00083265

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 03 December, 2015

THE

MANUAL

OF

RANK AND NOBILITY.

Crown and Coronets of England

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY

London Published by Saunders & Otley Conduit Street

THE

MANUAL

OF

83265

RANK AND NOBILITY,

OR

Key to the Peerage:

CONTAINING THE ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF ALL THE VARIOUS

TITLES, ORDERS, AND DIGNITIES,

HEREDITARY HONOURS, PECULIAR PRIVILEGES,

HERALDIC DISTINCTIONS, RIGHTS OF INHERITANCE,

DEGREES OF PRECEDENCE,

COURT ETIQUETTE, &c. &c.

OF

THE BRITISH NOBILITY:

WITH THE ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF THE

Royal Titles,

PREROGATIVES, CEREMONIES, GREAT OFFICERS OF STATE AND OF HIS MAJESTY'S HOUSEHOLD, &c. &c.

COLLECTED FROM THE BEST AUTHORITIES.

LONDON:

SAUNDERS AND OTLEY, CONDUIT STREET.

MDCCCXXVIII.

929.70942
Man/Man
83265

PREFACE.

THE principal authorities from whence the substance of the following pages has been derived are so voluminous and scarce, and many of them for the most part so inaccessible, that a volume containing the most striking materials arranged so as to form A LIBRARY APPENDAGE and BOOK OF REFERENCE on the subjects of which it treats, has long been regarded as a desideratum.

Titles Hereditary or acquired, and marks of Distinction handed down in their primitive purity to succeeding generations, are as honourable to the possessors of them, when unsullied and untainted, as they were splendid and noble in those who acquired them either by deeds of valour or virtuous actions. Heraldry, the invention and delight of an unlettered age, has still its charms for those of Noble birth and for the opulent founders of a new race; but while

its antiquity and connexion with the spirit of Chivalry increases its interest to the inquisitive lovers of research, others, who have not pursued it sufficiently to comprehend its pleasing varieties, are content to regard it as an obsolete or uninteresting study, though it might easily be proved, that an inquiry, conducted with discrimination, would quickly unfold to them a great many of its apparent inconsistencies, when compared with the productions of nature, observable in not a few of the curiously formed changes which the science admits. On this subject, however, we have been only able to touch very briefly, referring to those works which elaborately treat of this beautifully emblematic science. Genealogies, or that series or succession of ancestors, or progenitors, or that summary account of the relation and kindred of persons, or families, both in the direct and collateral lines, we have left in those volumes exclusively appropriated to such details; with the exception of such parts of them as refer to divers Military Honours, where it is required that the candidates produce their genealogy, to shew that they are noble by so many descents, when speaking of Honour Military.

This subject has, however, been invariably considered as one of paramount importance, and we find Dugdale, the eminent and indefatigable

Antiquary, by the following extract from his lately published Diary, using his best efforts to get a bill through the House of Commons for registering them:—

"1679. The names of such Members of the House of Commons for the Parlt. begun at Westminster, 4° Martij 1678, as I shall endeavour to speak with concerning the bill for registering descents.

Sir *Tho. Chichley*, Knt.
Bernard Grenevil, Esq. (and 71 others.*)

Future Antiquaries, doubtless, will regret an inconvenience already felt, from the want of some regulation, to effect which Sir William was so anxious to obtain a law. In the absence of Heraldic Visitations, the public record of a Parish register, notwithstanding various legislative interferences, is a very mean and unsatisfactory substitute. It was proposed to enact—"that the heirs, executors, and administrators of the Nobility and Gentry in England and Wales, and the town of Berwick upon Tweed, shall at the next or second General Quarter Sessions of the Peace, after the decease of all and every of the Nobility and Gentry, deliver in certificates upon oath, under their hands and seals, of the times

* See Diary, p. 142.

and places of the deceases and burials of such Nobility and Gentry, with their marriages and issues; which shall be transmitted to the Grand Jury, and being by them found true, shall be sealed up by the Justices, or any two of them, and delivered to the Clerk of the Peace, to be delivered over to the Deputies of the Office of Arms. That such Deputies shall twice yearly deliver the same unto the Office of Arms, and the officers there shall file and deliver the same in books of vellum, together with the Coat Armour of the defunct. A clause that all certificates which shall be first made in pursuance of the Act, shall have retrospect, and contain (if it may be) the names, burials, marriages, and issue, of all such parents, ancestors, and other relations of the defunct, as have died since the beginning of the great rebellion. Fees, according to estate, and penalties for non-delivery of certificates or returning of false ones; with a proviso for rectifying such errors in the said certificates, as shall be found by verdict upon any issue, in any of his Majesty's courts of record."

By these or such means might the Nobility of the country be preserved in the possession of their hereditary honours; and the Titles which the public admiration bestows on illustrious

merit, or extraordinary abilities, would be handed down with more certainty, and thus serve more effectually as an incitement to virtuous emulation.

The Antiquity and Origin of various Titles of Honour having undergone many discrepant discussions, the best opinions have in this work been consulted and compared, with the view of deducing accurate inferences.

Orders of Precedency, Civil, Military, and Ecclesiastical, as well as those which relate to Governments in their diplomatic agencies with each other, have been selected from standard authorities, and arranged with the design of affording correct information on subjects of reference.

The Insignia of Royalty, Coronation, Marriage, and Funeral Ceremonies, with the usual customs observed on these occasions; the Privileges of the various classes of society, in regular gradation; with the Titles, Orders, and Dignities which distinguish the Nobility, are estimated according to the regulations of modern Europe, as established by customs and the usages of nations; at the same time, retracing their origin to the darkest ages of feudalism and anarchy, and bringing them down in historical succession—a feature in this work which will be

found equally available to Statesmen, Lawyers, Divines and Laymen.

The writings of some of our most eminent Antiquaries have been consulted, and many extracts from them retained in their original style; also Biographical Notices, where these could eligibly be introduced, for the purposes of illustrating the subject, as well as for the information of the reader who may be unacquainted with their individual merits: thus carrying on a connected chain of circumstances between things and persons, to which a considerable share of interest respectively belongs.

In a work of this description, it would have been next to impossible to have done justice to our labours, had we omitted the learned Antiquary and Historian, the venerable Camden, whose "Britannia" is a living testimony of his mental energy, deep research, and unwearied penetration: while the best proof of the validity of his authority, in matters of antiquity, is the high regard that has invariably been attached to his writings. Of this author we have the following authentic anecdote,* not perhaps generally known, with which we conceive such of our readers as revere the memory of the truly

* See Gough's Biography, vol. i. p. 27.

learned, when contrasted with the cynical asperity of splenetic rivalry, will not be displeased:—

"Camden having published the fourth edition of his Britannia, Ralph Brook, York Herald, influenced by spleen rather than truth, published his 'Discovery of certain Errors published in print, in the most commended Britannia, 1597, very prejudicial to the descents and successions of the Ancient Nobility of this realm.' However, he soon sunk into contempt though Camden answered him. Afterward, Brook prepared a second 'Discovery of Errors,' in the Appendix to which he sets down the passage objected to in the Britannia of 1597, and as corrected in the edition of 1600. This was first published in 1723, 4to. from a MS. in Mr. Austin's possession.—T. Mills, kinsman and executor of Richard Glover, Somerset Herald, who died in 1588, having printed his collections in an INJUDICIOUS and INCORRECT MANNER in 1610, Brook published 'A Catalogue and Succession of the Kings, Princes, &c. Lond. 1619, fol. and again corrected and enlarged, 1622, fol.' with severe remarks on Mills' errors. This was answered by Augustine Vincent, Rouge-croix, (who died 1625), in a 'Discovery of Errors in the first edition of the Catalogue published by R. Brook,' that the whole affair is only a conti-

nuation of the old quarrel between him and Camden. Vincent treats him as he had treated Camden; and this Brook has the recommendation of all the most learned heralds and antiquaries of the time. Thus Brook's splenetic attack on the Britannia produced great advantages to the public, by sifting and bringing to light, a *good*, perhaps a *better* and more *authentic* account of our Nobility *than had been then given of any in Europe.*" Hence our principal reason for having taken Camden's authority, which has been so well supported by all succeeding testimony, in preference to others.

"Cambden the nourice of antiquitie
And lanterne until late succeeding ages,
To see the light of simple veritie
Buried in ruin through the great outrage
Of his own people led with warlike rage:
Cambden, though time all monuments obscure,
Yet thy just labours ever shall endure."*

As it would encroach too far on our Introductory limits to give even a cursory detail of the various Standard Authorities adopted or consulted in the following pages, we refer our readers to the annexed Catalogue, which will, we believe, be found to contain every important work which has as yet appeared on these interesting subjects.

* Spenser's Ruins of Time.

AUTHORITIES QUOTED OR CONSULTED IN THE FOLLOWING WORK.

A.

Alfricus's Saxon Grammar.
Ancient Laws of Cambria.
Anthony Wood's MS. in Mus. Ashmol.
Ashmole's Collections.
——— Order of the Garter.
Asserius Menevensis de Gest. Alfred.
Ancient and Modern Rise of Armories.
Anstis's Order of the Garter.
Antiquities of Warwickshire.
Archæologia.

B.

Baker's Chronicle.
Battle of Agincourt, Hist. of.
Bird's Magazine of Honour.
Bracton's Reports and Cases.

C.

Camden's Britannia.
Calend. Rot. Patent.
Chamberlayne's Present State.
Claude Faucet's Origin of Dignities.
Clarendon's State Papers.

Coke's Institutes.
Calendarium Inquisitionum Post Mortem.
Crompton's Courts.
Cottonian MSS.
Clarke's Orders of Knighthood.

D.

Dugdale's Diary.
Drake's History of York.
Durham Abbey, Hist. of.
Debrett's Peerage and Baronetage.

F.

Fabian's Chronicle.
Favius's Theatre of Honour.
Fœdera, Rymer's.
Froissart's Chronicles.

Guillim's Display of Glory of Generosity,

H.

Harleian MSS.
Hearne's Discourses.
Honour, Military and Civil.
Hollinshed's Chronicle.
Higden's Polychronicon.
Heraldic Anomalies.

I.

Ingulphus Lex Saxon.
Jus Imagines apud Anglos. Brydal.

K.

Lansdowne MSS.
Liber Regalis.
Lord Fortescue's Reports.

N.

Nisbett's Heraldry.

O.

Owen's Reports.

P.

Paittots' Vrai et Parfaite Science des Armories.
Prynne's Antiquæ C stitutiones Angliæ.

e.

land

Bib. Cotton.

S.

Selden's Titles of Honour.
Spelman's Glossary.
Sceaux des Comptes de Flandres.
Sandford's Genealogical History.

T.

Testamenta Vetusta.
Taylor's Glory of Regality.

W.

Willement's Heraldic Notices.
Willemens Monumens Francais Inedits.

CONTENTS.

PART THE FIRST.

	Page
Early Institutions and Customs	1
Feudal Policy	3
The Crusades	17
Age of Chivalry	23
Titles, States, and Degrees of Honour in England	42
The King	*ib.*
The Prince of Wales	46
First Precedent for Creating a Duke	48
Of the Title of Duke	51
Dukes of England, Scotland, and Ireland	65
Of the Title of Marquess	69
Marquesses	71
Of the Title of Earl	75
Earls	81
Of the Title of Viscount	98
Viscounts	99
Of the Title of Baron	105
Barons	112
Peeresses	121
Archbishops and Bishops	129
Titles of Peers' Eldest Sons	147
Baronets	153
Knights	173
[illegible]	183
[illegible]tlemen	187
[illegible]men, &c.	198

Page
Of the Titles Most Noble, Illustrious, &c. . . 198
Highness 201
Of Clerical Titles 202
Orders of Precedence 205
Precedence of Law Officers 218
Conference between a Knight's Son and a Student 221
Precedency among Kings and Commonwealths 231
Debates on Precedency 236
Precedency among the Clergy 244
Ancient Revenues of Bishops 249
Ancient Etiquette of the British Court . . 251
Diary of a Master of the Ceremonies . . . 255
Privileges of the Nobility 273
Privileges of the Gentry 298
Knights of the Garter 303
Installation of Knights of the Garter . . . 317
Knights of the Bath 330
Knights of St. Patrick 336
Knights of St. Michael and St. George . . 337
Knights Batchelors . . . . . *ib.*
Knights of the Round Table 338
Foreign Orders of Knighthood 341

PART THE SECOND.

The KING or Monarch of Great Britain . . 407
Royal Prerogatives 415
Maxim that the King never Dies . . . 416
Ceremony of a Coronation 417
Coronation Regalia . . . . . .
The Crown . . . . . .
The Sceptre . . . . . .

Page
The Mound, Orb, or Globe 423
Coronation Swords 424
St. Edward's Chair and Stone 425
Assistant Officers 427
King's Champion 430
Words of the Challenge 432
Court of Claims 445
Hereditary Grand Almoner 446
Chief Butler . . . . . *ib.*
Barons of the Cinque Ports 447
Lord of the Isle of Man 448
Dukes of Aquitain and Normandy . . . 449
Ring, Spurs, and St. Edward's Staff . . . 451
Royal Vestments 455
The QUEEN 457
Privileges of the Queen 461
Origin of Queen Gold 462
Coronation of King James II. and Queen Mary . 466
Royal Marriage Act 492
Opinions of the Judges on 493
Kings and Princes who married Subjects . . 495
Great Officers of State 500
Lord High Steward 501
Lord High Chancellor 503
Lord High Treasurer 504
Lord President of the Council 505
Lord Privy Seal . . . . . *ib.*
Lord Great Chamberlain 506
Lord High Constable 509
Earl Marshal 510
Lord High Admiral 515
Council 517
s of State 518
ard 519

Page
Lord Chamberlain 520
Master of the Horse, &c. 521
Yeomen of the Guard 524
Gentlemen Pensioners 525
Cap of Maintenance 528
Heraldic Distinctions 530
Of Crowns, Coronets, &c. 532
Officers of the Heralds' College . . . 542
Of the Funeral Ceremonies of the Nobility . . 554
Royal Funerals 578
Embalming Royal Bodies 586

MANUAL

OF

RANK AND NOBILITY.

PART I.

EARLY INSTITUTIONS AND CUSTOMS.

It is in the chaotic obscurity which characterised the state of Europe in the early ages, and the total change which the settlement of the barbarous nations occasioned, that we must search for the seeds of order, and endeavour to discover the first rudiments of the policy and laws now established in Europe. To this source the historians of its different kingdoms have attempted, though with less attention and industry than the importance of the inquiry merits, to trace back the institutions and customs peculiar to their countrymen. As the conquerors of [illegible] had their acquisitions to maintain, not only against such of the ancient inhabitants as they had spared, but against the more formidable incroach-

ments of new invaders, self-defence was their chief care, and seems to have been the sole object of their first institutions and policy. Instead of those loose associations, which, though they scarcely diminished their personal independence, had been sufficient for their security while they remained in their original countries, they saw the necessity of confederating more closely together, and of relinquishing some of their private rights in order to attain public safety. Every freeman, upon receiving a portion of the lands which were divided, bound himself to appear in arms against the enemies of the community. The military service was the condition upon which he received and held his lands; and, as they were exempted from every other burden, that tenure, among a warlike people, was deemed both easy and honourable. The king or general, who led them to conquest, continuing still to be the head of the colony, had, of course, the largest portion allotted to him. Having thus acquired the means of rewarding great services, as well as of gaining new adherents, he parcelled out his lands with this view, binding those on whom they were bestowed to follow his standard, with a number of men in proportion to the extent of the territory which they received, and to bear arms in his defence. His chief officers imitated the example of the sovereign, and, in distributing portions of their lands among their dependants, annexed the same condition to the grant. Thus a feudal kingdom resembled a military establishment rather than a civil institution. The victorious army, cantoned out in the country which it had seized, continued ranged under

its proper officers, and subordinate to military command. The names of a soldier and of a freeman were synonymous. Every proprietor of land, girt with a sword, was ready to march at the summons of a superior, and to take the field against the common enemy.

But though the feudal policy seems so admirably calculated for defence against the assaults of any foreign power, its provisions for the interior order and tranquillity of society were extremely defective. The principles of disorder and corruption are discernible in that constitution, under its best and most perfect form. They soon unfolded themselves, and, spreading with rapidity through every part of the system, produced the most fatal effects. The bond of political union was extremely feeble; and the sources of anarchy were innumerable. The monarchical and aristocratical parts of the constitution, having no intermediate power to balance them, were perpetually at variance, and jostling with each other. The powerful vassals of the crown soon extorted a confirmation for life of those grants of land, which, being at first purely gratuitous, had been bestowed only during pleasure. Not satisfied with this, they prevailed to have them converted into hereditary possessions; and, with an ambition no less enterprising, they appropriated to themselves titles of honour, as well as offices of power or trust. These personal marks of distinction, which the public admiration bestows on illustrious merit, or which the public confidence confers on extraordinary abilities, were annexed to certain families, and transmitted

like fiefs, from father to son, by hereditary right. The crown vassals having thus secured the possession of their lands and dignities, the nature of the feudal institution, though founded in subordination, verged to independence, and led them to new and still more dangerous encroachments on the prerogatives of the sovereign. Such, at least, are some of the particulars of the state of Europe, with respect to the interior administration of government, from the seventh to the eleventh century.*

As regards the origin and intention of nobility and titles, it cannot be better exemplified than by a reference to the causes on which they were established; the intention being to confer a quality or dignity on individuals for meritorious services, the origin must have been coeval with the earliest dawn of civilization. "Nobilitie," says Mills, in his Catalogue of Honour, "which many of the greater sort of wits, with great proof of uncorrupted verity, and much flowing eloquence, have gone about to deriue out of diuers fountaines, is of three sorts: And is diuided into NOBILITIE *Cælestiall*, which consisteth in RELIGION: Nobilitie *Philosophicall*, which is got by *Moral Virtues*: and Nobilitie *Politicall*. Out of the two first sortes of NOBILITIE no man can come *noble*, except that he the same, be a *good man* also. But out of the third sort, a man, although he be never so wicked and ungracious, may yet excell the rest of men, euen in the highest degree of nobilitie: so as did *Caligula*, *Nero*, and such others like."

In ancient times nobility was reckoned of two

* Vide Robertson's History of the Reign of the Emperor Charles V.

sorts; viz. theological and moral; for the reason, that nobility is a thing honourable, and of itself laudable. But without virtue, according to the just remark of Cicero, nothing can be commendable or praiseworthy. The road to the temple of Honour* among the Romans was through the porch of Virtue. "But," continues the author above quoted, "by the preposterous innovation and change of things, that *nobility*, which was proper only to the good, gave place, and instead thereof, that nobility, which is alike common to the bad and to the good, stept to the helme: yea, euen the word *nobilis* (or NOBLE) itselfe, which some will haue to haue been so called, as who should say, *Noscibilis, or remarkable, or for some vertue notable*, began to be indifferently taken into both partes, good and bad: as *nobile scortum*, a noble harlot, *nobile scelus*, a noble villaine. Neyther in question of *politicall* nobility, are we any more to have recourse into the *divines* and *philosophers*, and much less to the auncient Roman *institutions* (for the most part) discerning all thinges by *magestracies, charges*, and *offices*, but onely unto the dispositions

* Honour among the ancients was worshipped as a divinity, and had a temple erected to it, which had no entry but through the temple of Virtue, thereby pointing out to man that true honour was only to be acquired by the practice of virtue. Conformably with this wise maxim, Virtue was sometimes painted with wings, because she procured honour and victory to those who studied her. It is also observed by Plutarch, that they sacrificed to Honour with the head uncovered; it being usual to uncover upon meeting with those who by their virtues have acquired honour in the world. And we learn from Pliny, that Sabius Rutlianus was the first who made a law, that on the Ides of July the Roman knights should march on horseback from the temple of Honour to the Capitol.

of the *princes* and monarches of the world: who having the power of the government of the world (as it were in a common sort together with God), after theyr maner, governe *nobilitie*, according to their owne pleasure and good liking, and so, haue made the same herædítary. And hereof it is, that a stranger, made a *nobleman* at *Rome*, or elsewhere, is not at home accounted in the number of the *nobility*, his prince beeing thereto unwilling, and so contrary-wise also."

Wherefore, those who examine political nobility by any other rule than the custom of respective nations, are entirely misled. Still the same diversity in the manners and customs of nations, the definition of civil liberty still holds good, viz. *Quod sit qualitas, sive dignitas qua quis legitime a Plebeia conditione eximitur, et per gradus eugetur.* Namely, that it is a quality or dignity, whereby a man is lawfully exempt, and by degrees promoted, out of, and above the estate of the vulgar and common sort of the people. Of this nobility there are two kinds, viz. nobility *native*, that is to say, by birth; and nobility *dative*, which is by the prince's gift. "For as for violent nobility," says Mills, "as that of the Nimrods, I utterly reject it."

The nobility which in Adam was first dative, in him began to be native. Adam, who was made by God himself, must consequently have been the first nobleman, endowed with all good gifts and made lord and sovereign ruler of all creatures, yea, even of the whole world; and hence if we consider Adam's whole race or progeny, we must confess all the men of that

age to have been together noble. But that a distinction among persons has existed in the first society of men, no one will presume to deny; founded on the prerogative of birthright. Afterward the distinction of families from individuals; consequently the progressive advancement and growth of families into villages, villages into cities, cities into provinces, and provinces into kingdoms. Principality and prerogative was given unto the first begotten among their own families; which may be learned from the time when Adam, by reason of his great age, was no longer able to attend to the government of the church and the commonwealth, Seth, who was his primogenitus, was made governor in his stead; after whom succeeded Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah, who ruled over his progeny an hundred and ten years after the flood; at which time the dispersion of his posterity occurred.

Of Moses and Aaron, we read of them (Exod. 24.) gathering together all the elders of the children of Israel, which was the first assembly: namely, the nobler of the chief persons of Israel, the captains of thousands, centurions, captains of fifty, decurions, or captains of ten; the heads of the fathers; the heads of the tribes; princes, the heads of soldiers. Hence it is evident, that nobility, as well dative as native, was in use among the Israelites; and sometimes even in one and the same family to have passed to the first begotten alone; or to some other, holding some public office in some family. In England, the term nobility is restricted to degrees of dignity above Knighthood.

Every where else nobility and gentility, or gentry, are the same.

Some refer the origin of nobility in Europe to the Goths; who, after they had seized a part of Europe, rewarded their captains with titles of honour, and called them nobles, *nobiles*, to distinguish them from the common people.

In England, nobility is only conferred by the King, and that by writ or by patent, in virtue whereof it becomes hereditary. In other countries there are other ways of acquiring it. The nobility of England is called the peerage of England. Its degrees are only five—viz. that of a Duke, a Marquess, an Earl or Count, Viscount, and Baron.

The distinction of rank and honour is necessary in every well governed state, in order to reward such as are eminent for their services to the public, in a manner most agreeable to themselves, and without burthen to the community; and at the same time to excite in others a spirit of laudable emulation. In our mixed and compounded constitution, a body of nobility is peculiarly necessary, as a barrier to withstand the encroachments both of the crown and of the people. It creates and preserves, says Judge Blackstone, that gradual scale of dignity which proceeds from the peasant to the prince; rising like a pyramid, from a broad foundation, and diminishing to a point as it rises. It is this ascending and contracting proportion that adds stability to any government; for when the departure is sudden from one extreme to another, we may pronounce that state to be precarious. The nobility, therefore, constitutes

the pillars, which are reared among the people, more immediately to support the throne; and if that falls, they must also be buried under its ruins. And as titles of nobility are thus expedient in the state, it is also expedient that their owners should form an independent and separate branch of the legislature. Anthony Mathæus observes, that nobility among the Romans was quite a different thing to what it is among us. The nobles among the Romans were either those raised to the magistrature, or descended from magistrates: there was no such thing as nobility by patent.

Bartoli says, that doctors, after they have held a professor's chair in a university for twenty years, become noble, and are entitled to all the rights of counts. But this claim is not admitted at court, &c. though the sentiments of Bartoli are backed by those of several other authors, particularly by CHAUANEUS, in his *Consuetudin. Burgundæ;* BOYER, *sur la coutume de Burg.;* FABER, *C. de dignitat. def.* 9, &c. which last, however, restrains Bartoli's rule to doctors in law and princes' physicians.

By an edict of the French king, in 1669, it is declared, that trade shall not derogate from nobility, provided the person do not sell by retail. In Bretagne, by ancient custom a nobleman loses nothing even by trading in retail: for he re-assumes all his rights as soon as he ceases to traffic, his nobility having only slept during that time. In Germany, a woman not noble by birth, doth not become v. gr. a countess, or baroness, by marrying a count or baron: a lady of the higher degree, indeed, becomes

a princess by marrying a prince; but this does not hold of a lady of the lower nobility.*

In England the word noble is of narrower import than in other countries; being confined to persons above the degree of knights; whereas, abroad, it comprehends not only knights, but what we simply call gentlemen. The nobles of England are also called *pares regni*, as being *nobilitate pares*, though *gradu impares*.

The Venetian noblesse is famous: it is in this the sovereignty of the state resides. It is divided into three classes. The first only comprehends twenty-four families.

The second includes the descendants of all those who were entered into the golden book, in 1289, and destined to govern the state, which then began to be aristocratic.

The third consists of such as have bought the dignity of Noble Venetians, which is only admitted to the inferior employs—the two former to all indifferently.

The title of Noble Venetian is also sometimes conferred on foreign kings, princes, &c.

Barbarous as the feudal customs were, they were the first attempts at organizing European society. The northern nations, in their eruptions and settlements in Europe, were barbarians independent of each other, till a sense of public safety induced these hordes to confederate. But the private individual

* Children, on the coast of Malabar, are only capable of being noble by the mother's side, it being allowed them to take as many husbands as they please, and to quit them whenever they think proper.

reaped no benefit from the public union; on the contrary, he seems to have lost his wild liberty in the subjugation he in a short time was compelled to suffer from his chieftain; and the curiosity of the philosopher is excited by contemplating in the feudal customs a barbarous people carrying into their first social institutions their original ferocity. The institution of forming cities into communities at length gradually diminished this military and aristocratic tyranny; and the freedom of cities originating in the pursuits of commerce, shook off the yoke of insolent lordships. A famous ecclesiastical writer of that day, who had imbibed the feudal prejudices, calls these communities, which were distinguished by the name of *libertates* (hence probably our municipal term, the *liberties*), as "execrable inventions, by which, contrary to law and justice, slaves withdrew themselves from that obedience which they owed to their masters." Such was the expiring voice of aristocratic tyranny.

The feudal government introduced a species of servitude which till that time was unknown, and which was called the servitude of the land. The bondsmen or serfs, and the villains or country servants, did not reside in the house of the lord: but they entirely depended upon his caprice; and he sold them as he did the animals, with the field where they lived, and which they cultivated. Indeed it is difficult to conceive with what insolence the petty lords of those times tyrannized over their villains; they not only oppressed their slaves with unremitted labour, instigated by a vile cupidity, but their whim

and caprice led them to inflict miseries without even any motive of interest.

The feudal barons frequently combined to share among themselves those children of their villains who appeared to be the most healthy and serviceable, or who were remarkable for their talents; and not unfrequently sold them in their markets. Even in the present enlightened times, the feudal servitude is not abolished in Poland, Germany, and Russia. In those countries the bondmen are still entirely dependent on the caprice of their masters. The peasants of Hungary or Bohemia frequently revolt, and attempt to shake off the pressure of feudal tyranny.

As absolute dominion hardens the human heart, so it begets a disregard of life where the sweets of existence are embittered by a tyrant's frown. Nobles, accustomed to command their bondmen, will treat their domestics as slaves; and slaves, writhing under the lash of their masters, will embrace every opportunity, however great the odds, to shake off the yoke: thus soldiers, heroes, and kings themselves, have sprung from the very dregs of society by the chance of war, mingling and confounding every other distinction but that which the right of conquest dictates and places at the disposal of the conqueror. The love of liberty is congenial with man—it is born with him, and never can be extinguished; it leads to noble enterprises, and frequently to glorious results, beneficial to individuals as well as to nations.

The causes which seem to have produced the practice of duelling among the northern barbarians seem to have been three. 1. The rude liberty of an un-

civilized people. 2. A false point of honour, founded upon ignorance. 3. Superstition.

With respect to the first, we learn from Cæsar and Tacitus, that the Germans cultivated very little ground, and that they did not live in towns, but built their houses at a considerable distance from each other. With the arts, which among civilized nations draw the bands of society closer and closer by artificial wants, which render individuals more and more dependent on each other, they were almost wholly unacquainted; they were barbarous even by their constitution, by the imperfection of their form of government, which can be considered only as a rude sketch, and which left them in possession of a fatal liberty, from the abuse of which there was nothing to restrain them. Among other fatal defects in a government thus instituted, was the want of a regular subordination of authority, by which every individual was made accountable for his conduct to the state.

One of the principal objects of all well constituted governments, is, to form the manners of the people by prudent regulations, and to place their lives, their honour, their liberty, their property, and their rights under the protection of laws, and unite them by a mutual dependence upon each other; for this purpose it is necessary that some person or persons in the state should be invested with the legislative and executive power; that this power should always subsist, and that it should always be in readiness to act as occasion may require. But among these barbarous nations, this great object of government was wholly neglected; the people were continually mi-

grating from place to place, always lived separate from each other, and when they casually united for some transient purpose, the government which resulted from this association had very little influence over the main body of the people; that which ought, therefore, to be the object of civil authority, and to be decided by laws, became the object of private power, and the subject of perpetual contention and bloodshed. We are told by Tacitus, that these people entrusted their kings and chiefs with but a very small degree of power; and Cæsar says, that in time of peace they had no common magistrate at all. From this want of authority in the chiefs, and this almost absolute independence of the people, arose the custom of doing justice to themselves.

In these barbarous governments the authority of the chiefs was not only extremely limited, but access to the sovereign authority was also extremely difficult, and was therefore extremely rare; for this authority was placed in the general assembly of the nation, which never had more than a transitory subsistence; many causes might prevent or retard their being called together, and, in the mean time, the laws, for want of a living magistrate to carry them into execution, were perpetually violated with impunity by the passions and the caprice of the people: for wherever laws are wanting, force immediately takes their place, and thus force became the sole arbiter of all the differences among the barbarians of the north.

In the northern nations, although this defect was certainly the cause of violence and bloodshed, it does not seem to have been the cause of that kind of single

combat which is distinguished by the name of Duel. When one of the ancient Goths or Vandals imagined he had received an injury, for which the aggressor ought to atone with his life, there was nothing defective in the constitution under which he lived, that could induce him to put it to an equal chance whether the offender or offended should suffer for the offence. This was a refinement of later times; the barbarian made no scruple of taking such advantages as offered to do himself justice. Though a modern man of honour, with a politeness and sagacity peculiar to his character, always reduces it to an equal chance, whether he or his antagonist shall fall in the duel; which is not less absurd than, if a ruffian had done me some irreparable injury, I should consent to its being decided by lot whether he or I should suffer the punishment.

The second cause which is supposed to have established the practice of duelling, is false principles of honour, arising from ignorance and folly.

The desire of esteem is common to all men, and has its foundation in reason and knowledge; because it is by reason and knowledge that men discover in any object those relations which constitute the *beautiful* and the *true*, and distinguish in their own species those qualities which render one individual more estimable than another. Self-love naturally disposes every man to desire those qualities which contribute toward the perfection of his nature, and to be known to possess them: every man has a quick sense of the testimonies of approbation given by others; and, above all, is solicitous to be approved by those

whom he himself judges to be worthy of esteem and approbation. In what then consists the true point of honour? In a conscious and scrupulous attention to merit the esteem of persons truly estimable, and to cultivate such qualities as may produce and preserve that esteem. These qualities are of two kinds; one that is common to all men, of whatever state and condition; of this kind are the moral, social, and religious virtues: the other is peculiar to different classes, relative to the different employments exercised by the persons of which those classes consist, and to the peculiar duties which result from them. Although all these duties seem to be easily distinguished, and though esteem is due only to the exact and constant discharge of them, yet the point of honour has always been subject to innumerable errors, which have often led mankind into a fatal custom of acting from a principle of honour, which is contrary to the principles of reason and the good order of society.

As the inhabitants of Europe, during the earlier centuries, were strangers to the arts which embellish a polished age, they were destitute of the virtues which abound among people who continue in a simple state. Force of mind, a sense of personal dignity, gallantry of enterprise, invincible perseverance in execution, and contempt of danger and of death, are the characteristic virtues of uncivilized nations; but these are all the offspring of equality and independence, both which the feudal institutions had destroyed. The spirit of domination corrupted the nobles, the yoke of servitude depressed the people;

the generous sentiments inspired by a sense of equality were extinguished, and nothing remained to be a check on ferocity and violence. Human society is in its most corrupted state, at that period when men have lost their original independence and simplicity of manners, but have not attained that degree of refinement which introduces a sense of decorum and of propriety in conduct, or a restraint on those passions which lead to heinous crimes.

The disorders in the feudal system, together with the consequent corruption of manners and taste, which had gone on increasing for a long number of years, seem to have attained their utmost point of excess towards the close of the eleventh century. From that era may be dated the return of government and manners in a contrary direction, and a succession of causes and events may be traced, which contributed, some with a nearer and more powerful, others with a more remote and less perceptible influence, to abolish confusion and barbarism, and to introduce order, regularity, and refinement.

THE CRUSADES,

or expeditions, in order to rescue the Holy Land out of the hands of infidels, seem to be the first event that roused Europe from the lethargy in which it had been so long sunk, and that tended to introduce any change either in government or in manners. It is natural to the human mind to view those places which have been distinguished by being the resi-

dence of any illustrious personage, or the scene of any great transaction, with some degree of delight and veneration. From this principle flowed the superstitious devotion with which Christians, from the earliest ages of the church, were accustomed to visit that country which the Almighty had selected as the inheritance of his favourite people, and in which the Son of God had accomplished the redemption of mankind.

As this distant pilgrimage could not be performed without considerable expense, fatigue, and danger, it appeared the more meritorious, and came to be considered as an expiation for almost every crime.

An opinion which spread with rapidity over Europe about the close of the tenth, and beginning of the eleventh century, and which gained universal credit, wonderfully augmented the number of these credulous pilgrims, and increased the ardour with which they undertook this useless voyage. The thousand years, mentioned by St. John, were supposed to be accomplished, and the end of the world to be at hand. A general consternation seized mankind, many relinquished their possessions, and abandoning their friends and families, hurried with precipitation to the Holy Land, where they imagined that Christ would appear to judge the world. While Palestine continued subject to the Caliphs, they had encouraged the resort of pilgrims to Jerusalem; and considered this as a beneficial species of commerce, which brought into their dominions gold and silver, and carried nothing out of them but relics and consecrated trinkets. But the Turks having conquered

Syria about the middle of the eleventh century, pilgrims were exposed to outrages of every kind by these fierce barbarians. This change happening precisely at the juncture when the panic terror rendered pilgrimages most frequent, filled Europe with alarm and indignation. Every person who returned from Palestine related the dangers he had encountered in visiting the Holy City, and described, with exaggeration, the cruelty and vexations of the Turks.

When the minds of men were thus prepared, the zeal of a fanatical monk, who conceived the idea of leading all the forces of Christendom against the infidels, and of driving them out of the Holy Land by violence, was sufficient to give a beginning to that wild enterprise. Peter the Hermit, for that was the name of this martial apostle, ran from province to province, with a crucifix in his hand, exciting princes and people to this holy war, and whereever he came, kindled the same enthusiastic ardour for it with which he himself was animated. The council of Placentia, where upwards of thirty thousand persons were assembled, pronounced the scheme to have been suggested by the immediate inspiration of Heaven. In the council of Claremont, still more numerous, as soon as the measure was proposed, all cried out with one voice, "It is the will of God."

Persons of all ranks were smitten with the contagion; not only the gallant nobles of that age with their martial followers, whom the boldness of a romantic enterprise might have been apt to allure, but men in the more humble and pacific stations of life,

ecclesiastics of every order, and even women and children, engaged with emulation in an undertaking which was deemed sacred and meritorious. If we may believe the concurring testimony of contemporary authors, six millions of persons assumed the cross, which was the badge that distinguished such as devoted themselves to this holy warfare. All Europe, says the Princess Anna Comnena, torn up from the foundation, seemed ready to precipitate itself in one united body upon Asia. Nor did the fumes of this enthusiastic zeal evaporate itself at once, the frenzy was as lasting as it was extravagant. During two centuries, Europe seems to have had no object but to recover or keep possession of the Holy Land, and through that period vast armies continued to march thither.

The first efforts of valour animated by enthusiasm were irresistible; part of the lesser Asia, all Syria and Palestine were wrested from the infidels; the banner of the cross was displayed on Mount Sion; Constantinople, the capital of the Christian empire in the east, was seized by a body of these adventurers, who had taken arms against the Mahometans, and an Earl of Flanders and his descendants kept possession of the imperial throne during half a century. But though the first impression of the Crusaders was so unexpected, that they made their conquests with great ease, they found infinite difficulty in preserving them. Establishments so distant from Europe, surrounded by warlike nations, animated with fanatical zeal, scarcely inferior to that of the Crusaders themselves, were perpetually in danger

of being overturned. Before the expiration of the thirteenth century, the Christians were driven out of all their Asiatic possessions; in acquiring of which, incredible numbers of men had perished, and immense sums of money had been wasted. The only common enterprise in which the European nations were engaged, and which all undertook with equal ardour, remains a singular monument of human folly.

But from these expeditions, extravagant as they were, beneficial consequences followed, which had been neither foreseen nor expected. Accordingly we discover, soon after the commencement of the Crusades, greater splendour in the courts of Princes, greater pomp in public ceremonies, a more refined taste in pleasure and amusements, together with a more romantic spirit of enterprise spreading gradually over Europe; and to these wild expeditions, the effect of superstition or folly, we owe the first gleams of light, which tended to dispel barbarity and ignorance.

But these beneficial consequences of the Crusades took place slowly; their influence upon the state of property, and consequently of power, in the different kingdoms of Europe, was more immediate as well as discernible. The nobles who assumed the cross, and bound themselves to march to the Holy Land, soon perceived that great sums were necessary to defray the expenses of such a distant expedition, and enable them to appear with suitable dignity at the head of their vassals. But the genius of the feudal system was averse to the imposition of extraordinary taxes, and subjects in that age were unaccustomed

to pay them. No expedient remained for levying the sums requisite, but the sale of their possessions. As men were inflamed with the romantic expectations of the splendid conquests which they should make in Asia, and possessed with such zeal for the recovery of the Holy Land, as swallowed up every other passion, they relinquished their ancient inheritances without reluctance, and for prices far below their value, that they might sally forth as adventurers in quest of new settlements in unknown countries. The monarchs of different kingdoms, none of whom had engaged in the first Crusade, eagerly seized the opportunity of annexing considerable territories to their crowns, at a small expense. Besides this, several great barons, who perished in the holy war, having left no heirs, their fiefs reverted, of course, to their respective sovereigns; and by these accessions of property as well as power, taken from one scale, and thrown into the other, the regal authority increased in proportion as that of the aristocracy declined. The absence too of many potent vassals, accustomed to control and give law to their sovereign, afforded them an opportunity of extending their prerogative, and of acquiring a degree of weight in the constitution which they did not formerly possess. To these circumstances we may add, that as all who assumed the cross were taken under the immediate protection of the church, and its heaviest anathemas were denounced against such as should disquiet or annoy those who had devoted themselves to its service; the private quarrels and hostilities, which banished tranquillity from a feudal

kingdom, were suspended or extinguished; a more general and steady administration of justice began to be introduced, and some advances were made toward the establishment of regular government in the several kingdoms of Europe.

Hence, some modern authors of very distinguished and confirmed abilities, more particularly M. De Fraucemagne, and the learned authors of the "Nouveau Traité Deplomatique," are of opinion, that the primary institution of armories is to be referred to the tournaments held towards the end of the tenth century, their growth to the Crusades, and their perfection to justs and other feats of arms. "Badges, devices, crests, and other insignia of honour must, doubtless, have had their origin much about the same time, at least in Europe, and all equally from the same source and causes. This was the age of noble and daring enterprise—

> "In rough magnificence array'd,
> When ancient chivalry display'd
> The pomp of her heroic games,
> And crested chiefs and tissued dames
> Assembled at the clarion's call,
> In some proud castle's high arch'd hall."

This was the age of which Burke, in his celebrated Reflections on the Revolution in France, speaks with such rapturous and glowing sentiment, relative to the manners inculcated during its progress, and its influence on the spirit of nations: "But," says he, "the age of chivalry is gone: that of sophisters, economists, and calculators, has succeeded, and the glory of Europe is extinguished for ever. Never,

never more shall we behold that generous loyalty to rank and sex, that proud submission, that dignified obedience, that subordination of the heart, which kept alive, even in servitude itself, the spirit of an exalted freedom. The unbought grace of life, the cheap defence of nations, the nurse of manly sentiment and heroic enterprise, is gone! It is gone, that sensibility of principle, that chastity of honour, which felt a stain like a wound; which inspired courage, while it mitigated ferocity, which ennobled whatever it touched, and under which, vice itself lost half its evil by losing all its grossness.

"This mixed system of opinion and sentiment had its origin in the ancient chivalry; and the principle, though varied in its appearance by the varying state of human affairs, subsisted and influenced through a long succession of generations, even to the time we live in. If it should ever be totally extinguished, the loss I fear will be great. It is this which has given its character to modern Europe. It is this which has distinguished it under all its forms of government, and distinguished it to its advantage, from the states of Asia, and possibly from those states which flourished in the most brilliant periods of the antique world. It was this which, without confounding ranks, had produced a noble equality, and handed it down through all the gradations of social life. It was this opinion which mitigated kings into companions, and raised private men to be fellows with kings. Without force or opposition, it reduced the fierceness of pride and power; it obliged sovereigns to submit to the soft collar of social

esteem, compelled stern authority to submit to elegance, and gave a domineering vanquisher of the laws, to be subdued by manners.

"But now all is to be changed. All the pleasing illusions which made power gentle, and obedience liberal, which harmonized the different shades of life, and which, by a bland assimulation, incorporated into politics the sentiments which beautify and soften private society, are to be dissolved by this new conquering empire of light and reason. All the decent drapery of life is to be rudely torn off.—All the superadded ideas furnished from the wardrobe of a moral imagination, which the heart owns, and the understanding ratifies, as necessary to cover the defects of our naked shivering nature, and to raise it to dignity in our own estimation, are to be exploded as a ridiculous, absurd, and antiquated fashion."

History does not afford so singular a revolution in policy and manners, as that which followed the subversion of the Roman empire.

It is to the Barbarians, who spread conflagration and ruin, who trampled on the monuments of arts, and spurned the appendages of elegance and pleasure, that we owe the bewitching spirit of gallantry, which, in these ages of refinement reigns in the courts of Europe. That system which has made it a principle of honour among us to consider the women as sovereigns; which has partly formed our customs, our manners, and our policy; which has exalted the human character, by softening the empire of force; which mingles politeness with the use of the sword; which delights in protecting the weak, and in con-

ferring that importance which nature or fortune have denied—that system was brought hither from the frozen shores of the Baltic, and from the savage forests of the north.

The northern nations, in general, paid a great respect to women. Continually employed in hunting or in war, they condescended only to soften their ferocity in the presence of the fair. Their forests were the nurseries of chivalry, beauty was there the reward of valour.

A warrior, to render himself worthy of his mistress, went in search of glory and of danger. Jealousy produced challenges. Single combats, instituted by love, often stained with blood the woods and the borders of the lakes, and the sword ascertained the rights of Venus as well as Mars.

Several of the northern nations imagined that women could look into futurity, and that they had about them an inconceivable something approaching divinity. Perhaps that idea was only the effect of the sagacity common to the sex, and the advantage which their natural address gave them over rough and simple warriors. Perhaps, also, those barbarians, surprised at the influence which beauty has over force, were led to ascribe to supernatural attraction a charm which they could not comprehend.

The barbarians who overran Europe carried their opinions along with their arms. A revolution in the manner of living must therefore soon have taken place. The climates of the north required little reserve between the sexes, and during the invasions from that quarter, which continued for three or four

hundred years, it was common to see women mixed with warriors.

By associating with a corrupted people, who had all the vices of former prosperity, along with those of present adversity, the conquerors were not likely to imbibe more severe ideas; hence we see those sons of the north, in softer climates, uniting the vices of refinement to the stateliness of the warrior and the pride of the barbarian.

They embraced Christianity; but it rather modified than changed their character: it mingled itself up with their customs, without altering the genius of the people.

Thus by degrees were laid the foundations of new manners, which in modern Europe have brought the two sexes more on a level, by assigning to the women a kind of sovereignty, and associating love with valour.

The true æra of chivalry was the fourteenth century. That civil and military institution took its rise from a train of circumstances, and the native bent of the new inhabitants.

Shattered by the fall of the empire, Europe had not yet arrived at any degree of consistency. After five hundred years, nothing was fixed. From the mixture of Christianity with the ancient customs of the barbarians, sprung a continual discord in manners. From the mixture of the rights of the priesthood with those of the empire, sprung a discord in laws and politics. From the mixture of the rights of sovereigns with those of the nobility, sprung a discord in government. Anarchy and confusion were the result of so many contrasts.

Christianity, which had now lost much of its original influence, like a feeble curb, was still sufficient to restrain the weak passions, but was no longer able to bridle the strong. It produced remorse, but could not prevent guilt.

The people of those times made pilgrimages, and they pillaged; they massacred, and they afterward did penance. Robbery and licentiousness were blended with superstition.

It was in this æra that the nobility, idle and warlike, from a sentiment of natural equity, and that uneasiness which follows the perpetration of violence, from the double motive of religion and of heroism, associated themselves together to effect, in a body, what government had neglected or but poorly executed.

Their object was to combat the Moors in Spain, the Saracens in Asia, the tyrants of the castles and strong holds in Germany and in France; to assure the safety of travellers, as Hercules and Theseus did of old; and above all things, to defend the honour and protect the rights of the feeble sex, against the too frequent villany and oppression of the strong.

A noble spirit of gallantry soon mingled itself with that institution. Every knight, in devoting himself to danger, listed himself under some lady as his sovereign, it was for her that he attacked, for her that he defended, for her that he mounted the walls of cities and of castles, and for her honour that he shed his blood.

Europe was only one large field of battle, where the warriors, clad in armour, and adorned with the

ribands and with the ciphers of their mistresses, engaged in close fight, to merit the favour of beauty.

Fidelity was then associated with courage, and love was inseparably connected with honour.

The women, proud of their sway, and of receiving lustre from the hands of virtue, became worthy of the great actions of their lovers, and reciprocated passions as noble as those they inspired. An ungenerous choice debased them. The tender sentiment was never felt but when united with glory; and the manners breathed an inexpressible something of pride, heroism, and tenderness, which was altogether astonishing.

Beauty, perhaps, never exercised so sweet or so powerful an empire over the heart. Hence those constant passions, which our levity cannot comprehend, and which our manners, our little weaknesses, our perpetual thirst of hopes and desires, our listless anxiety that torments us, and which tires itself in pursuit of emotion without pleasure, and of impulse without aim, have been often turned into ridicule on our theatres, in our conversations, and in our lives.

But it is nevertheless true, that those passions, fostered by years, and roused by obstacles, where respect kept hope at a distance, where love, fed only by sacrifices, sacrificed itself unceasingly to honour, re-invigorated the characters and the souls of the two sexes; gave more energy to the one, and more elevation to the other, changed men into heroes, and inspired women with a *pride* which was by no means hurtful to virtue.

The sentiments of two late writers, of high reputation, corroborate this account of the origin and progress of chivalry.

"The system of chivalry, when completely formed," says Professor Fergusson, "proceeded on a marvellous respect and veneration to the fair sex, on forms of combat established, and on a supposed junction of the heroic and sanctified character. The formalities of the duel, and a kind of judicial challenge, were known among the ancient Celtic nations of Europe. The Germans, even in their native forests, paid a kind of devotion to the female sex. The Christian religion enjoined meekness and compassion to barbarous ages.

"These different principles combined together, may have served as the foundation of a system in which courage was directed by religion and love, and the warlike and gentle were united together. When the characters of the hero and the saint were mixed, the mild spirit of Christianity, though often turned into venom by the bigotry of opposite parties; though it could not always subdue the ferocity of the warrior, nor suppress the admiration of courage and force, may have confirmed the apprehensions of men, in what was to be held meritorious and splendid, in the conduct of their quarrels.

"The feudal establishments, by the high rank to which they elevated certain families, no doubt greatly favoured this romantic system. Not only the lustre of a noble descent, but the stately castle, beset with battlements and towers, served to inflame the imagination, and to create a veneration for the daughter

and the sister of gallant chiefs, whose point of *honour* it was to be inaccessible and chaste, and who could perceive no merit but that of the high-minded and the brave, nor be approached in any other accents than those of gentleness and respect."

Professor Millar, in his Observations concerning the Distinctions of Ranks in Society, gives the following sensible and pleasing account of chivalry. "From the prevailing spirit of the times, the art of war became the study of every one who was desirous of maintaining the character of a gentleman. The youth were early initiated in the profession of arms, and served a sort of apprenticeship under persons of rank and experience.

"The young *esquire* became, in reality, the servant of that leader to whom he had attached himself, and whose virtues were set before him as a model which he proposed to imitate.

"He was taught to perform, with ease and dexterity, those exercises which were either ornamental or useful, and, at the same time, he endeavoured to acquire those talents and accomplishments which were thought suitable to his profession.

"He was taught to look upon it as his duty to check the insolent, to restrain the oppressor, to protect the weak and defenceless, to behave with frankness and humanity even to an enemy, with modesty and politeness to all.

"According to the proficiency which he had made, he was proportionably advanced in rank and character. He was honoured with new titles and marks of distinction, till at length he arrived at the dignity of

knighthood. This dignity even the greatest potentates are ambitious of acquiring, as it was supposed to distinguish a person who had obtained the most complete military education, and who had attained to a high degree of eminence in those particular qualities, which were then universally admired and respected.

"The situation of mankind in those periods had also a manifest tendency to heighten and approve the passion between the sexes.

"It was not to be expected that those opulent chiefs, who were so often at variance, and who maintained a constant opposition to each other, would allow any sort of familiarity to take place between the members of their respective families. Retired in their own castles, and surrounded by their numerous vassals, they looked upon their neighbours either as inferior to them in rank, or as enemies against whom they were obliged to be constantly upon their guard. They behaved to each other with that ceremonious civility which the laws of chivalry required; but at the same time, with that reserve and caution which a regard to their own safety made it necessary for them to observe.

"The young knight, as he marched to the tournament, saw at a distance the daughter of the chieftain by whom the show was exhibited, and it was with evident difficulty that he could obtain access to her, in order to declare the sentiments with which she had inspired him. He was entertained by her relations with that cold respect which demonstrated their unwillingness to contract an alliance with him.

The lady herself was taught to assume the pride of her family, and to think that no person was worthy of her affection, who did not possess the most exalted rank and character. To have given way to a sudden inclination would have disgraced her for ever in the opinion of all her kindred; and it was only by a long course of attention, and of the most respectful service, that the lover could hope for any favour from his mistress.

"The barbarous state of the country at that time, and the injury to which the inhabitants, especially those of the weaker sex, were frequently exposed, gave ample scope for the display of military talents; and the knight, who had nothing to do at home, was encouraged to wander from place to place, and from one court to another, in quest of adventures. Thus he endeavoured to advance his reputation in arms, and to recommend himself to the fair, of whom he was enamoured, by fighting with every person who was so inconsiderate as to dispute her unrivalled beauty, virtue, or personal accomplishments.

"As there were many persons in the same situation, so they were naturally inspired with similar sentiments. Rivals to one another in military glory, they were often competitors, as Milton expresses it, 'to win her grace whom all commend;' and the same emulation, which disposed them to aim at pre-eminence in one respect, excited them with no less eagerness to dispute the preference in the other. Their dispositions and manner of thinking became fashionable, and were gradually diffused by the force of education and example.

"To be in love was looked upon as one of the necessary qualifications of a knight; and he was no less ambitious of shewing his constancy and fidelity to his mistress, than of displaying his military virtues. He assumed the title of her slave and servant. By this he distinguished himself in every conflict in which he was engaged; and his success was supposed to redound to her honour no less than his own. If she had bestowed upon him a present to be worn in the field of battle in token of her regard, it was considered as a sure pledge of victory, and, as laying upon him the strongest obligation to act in such a manner, as would render him worthy of the favour which he had received.

"The sincere and faithful passion, the distant sentimental attachment, which commonly occupied the heart of every warrior, and which he possessed upon all occasions, was naturally productive of the utmost purity of manners, and of great respect and veneration for the female sex.

"Persons who made a point of defending the reputation and dignity of that particular lady to whom they were devoted, became thereby extremely cautious and delicate, lest, by any insinuation whatever, they should hurt the character of another, and be exposed to the just censure and resentment of those by whom she was protected.

"A woman who deviated so far from the established maxims of the age, as to violate the laws of chastity, was indeed deserted by every body, and was therefore universally contemned and insulted. But those who adhered to the strict rules of virtue,

and maintained an unblemished reputation, were treated like beings of a superior order."

Such was the spirit of chivalry. It gave birth to an incredible number of performances in honour and in praise of women. The verses of the bards, the Italian sonnet, the plaintive romance, the poems of chivalry, the Spanish and French romances, were so many monuments of that kind, composed in the time of a noble barbarism, and of a heroism in which the great and ridiculous were often blended.

These compositions, once so much celebrated, are only calculated to gratify a vain curiosity. They may be compared to the ruins of a Gothic palace. They have in general the same foundation; and the praises in the one are as uniform as the apartments in the other. All the women are prodigies of beauty and miracles of virtue.

In the courts, in the fields of battle or of tournament, every thing breathed of women. The same taste prevailed in letters. One did not write, one did not think, but for them—the same man was often both a poet and a warrior. He sung with his lyre, and encountered with lance, by turns, for the beauty that he adored.

Chivalry flourished greatly in England in the fourteenth, but declined in the fifteenth century. Our kings and nobles were then so much engaged in real combats, that they had no time to spare to pay equal attention to the representation of them, in tilts and tournaments. It was far, however, from being extinct. Henry V. of England, and James I. of Scotland, are highly extolled for their dexterity in

tilting; and Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, was famous for the victories he gained, both at home and abroad, in those knightly encounters. Many of the first productions of the press were books of chivalry, and adventures of knight-errants. We meet with a great many royal protections, granted by our kings to foreign princes, nobles, and knights, to come to England to perform feats of arms; and licences to their own subjects, to go into foreign countries, for the same purpose. All coronations and royal marriages were attended with splendid tilts and tournaments. It was then that

> Knights, with a long retinue of their squires,
> In gaudy liveries march and quaint attires;
> One laced the helm, another held the lance,
> A third the shining buckler did advance.
> The courser paw'd the ground with restless feet,
> And snorting foam'd, and champ'd the golden bit.
> The smiths and armourers on palfreys ride,
> Files in their hands, and hammers at their side,
> And nails for loosen'd spears, and thongs for shields provide;
> The yeomen guard the streets in seemly bands;
> And clowns come crowding on, with cudgels in their hands.
>
> *Palamon and Arcite.*

Bishop Warburton (in a note to Love's Labour Lost), and Warton (Diss. I. prefixed to the History of English Poetry, vol. i.) incline to the hypothesis which traces the first idea of chivalry and romance to Spain, where it was introduced by the Saracens or Arabians, who, having been some time seated on the northern coasts of Africa, entered Spain about the beginning of the eighth century. Mallet, in his "Introduction to the History of Denmark," followed

by Pinkerton (Diss. on the Scythians or Goths), and Percy (on the Ancient Metrical Romances), ascribe to the tales and rites of chivalry a Scandinavian origin. An anonymous* writer, however, is of opinion, that neither Moorish Spain nor Gothic Scandinavia gave this very decisive impulse to the character of early modern civilization; but rather Armorica† and the connected provinces of Britain.

* Monthly Magazine, Feb. 1800.

† Armorica, in ancient geography, is the name given by the Romans, after the conquest of Gaul, to that portion of its maritime countries situated in the north-west corner, between the rivers Seine, the Loire, and the Atlantic. This name was anciently given to the whole northern and western coast of Gaul, from the Pyrennees to the Rhine, under which name it was known in Cæsar's time. (*Cæs. de Bell. Gall. lib.* viii. *c.* 14.) The Britons, when finally subdued by the Saxons, and expelled from their native land, sought and found refuge in Armorica, and coalescing with the natives, became a powerful, though vassal state. This territory, says Warton, (Hist. Eng. Poet. vol. i. Diss. 1.) was, as it were, newly peopled, in the fourth century, by a colony or army of the Welsh, who migrated thither under the conduct of Maximus, a Roman general in Britain, and Conan, Lord of Meiriadoch, or Denbighland. Milton more than once alludes to the Welsh colony:

"Et tandem Armoricos Britonum sub lege colonos."

And in the "Paradise Lost," (b. i. 579.) he mentions indiscriminately the knights of Wales and Armorica, as the customary retinue of King Arthur:

"——— what resounds
In fable or romance, of Uther's son
Begirt with British and Armoric knights."

This migration of the Welsh into Armorica, which had thrown off its dependance on the Romans during the distractions of the empire, seems to have occasioned a close connexion between the two countries for many centuries. From this connexion of Wales with Armorica, the scene of ancient romances, we are able to deduce the reason why Wales was so constantly made the theatre of the old British chivalry, and also why so many of the favourite fictions which occur in the French

In support of this opinion, it is argued, that all the European nations take their romances of chivalry from this source—that the French romances originate in the north of France; that the older romances of chivalry have especially celebrated the heroes of greater or lesser Britanny, and are therefore of Armorican origin; that rhyme is derived from the language of Armorica; and that chivalry; though of obscure origin, is also probably Armorican.

Accordingly, it is alleged, that chivalry resembles, in the spirit of its operation, a confederacy of country gentlemen, to ward off from each other the dangers and evils of anarchy. A defensive, not an offensive, spirit, characterizes the obligations of a knight; and his oath required him to protect the church against heathens, ladies against ravishers, orphans against encroaching guardians, and the conquered equally against insult.

An exclusive care for the interests of gentlemen, distinguishes the practice of the initiated; and whilst the personal rights of women of the lower classes were invaded without scruple, those of ladies were respected with superstitious politeness. Such features, it is said, seem to be rather the relics of a receding, than the tokens of a growing civilization. The whole ritual of chivalry, the military exercises

early romances, should also literally be found in the tales and chronicles of the elder French bards. This was owing to the perpetual communication kept up between the Welsh and people of Armorica, who abounded in these fictions, and who naturally took occasion to interweave them into the history of their friends and allies. From the settlement of the refugee Britons, Armorica received the name of lesser Britain or Britanny, and was governed by dukes.

the tournaments, the fortified palaces, and its religious character, imply an advancement in society to which the Scandinavians could not have attained. The sacred reverence for ladies could not have proceeded from the Mahometan Moors. Armorica alone, as this anonymous writer maintains, was adapted by its political circumstances, its Christianity, and its long participation of Roman culture, to become the nurse of such peculiarities. Some ceremonies of knighthood bear a strong resemblance to those bardic institutions, which were common to the Belgic Provinces of Gaul and Britain; and which retain, even to the present day, a visible influence among the Welsh.

Chivalry, whatever might be the era of its origin, is admitted to have conferred singular benefits on man, and to have expedited the process of civilization, which, without it, had still remained in Gothic barbarity. "I will venture to say," observes Lord Lyttleton, "that from the ninth to the sixteenth century, the brightest virtues which dignified either the history of this nation, or that of any other people in the whole Christian world, were chiefly derived from this source. Had it not been for the spirit of chivalry, the corruption of religion, the want of all good learning, the superstition, the ferocity, the barbarism of the times, would have extinguished all virtue and sense of humanity, as well as all generous sentiments of honour, in the hearts of the nobility and gentry of Europe; nor could they have been able to resist the military enthusiasm of the Saracens and the Turks, without the aid of another kind of fanaticism, which

was excited and nourished in them by means of that spirit." Vide *Hist. Hen. II.* vol. iii. p. 161. 8vo.

"This singular institution," says Dr. Robertson, "in which valour, gallantry, and religion, were so strangely blended, was wonderfully adapted to the taste and genius of martial nobles; and its effects were soon visible in their manners. War was carried on with less ferocity, when humanity came to be deemed the ornament of knighthood no less than courage. More gentle and polished manners were introduced, when courtesy was recommended as the most amiable of knightly virtues. Violence and oppression decreased, when it was reckoned meritorious to check and to punish them. A scrupulous adherence to truth, with the most religious attention to fulfil every engagement, became the distinguishing characteristic of a gentleman, because chivalry was regarded as the school of honour, and inculcated the most delicate sensibility with respect to that point. The admiration of these qualities, together with the high distinctions and prerogatives conferred on knighthood in every part of Europe, inspired persons of noble birth, on some occasions, with a species of military fanaticism, and led them to extravagant enterprises. But they imprinted deeply on their minds the principles of generosity and honour. These were strengthened by every thing that can affect the senses or touch the heart. The wild exploits of those romantic knights who sallied forth in quest of adventures, are well known, and have been treated with proper ridicule. The political and permanent effects of chivalry have been less ob-

served. Perhaps the humanity which now accompanies all the operations of war, the refinements of gallantry, and the point of honour, the three chief circumstances which distinguish modern from ancient manners, may be ascribed in a great measure to this whimsical institution, seemingly of little benefit to mankind. The sentiments which chivalry inspired had a wonderful influence on manners and conduct during the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. They were so deeply rooted, that they continued to operate after the vigour and reputation of the institution itself, began to decline." See *Robertson's Charles V.* vol. i.

"After a long tract of time," says Guillim, "these tokens which we call arms, became remunerations for service, and were bestowed by emperors, kings, and princes, and their generals and chief commanders in the field, upon martial men, whose valorous merits, even in justice, required due recompense of honour, answerable unto their worthy acts, the remembrance whereof could not be better preserved and derived unto posterity, than by these kinds of honourable rewards."

The donatives or rewards which the Romans used to bestow on deserving soldiers, were either advance of honour, increase of wealth, or both; and that in proportion to their deserts. Nor were they less backward in rewarding their generals; for besides rich presents, they conferred honour on them, and received them home with triumphal arches; and to perpetuate their fame, they erected pillars, statues, or obelisks, Achilluses, &c. to set forth their splendid victories.

TITLES, STATES, AND DEGREES OF HONOURS IN ENGLAND, &c.

THE orders of state, and division of degrees of honours in the British government, consist of a king or monarch, noblemen or gentry, citizens free-born, who are designated yeomen, and artizans or handicraftsmen.

1. THE KING,

whom our ancestors, as already observed, called Conenȝ and Cyninȝ, a name, in which is implied both power and skill, and which we in an abbreviated form call King, has sovereign power and absolute command among us; neither does he hold his empire in vassalage or receive his investiture or installation from another, acknowledging no superior but God alone—"*all, verily, are under him, and himself under none, but God only.*" The King has also many rights and privileges peculiar to majesty, termed by the learned lawyers, *sacra sacrorum*, that is, sacred and individual, or inseparable, because they cannot be severed; and the ordinary *royal prerogatives*, termed the flowers of his crown, in which respect they affirm that the regal material crown is adorned with flowers: some of these are held by positive or written law, others by right of custom,

which, by a silent consent of all men without law, prescription of time has allowed, the king justly enjoys.—*Cambden.*

2. The Heir Apparent,

The second in dignity to the King, is his first-begotten son, who, as among the Romans, is the heir apparent, and assigned successor to the empire, was first entitled, *Princeps Juventutis,* that is, Prince of the Youth; and afterward, as flattery became grateful to the court, styled by the name of Cæsar, *Noble Cæsar,* and *The Most Noble;* so with our Saxon ancestors, he was named in their tongue, Aethling, this is, *Noble,* and in the Latin, *Clyto,* of the Greek word, κλύπς, that is, *Glorious* or *Excellent;* "and hereupon," observes Cambden, "of that, *Eadgar,* the last heir male of the English blood royal, this old saw is yet rife in every man's mouth, Ɛadʒaꞃ, Ɛðelinʒ, Ɛnʒanðþ deaþlinʒ: and in the ancient Latin patents and charters of the kings we read often times, *Ego e vel de Clyto regis filius;* but this edition, *Clito,* I have observed to be given to all the king's sons."

After the Norman Conquest, no certain or special title of honour was assigned to the Heir Apparent further than the King's son, and the first-begotten of the King of England, until Edward I. introduced into the high court of parliament his son Edward, under the title of *Prince of Wales* and *Earl of Chester,* unto whom he afterward granted the dukedom of

Aquitaine; and the same prince, when he became Edward II. called his young son Edward, then not quite ten years old, into parliament, by the title of Earl of Chester and of Flint. But the last named Edward, on his becoming Edward III. created Edward his son, "*A most valliant and renowned man of warre,*" *Duke of Cornwall*, since which time the King's first-begotten son, from the hour of his birth, is reputed Duke of Cornwall; and soon after he adorned the same son, by solemn investiture and creation, with the title of the *Prince of Wales*, and gave the principality of Wales in the following words, "*to be held of him and his heirs kings of England.*" As the declared or elect successors, as already mentioned, were named *Cæsares;* of the *Greekish Empire, Despotæ;* of the kingdom of France, *Dolphin;* and of Spain, *Infants;* so thenceforward the Heirs Apparent of the kingdom of England were entitled *Prince of Wales,** a title which was continued down to the reign of Henry VIII. when Wales was fully united to the kingdom of England, and which is still assumed by the King's eldest son.

* The eldest son of the "Most Mighty Prince, King James," was styled PRINCE OF GREAT BRITAIN.

Heirs Apparent to the Crown of England, since the Norman Conquest, who have died natural deaths, or by violence, during the life of their ancestors, so that they have not attained the crown.

William, the only son of Henry I. was drowned on his passage from Normandy, his father reigning.

Eustace, King Stephen's only son, died mad, to the great grief of the King, his father.

William, the eldest son of King Henry II. died in the fourth year of his age, and in the third year of his father's reign.

King Henry the Second's son, called *Curt-mantel,* was in his father's lifetime crowned King, by the name of King Henry the Younger, but died in the lifetime of his father. *Geffrey,* the fourth son of the same King, died during the reign of *Richard Cœur-de-lion,* his third brother, which King Richard had no son, and Geffrey was heir apparent to the Crown.

King Edward I. had issue, John, Henry, and Alphous, but all three died in their childhood, during their father's life.

Edward the Black Prince, of famous memory, eldest son to King Edward the Third, died before his father.

Richard the Third had issue only one son, named Edward, who died without issue.

Arthur, the eldest son and heir apparent to King Henry the Seventh, died in the lifetime of his father.

Henry Prince of Wales, eldest son to King James, also left the world before his father.

Various other heirs apparent, as well as those

in possession of the crown, have been defeated by usurpers.

An Historical Account of the title of such PRINCES OF WALES *as were born whilst their fathers were upon the throne.*

The heir to the crown of England has the title of Prince of Wales. Next to his father, he is chief of the realm, and, by course of the civil law, is to sit at his right hand in all solemn assemblies of state and honour; but he has no kingly prerogative by the laws of Britain, in the life of his father,* but acknowledges a reverence, not only as to a father, but also as to his sovereign; and to that purpose, continues that motto ICH DIEN, I serve.† By a statute of the 25th Edward III. chap. 2. it is declared, "that to compass or imagine the death of the King's eldest son and heir, is *crimen læsæ majestatis*, high treason; as also to violate the wife of the King's eldest son."

Sir William Segar says, he is styled Princeps, quia principalis in strenuitate post regem.‡ Since the union his title is *Magnæ Britanniæ princeps.* He is born Duke of Cornwall, and immediately entitled to all the rights, revenues, &c. belonging thereto; as being deemed in law at full age on his birthday. He is afterward, at the pleasure of the King, created Prince of Wales, at which time he is presented before the King in his surcoat, cloak, and mantle of crimson velvet, and girt with a belt of the same, when

* See Brit. Compend. vol. i. p. 19. edit. 7.

† Carter's Analysis of Honour and Armoury, p. 128.

‡ Chamber's Dictionary, PRI.

BRA
40
ASIAT

the King putteth a cap of crimson velvet, indented and turned up with ermine, and a coronet, on his head, as a token of principality; and the King also putteth into his hand a verge of gold, the emblem of government, and a ring of gold on his middle finger, to intimate that he must be a husband to his country, and a father to his children. To him are likewise given and granted letters patent, to hold the said principality, to him and his heirs, Kings of England, by which words the separation of this principality is for ever prohibited.* His revenues as Duke of Cornwall, are computed at about 14,000*l.* per annum. The revenues of the principality were estimated, about three hundred and thirty years ago, at 4,680*l.* per annum. His mantle which he wears at the coronation, is doubled below the elbow with ermine, spotted diamond-wise; but the robe which he wears in parliament is adorned with five bars or guards of ermine, set at an equal distance one from the other, with a gold lace above each bar.' The coronet placed on his head at the creation, as above, is of gold, and consists of crosses-pattee, and fleur-de-lis, with the addition of one arch, and in the midst a ball, and a cross, as hath the royal diadem, which was solemnly ordered to be used by a grant, dated Feb. 9, 1660-1, 11th Charles II.

Union of Wales to England; and the first Prince of Wales.

King Edward I. having reduced Wales, by a statute made the twelfth of his reign, united it to the crown

* British Compend. vol. i. p. 23.

of England; but perceiving that the Welsh had no affection to be ruled by strangers, he so ordered that Eleanor his queen, on the 25th of April, 1284, was delivered of a son in Caernarvon castle, in North Wales; and then the said King called together the Barons of Wales, and demanding if they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own natives, that could not speak one word of English, and against whose life they could take no just exception, they readily consented; and having sworn to yield obedience, he nominated this new-born son, whom, in his charter, the 24th March, 1305, and the thirty-third year of his reign, he styled Prince of Wales, being the first of the sons and heirs apparent of the Kings of England who bore that title.*

First Precedent for the creating of a Duke.

Edward, eldest son of King Edward III. was born 15th of June, 1330, and in the parliament held at Westminster, the eleventh of his reign, was created Duke of Cornwall, by a charter bearing date the 17th of March, 1338, and invested by the sword only; this being the first precedent for the creation of the title of a Duke with us in England; and from this Prince Edward, the dukedom of Cornwall hath ever since slept in the crown; for the eldest son and heir apparent of the King of England is Duke of Cornwall by birth.†

* British Compend. vol. i. p. 20.

† Sanford's Genealogical History of the Kings of England, p. 181. The heir apparent, if it comes by the death of an elder brother, as soon as his father is King, is also Duke of Cornwall.

Duke Edward was likewise created Prince of Wales by his father, in the parliament held at Pontefract, anno 1342, the sixteenth of his reign, by letters patent, dated the 18th of March, the same year; as also created Earl of Chester and Flint; and was invested in the principality of Wales, with these ensigns of honour, viz. a chaplet of gold, made in manner of a garland, a gold ring, and a verge, rod, or sceptre of silver: and for the better support of his estate, as Prince of Wales, granted him several lands, particularly enumerated in a writ, to be delivered to this prince, or his attorney, with this dignity. In the sixteenth year of his age, this Prince (commonly distinguished by the name of the Black Prince, from the black armour he used to wear) accompanied the King, his father, into France, where at his landing, he received the honour of knighthood from that martial King's hands, and at the battle of Cressy, which was fought on the 26th of August, 1346, leading the van-guard, he there slew John of Luxemburg, King of Bohemia, and then deplumed his casque of those ostrich feathers, which in memory of this victory, became his *cognisance;* sometimes using one feather, sometimes three, as appeareth by his seals and on his tomb, with scrolls containing this motto, ICH DIEN; alluding to the words of the apostle, already observed, *That the heir whilst he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant:* and these feathers and motto have been ever since borne by our Princes of Wales, with the addition, by the more modern kings, of an open coronet (in which the three feathers are placed), and by the vulgar are

called the Prince's arms; though the ancient arms of the Princes of Wales, whilst they were sovereigns, were, quarterly, gules and Or, four lions passant, counterchanged; but now the arms of that Prince differ from those of the King, only by the addition of a label of three points, Luna in chief, and the crest and dexter supporters are crowned with a prince's coronet, and gorged with a label of three points as in the arms; and also the omission of Charlemagne's crown borne in surtout, being carried uncharged by George III. when Prince of Wales, to express his being Heir Apparent also to the office of arch-treasurer of the Roman Empire.

Edward V. was born Nov. 4, 1470, and tenth year of his father's reign, and was created Prince of Wales, July 26th, 1471.

Arthur Tudor, eldest son of King Henry VII. was born September 20th, 1486, the second year of his father's reign, and was created Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester, October 1, 1489, at three years of age.

Edward VI. was born October 12, 1537, the twenty-ninth year of the reign of his father Henry VIII. and in Jan. 1546, when all things were prepared for creating him Prince of Wales, his father died, and he succeeded him at nine years of age.*

Charles II. was born May 29th, 1630, the sixth year of his father's reign; and in May, 1638, being then eight years of age, he was styled by order, Prince of Wales.

* See Sanford's Geneal. Hist. p. 375.

3. NOBILITY AND GENTRY.

As regards our Nobility and Gentry, they are divided into two classes, superior and inferior. The superior or chief, we call Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, and Barons, who have received their titles from the hands of Majesty, in reward for eminent virtue, or great services performed.

4. DUKE.

THIS title, after that of Prince, is most honourable amongst us, and was at first a name of charge and office and not of dignity.

About the time of *Ælius Verus* the Emperor, those who governed the limits and borders were first named *Duces*, and this degree, in the days of Constantine, was inferior to that of *Comites* or Earls. After the Roman government was abolished in this island, this title also remained as a name of office; and those who, in old charters, during the time of the Saxons, are called *Duces*, were named in the English tongue only *Ealdermen;* and those named *Duces* were *called* also *Comites.* For instance, William the Conqueror, commonly called Duke of Normandy, William of Malmesbury terms *Comes*, or *Earl* of Normandy. But Duke as well as Earl were names of charge and office, as appears by the following brief or instrument of creating a Duke or Earl, taken from Marculphus, an ancient writer: *"In this point, especially, is a prince's regall clemencie fully commended, that throwout the whole people, there be sought*

out honest and vigilent persons; neither is it meet to commit hand over head, unto every man a judiciarie dignitie, unlesse his faithfulnesse and valour seem to have been tried before; seeing then, therefore, we suppose that we have had good proof of your trustie and profitable service unto us, we have committed unto you that Earldome, Dukedome, Senatourship, and Eldership in that shire or province which your predecessors, until this time, seeme to have exercised, for to manage and rule the same accordingly. Provided alwaies that you evermore keepe your faith untouched and untainted toward our Royall Governance, and that all people there abiding, may live and be ruled under your regiment and governances; and that you order and direct them in the right course, according to law and their own customes; that you shew yourself a protector to widowes, and guardian to orphans; that the wickedness of theeves and malefactors be most severely by you punished; that the people living well under your regiment may with joy continue in peace quietly; and whatsoever, by this very execution, is looked for to arise, in profit due to the Exchequer, be brought yearly by yourself into our coffers and treasurie."

The title of Duke began to be a title of honour, under Otho the Great, about the year 970, for the purpose of binding more strictly martial and political men, he endowed them with regalities and royalties as he termed them. And these royalties were either dignities or lands in fee.—The dignities were DUKES, MARQUESSES, EARLS, CAPTAINS, VALVASORS, VALVASINES.

It was still later before a Dukedom began to be

an hereditary title in France, and not before the time of Philip III., who granted that thenceforward they should be called Dukes of Britain, who previously were indifferently styled both Dukes and Earls. But in England, during the time of the Normans, seeing the Norman kings themselves were Dukes of Normandy, they did not for a length of time confer this honour on any one, nor before Edward the Third created Edward his son Duke of Cornwall, by a wreath on his head, a ring on his finger, and a silver verge or rod: like as the Dukes of Normandy were, in times past, created by a sword and banner delivered to them; afterwards, by girding the sword of the Duchy, and a circlet of gold garnished with golden roses in the top; and the same King Edward III. created, in a parliament, his two sons, Lionel, Duke of Clarence, and John, Duke of Lancaster, by the girding of a sword, and setting upon their heads a furred chapeau or cap with a circlet or coronet of gold and pearls, and a charter delivered to each of them. From which time, there have been many hereditary Dukes among us,* created one after another with the following, or similar words: "*We give and grant the name, title, state, style, place, seat,*

* The first hereditary Duke created in England was the Black Prince, by his father Edward III., in A. D. 1336. The Duchy of Cornwall, then bestowed upon him, thenceforward became attached to the eldest son of the king, who is considered to be *dux natus*. The Duchy of Lancaster was soon after conferred on his third son, John of Gaunt; and thence arose the especial privileges which these two duchies still in part retain. In the following reign, 21 Richard II. Margaret duchess of Norfolk, was so created for life. In the reign of Elizabeth, in 1572, the Ducal order was extinct, nor was it revived till the creation of Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, by James I.

pre-eminence, honour, authority, and dignity of a Duke, to N, and by the cincture of a sword, and imposition of a cap and coronet of gold upon his head, as also by delivering unto him a verge of gold, we do really invest—"

ANTIQUITY OF THE TITLE OF DUKE IN ENGLAND.*

"We have receaued this word *Duke* from the Frenche, and from the Latine word *dux*, which, deriued from *Duco*, doth comprise in signification not only guides, but also leaders in warre, as well as those of particular companies, as the general of whole armies. And in no other sence is that passage in Tacitus to be understode, whire he says, that the Germans, our progenitours, Reges ex Nobilitate, *duces ex virtute sumunt.*

"Under the Roman emperours about the tyme of Ælius Verus, as I gather out of Spartianus, not only leaders in warre, but also governours of marches, and outmost borders, began first to be called *Duces.* And in that notable record of the Roman empire, *Notitia provinciarum*, there are specified *twelve duces*, which had charge of the limits of the west empire, among whom *Dux Britannïarum* was one. Yet if I should translate, I would not translate *Dux Britanniarum* Duke of Bretayne, for it appeareth out of Eusebius, where he sheweth how Constantine the Greate invented new degrees of dignities, that *Dux* was inferior to *Comes*, and the same appeareth also in Cassiodorus.

* *Vide* Hearne's Discourses, vol. i. p. 177.

"After the fall of the Roman empire, the word *Dux* was still retained by the Lombards in Italy, for a *governor*, as is manifest by Paulus Diaconus, where he sheweth how after the death of Clephus, diverse *Duces* were appointed to govern the territories. That it was then a name of a judicial office rather than of honour, I gather by the patents, whereby they were made *Duces*, the tenor whereof is taken out of Marculphus, who gathered a book of precedents about the year of Christ 600.

"*Præcipue regalis in hoc perfecta collaudatur clementia ut inter universum populum bonitas et vigilantia sequuatur personarum, nec facile cuilibet judiciarum convenit committere dignitatem, nisi prius fides, sive strenuitas videatur probata. Ergo cum et fidem et utilitatem tuam videmur habere compertam, ideo tibi actionem Ducatus comitatus patriciatus in pago illo quem antecessor tuus usque nunc visuo est egisse, tibi agendum, regendumque commissimus, ita semper ut ergo regimen nostrum fidem illibatam custodias, &c.*

"Otho the Great, about the year 970, as Sigonius observed, to assure himself the better of serviceable men, gave them in feodo, dignitates, which were to be *Duces, Marchiones, Comites, Capitanei, Valuasores*, and *Valuasini*, or prædia mannours, lordships and landes; henceforth they beganne to be hereditary, and patrimoniall in Italy. Also about the same time in Germanie, dutchies and counties were given to certaine men and their heirs, with the properties and regalities. For, before that time, there were no titles of honour amonge the Germanes but *Principes* and *Sempfrien*, which are thought to have been *Barones*.

"And yett the name of *Duke* came not into England, for albeit, we find in Latine historians, that many *Duces* were slain in the Danish invasion, yet they were not *Dukes* but *governors* of *provinces*. For in the Saxon chronicles wherein the Latine are translated, those are called *Ealdormen* or *Eorles*, which in the Latine are named *Duces*? And although many in that age subscribed their names to Latine charters with the addition of *Dux*, yet I have observed in the book of Worcester, that they which are named in some charters *Duces*, are in other charters of the same yeare called *Principes* and *Comites*. And so we see that William the Conqueror, whom we commonly called *Duke of Normandy*, is, in the old Saxon chronicles, called *Eorle*, and everywhere in Malmesbury, Willhelmus *Comes* Normaniæ. And Alan of Britaine, whom all men do call Duke of Britainne, which is thought to be the most auncient hereditary dukedome, is, in that authentic record, Domesday Booke, called *Comes Alanus*, and not *Dux*. His successors, in their charters, stiled themselves sometymes *Duces*, sometymes *Comites*; until Phillip the French King, in the year 1297, confirmed to them the title of Duke of Britainne. Shortly after, that title of Duke was first brought into England by King Edward the Third, when he created his eldest sonne *Duke* of Cornwall."

ON THE SAME. BY JOSEPH HOLLAND.

"It appeareth by Geffery of Monmouth, that in Cæsar's time there were *Dukes*, Earles, and Barons;

and that in order to encourage them to fight against the Britons, he gave them great gyftes of gold and silver. And Cæsar, being driven to retyer out of Brytane, was the last man himselfe that entered into his shippes; and in the same booke, Cador, *Duke* of Cornwall, is mentioned as having had delivered unto him, by King Arthur, six hundred knightes and four thousand esquiers, and other men, to fight against the Saxons; and Mr. Stow, in his Abridgement, sayth that Constantyne, kinsman of Arthur, and sonne of Cador, *Duke* of Cornwalle, was ordayned King of Brytanye.

"I have an auncient Saxon charter made by King Eadgar, whereunto, amongest divers others, there are six *Dukes* witnesses; these names are Aelfhere, *Dux;* Aelfheæh, *Dux;* Oadgar, *Dux;* Aepelstan, *Dux;* Aepelpme, *Dux;* Brihtnod, *Dux:* also it is to be noted, that, in this same charter, the names of the Archbyshops, Byshops, and Abbotts are written before those of *Dukes.*

"Hollingshed, in his Chronicle, fol. 235. recordeth that Kinge Edgar's second wife was called Alfreda being the daughter of Orgar, Duke of Devon; by whom hee had yssue Egelthred, that was after King of this lande, and is buried in Powlis..

"Duke Wade reysed warre against Ardulfe, King of Northumberland, and there is mention of Duke Chorthmond, and Duke Aldred. (Hollingshed fol. 201.)

"But whether it was hereditary or but *nomen officii* before the Conquest, I refer it unto them that are better studied therein then myselfe.

"The first Duke that I finde sence the Conquest, was made by King Edward III. xj. *regni sui;* where he made of the earldome of Cornwayle a dutchye, and created the Black Prince, his eldest sonne, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwayle, and Earl of Chester. (Hollingshed, fol. 900.) And I have a dede made by the said Black Prince, wherein his stile is, Edward Disne Fitz de Roy D'Engleter and de France, Prince de Aquitonie et de Cales, Duc de Cornwall, Counte de Chester, and Seignor de Biscane.

"Also I have a letter written by the Duke of Buckingham unto the Duke of Yeorke, in the time of King Henry VI. the superscription whereof is, *To the Heygh and Myghty Prince, the right worshipful, and with all my harte my intirely beloved brother the Duke of Yeorke.*"

ON THE SAME. BY ANONYMOUS.

"THE name of *Dux*, or duke, signifying a captayne or leader, cannot be of less antiquitye in England then either civill or foreign warrs, which enforceth men of less knowledge or experience to range themselves, and to march under the conducte of men of gretest marke for their martiall feates; for I take this name rather to importe the office of leading an army, then any note of further dignity then belongeth to a captaine. Therefore in Crosius and Beda, they are called heþeroȝaꝛ, and sometyme laꝺꝛeoþaꝛ, or laꝛꝛeoþaꝛ.

"The Chronicles speke of many dukes in tyme of the Brittons, as Gloria Duke of Demetia, Coill Duke

of Kaercolym, or Colchester, Cadwanus Duke of Venedotia. The Saxons often subscribed their names to charters by the name of *Duces*, as in the charter of Edgar to Westminster, Alfere, Marchere, Assue, and six other dukes; the lyke in divers charters before and after his tyme.

"Before the Conquest, I suppose no further estate belonged to these dukes and leaders then to Earles, for the conduct of the men of eache shere belonged to the Earles of the shere, which are commonly called aldopmen, that is, princes, though the word be derived from alde or olde, as we now speke, for aldoplienerre signifieth authority; and aldepdome, superiority and primacy; and orphans that are destitute of succour, are termed aldopheara. And seldome in the Saxon chronicles are they termed hepetoz, for that the name of Alderman implied more then heretoge, or captayne: yet, an. dom. 1003. yt is said, that Ælfric, Alderman, having the conduct of Wiltshere men against the Danes, detracted the battel fayning himself sick (Sax. Cron.), so that his people returned back, for if the captain fayle the whole post is hindered. This proveth the name Alderman to comprehend heretoge with yt, considering that both in this and all other places of the Cronicle, such as have the leading of the forces of each shere have no other addition, but only aldopmen. But the Danish captains are called *Eorles*, as, *an.* 871. Athelwulfe fought with two Eorles at Englefield, and slew one of them called Sidroc, but iiij nights after, about Reading, Athelwulfe aldorman was slayne, and fowre nights after that King Aethered and Alfred his brother fought with them.

Aeseesdune, there the Danes divided the battel in two, Bacgseg and Healsdene lead the one, and their Eorles the other: King Aethered fought with the company that the Heathen King lead and slew Bacgseg. This is the first place wherein I read the name of Eorle, ane long after this I find no Saxons called Eorles. In the charter of Edgar made to the abby of Westminster dated the xvij. yere of his raigne, an. dom. 974. I find these witnesses, Elfece Dux; Ethelioine Dux; Britnode Dux; Ossac Dux; Ethelbardus Dux; but the Saxon Chronicle calleth the aldorman, an. dom. 983. Alphepe ealdopman popo pepge, an. dom. 992. Abelpine ealdopman, gepop, an. 991. Bpihroð ealdopman pær op legen. Where Aethelwarde writeth that *Herbithus Dux a Danis in loco Merse undarum trunçatus fuit.* (vide also Sax. Cron. an. dom. 838.) St. Edward V^to. Kal. Jan. 1066. made two several charters of sundry possessions to the abby of Westminster, whereto the same men being witnesses, subscribe to the one by the name of Duces, to the other by the name of Comites; viz. to one thus, Haroldus Dux, Edwin^s Dux, Leofwinus Dux, Gyrðe Dux. The other, Haroldus Dux, Edwinus Comes, Gyrðe Comes, Leofwinus Comes, Mortherus Comes. Now the Saxon Chronicle calleth them generally Eorles, and not Dukes. In the charter of Wulphere made to Medha stede now Peterborough, it is said, Ego Wulphere rex cum sociis regibus Christi patribus, ac ducibus, hanc donatione confirmavi, whereto some subscribe by the name of kings, some by the name of bishops, and, lastly some by the name of princes; which must

needs be referred to these whom the King calleth duces, for that no other but of these three sorts do subscribe at all.

"So in myne opinion Dux, Comes, Alderman, Eorle, Hereotage, Ladleow, are names of like dignity; but dux, heretoge, and ladleow implye not so much as comes, alderman, eorle, which are names of office belonging as well to peace as warre, and that by virtue of this office they were princes."

ON THE ETYMOLOGY, AND ANTIQUITY OF THE TITLE OF DUKE.

BY MR. DOYLEY.

"Les anciennes apanages du Fils du Roys de France portoit titre des *Comptes*, le compte D'Anjou, compte de Poictou, compte D'Eurcux, compte D'Athois.

"En quelques actes et instruments du Conville et de Lallette, en la souscription se trouve:

"Adulphus *Comes* Scantiarum, et *Dux* Venedarius, *Comes* Scantiarum et *Dux*. Ella *Comes* et *Dux*, Faudilu *Comes* et *Dux*.

"*Les Ducs* portent la couronne a haulte fleurons. Alciat le jurisconsulte dict que de cette marque n'en scauroit trover que trois ou 4. come le Duc de Milan, de Savoye, et de Burgoigne.

"*Le Duc* ordonnant ses Batailles doit avoir son cheval couvert de ses armes, et luy aussi; et doit avoir sur son heaulme de teste, un chapillet d'or bien riche, en signifiance qu'il soit *Duc*. Il doit avoir une Banniere et Penon. Et doit estre accompagne de 400 lances, et sa banniere de autant, et le gens

de traict al avenant et avec lui, ses Comtes et ses Barrons; et s'il ordonne ses batailles à pied, il doit descendre soubs sa banniere, qui doit etre d'echelles avec ses Comtes et Barrons. Et s'il ordonne sa bataille à cheval, il doit faire son debvoir jusques a estre mort ou pris. Car le roy son souveraign est tenu de le venger, et a tirer hors de prison. Et pour ce peult mieux advanturer un Duc qu'un Roy, en quelque bataille que ce soit.

"A Duke had four Contes, an Earle four Barons, a Baron had four Castelships, a Captain four Fiefs.

"Ordinairement sur 12 Contes il y avoit un *Duc*, come les lieutenants generals des provinces d'a present commandent aux gouverneurs particuliers des places. Et ce Duc commandoit aux dit 12 Contes, et a leurs gens de guerre, &c."

ON THE SAME. BY AGARD.

"I HAVE thought good to sett down the reason that induced me to press so earnestlye the re-examination of our former conferences, for this cause onely, viz. that it seemeth to me in that there was not anye of our former propositions, anye judiciall or fynall conclusion sett downe, whereby wee might say this is the judgement or ryghte opynyon that is to be gathered out of every man's speech; so as leavinge each question undecyded, our assemblye might be rather deemed a court of *Morespreach*, as in old tyme there was such an one at Oxford, than a learned conference. Therefore I wishe this abuse (as I take yt under your better correcsion and reformacyon)

might in our now meetings be reformed. And that uppon every poynt, men being heard, the soundest judgements might be thereuppon concluded. But now to this proposition, of the *Etymology, Dignity, and Antiquity of Dukes in England.*

† "I reade in a conclusion made after Kinge Edward the Confessor's laws, that after the realme was shyred, the same shyres were commytted to the government of some one great person for the keeping of the peace, and which persons were received into theyre government in this sorte. The men of worth of that shyre or provence assembled to meet him at a place appoynted, and so dysmounted from theyre horses and came with reverence to him; and with theyre weapons, as lances and such lyke, touched the top of his staffe, and so thereby promysed him to be his followers, and to be under his conduct for the preservation of the peace, and gave him that tytle *dux*, i. e. their *captain* under the prince for the rule of that province. He had authorytye to appoynte under officers in that his place, some over ten tounes, which were called *Decanos*, quasi *caput Decimarum villarum*, some over hundreds, which were called *Centenarios*, and some over iij hundreds, called *Tithings*. These great persons were called *Aldermanni non propter senectutem sed propter sapientiam.*

"Some of these I find called in charters *Dux*, and in some other places *Comes*. As Edward the Confessor in his ratyfycation of the foundation, an. 1043, of Coventrye, calleth Leofric, *Venerabilis Dux*, yea and the witnesses to the same, as well the same Leofric, as Godwin, Harold, Swyard, Sweyne, Tosto,

and Randulphus. Most of these are called in other charters but *Comites*, so as in their government they were called *Duces*, and for the King's pleasure called *Comites*.

"Kinge Edbald in his charter of land given to St. Austen's of Canterbury, dated an. 618, setteth downe divers witnesses who are neither called *Earles* nor *Dukes*, as Egbartus, Erambertus, Suerdus, &c.

"King Oswyn lykewise doth the lyke.

"Yea, and it appeareth that the East Kings had many Kings under them, some called *Kings* and some *Duces*. As King Offa in his charter hathe these witnesses, Eafred *filius regis*, Brordian *dux*, Adelard *princeps*.

"King Kenulphus in his charter hath these witnesses in this order; Edefeard *dux*, then the queene Kenhelm *dux*, Bernhered *prepontus*, Endred *rex*, Tydnulf *dux*, Swieden *comes*; and so *dux*, *comes*, *prepontus* are intermingled one with another, in so much that they seem to have been of equal authoritye before the Conquest. Since the Conqueste, I find no duces before King Henry the Third's time. How they are created I leave to the heralds."

Dukes are usually styled by the King, OUR RIGHT TRUSTY AND RIGHT ENTIRELY BELOVED COUSIN: but when of his Majesty's most honourable privy council, with the addition of AND COUNSELLOR. When addressed personally, Your Grace; when by letter, commencing with My Lord Duke; and ending with, I have the honour to be, My Lord Duke, Your Grace's Most, &c.; superscription, To His Grace the Duke of ——.

THE FOLLOWING ARE THE PRESENT DUKES OF ENGLAND.*

With the Dates of their Creation and Hereditary Titles.

Rich. III. 1483. *June* 28. NORFOLK, Duke of (Bernard-Edward Howard), Earl of Arundel, Surrey, and Norfolk; Baron Fitz-Allan, Clun and Oswaldestre, and Maltravers; Earl-Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, Premier Duke and Earl next after the Princes of the Blood-Royal.

Edw. VI. 1546-7. *Feb.* 15. SOMERSET, Duke of (Edward-Adolphus Seymour), Baron Seymour, of Hache, Somersetshire; and a Baronet.

Cha. II. 1675. *Aug.* 9. RICHMOND, Duke of (Charles Lennox), Duke of Aubigny in France, Earl of March and Baron of Settrington, in the County of York; Duke of Lennox, Earl of Darnley, and Baron Methuen, of Torbolton.

1675. *Sept.* 11. GRAFTON, Duke of (George-Henry Fitzroy), Earl of Euston, and of Arlington; Viscount Thetford and Ipswich; Baron Arlington, of Arlington and Sudbury: Hereditary Receiver-general of the Profits of the Seals in the Courts of King's Bench and Common Pleas; and Hereditary Ranger of Whittlebury Forest, in the County of Northampton.

1682. *Dec.* 2. BEAUFORT, Duke of (Henry-Charles Somerset), Marquess of Worcester, Earl of Glamorgan, Viscount Grosmont, Baron Herbert, of Chepstow and Ragland, Baron Gower, Baron Beaufort, of Caldecot Castle, and Baron de Bottetourt.

1682. *Jan.* 10. St. ALBANS, Duke of (William-Aubrey-de-Vere Beauclerk), Earl of Burford; Baron of Heding-

* Exclusive of the Dukes of the Blood-Royal.

ton, and Baron Vere, of Hanworth, in the County of Middlesex.

Will. III. 1694. *May* 4. LEEDS, Duke of (George-William Frederick Osborne), Marquess of Carmarthen, Earl of Danby, Viscount Latimer, Baron Osborne of Kiveton, and Baron Conyers; Viscount Dumblaine, of the County of Perth.

1694. *May* 12. BEDFORD, Duke and Earl of (John Russell), Marquess of Tavistock, Baron Russell, of Cheneys, in the County of Buckingham, Baron Russell, of Thornhaugh, and Baron Howland, of Streatham, Surrey.

1694. *May* 12. DEVONSHIRE, Duke of (William-Spencer Cavendish), Marquess of Hartington, Earl of Devonshire, Baron Cavendish, of Hardwicke, and Baron Clifford.

Anne. 1702. *Dec.* 14. MARLBOROUGH, Duke of (George-Spencer Churchill), Marquess of Blandford, Earl of Sunderland and Marlborough, Baron Spencer, of Wormleighton, and Baron Churchill, of Sandridge.

1703. *March* 29. RUTLAND, Duke of (John Henry Manners), Marquess of Granby, Earl of Rutland, and Baron Manners, of Haddon.

1711. *Sept.* 10. HAMILTON, Duke of (Alexander Hamilton), Marquess of Hamilton, Marquess of Douglas and Clydesdale, Earl of Angus, Arran, and Lanark, Lord of Macanshire, Polmont, Abernethy, and Aberbrothock; Duke of Brandan, and Baron of Dutton; Duke of Chatelherault, in France, Premier Peer of Scotland, and Hereditary Keeper of Holyrood-house.

Geo. I. 1716. *July* 6. PORTLAND, Duke of (William-Henry-Cavendish Scott-Bentinck), Marquess of Titch-

field, Earl of Portland, Viscount Woodstock, and Baron Cirencester.

1719. *April* 30. MANCHESTER, Duke of (William Montagu), Earl of Manchester, Viscount Mandeville, and Baron Montagu, of Kimbolton.

1720. *June* 7. DORSET, Duke of (Charles-Sackville Germain), Earl of Dorset and Middlesex, Viscount Sackville, Baron Buckhurst, Baron Cranfield, and Baron Bolebroke,

Geo. II. 1756. *Nov.* 17. NEWCASTLE, Duke of (Henry-Pelham Fiennes-Pelham-Clinton), in the County of Stafford, and Earl of Lincoln.

Geo. III. 1766. *Oct.* 22. NORTHUMBERLAND, Duke of (Hugh Percy), Earl of Northumberland, Baron Percy, Baron Warkworth, and a Baronet; co-heir of the barony of Latimer; co-heir of one moiety of the Baronies of Scales and Plaitz; and a representative of one of the co-heirs of the Barony of Badlesmere.

Regency. 1814. *May* 11. WELLINGTON, Duke of (Arthur Wellesley), Marquess of Douro, Marquess of Wellington, Earl of Wellington, County of Somerset; Viscount Wellington, of Wellington and of Talavera; and Baron Douro, of Wellesley, in the County of Somerset.

Geo. IV. 1822. *Feb.* 4. BUCKINGHAM and CHANDOS, Duke and Marquess of (Richard-Temple Nugent-Brydges-Chandos-Grenville), Earl Temple, Viscount and Baron Cobham, and Earl Nugent.

DUKES OF SCOTLAND.

Cha. I. 1643. *April* 12. HAMILTON, Duke of (Alexander Hamilton), Marquess of Hamilton in the

County of Lanark, Marquess of Douglas and Clydesdale, Earl of Angus, Arran, and Lanark; Lord of Macanshire, Polmont, Abernethy, and Aberbrothock.—See also Dukes of England.

Cha. II. 1663. *April* 20. BUCCLEUGH and QUEENSBURY, Duke of (Walter-Francis-Montagu-Scott-Douglas), Marquess of Dumfries-shire, Earl of Drumlanrig, Buccleugh, Sanquhar, and Dalkeith; Viscount Nith, Northolwold, and Ross; Baron Douglas of Kinmount, Middlebie, Dornock, Scott of Whitechurch and Eskdale; Earl of Doncaster in the County of York, and Baron Tyndale in the County of Northumberland.

1675. *Sept.* 9. LENNOX, Duke of (Charles Lennox).—See Dukes of England.

1684. *Nov.* 1. GORDON, Duke of (Alexander Gordon), Marquess and Earl of Huntley; Earl of Enrie, Viscount Inverness, Baron Gordon, of Strathbogie, Lord of Badenoch, Lochaber, Strathaven, Achindoun, Balmore, Gartley, and Kincardine; Earl of Norwich, and Baron Gordon of Huntley, Baron Beauchamp of Bletstroe, and Baron Mordaunt of Furvey; Premier Marquess and Keeper of the Great Seal of Scotland, and Hereditary Governor of Inverness Castle.

Will. III. 1701. *June* 23. ARGYLL, Duke, Marquess, and Earl of (George William Campbell), Marquess of Lorn and Kintyre, Earl of Campbell and Cowal, Viscount Lochow and Glenilla, Lord of Inverary, Mull, Morven, and Tyria, Baron Sundridge of Coombank; and Lord Hamilton, Hereditary Master of the King's Household in Scotland, and Hereditary Sheriff of the County of Argyll.

Anne. 1703. *June* 30. ATHOLL, Duke, Marquess, and Earl of (John Murray), Marquess and Earl of

Tullibardine, Earl of Strathtay and Strathardale, Viscount Glenalmond, Balquhidir, and Glenlyon, Baron Murray of Tullibardine, Lord Balvennie and Gask; Earl Strange, Baron Strange, and Baron Murray of Stanley, and Hereditary Sheriff of Perthshire, Captain-General and Governor of the Isle of Man.

1707. *April* 24. MONTROSE, Duke of (James Graham,) Marquess of Montrose, Marquess of Graham and Buchanan, Earl of Montrose, Earl of Kincardin, Viscount Dundaff, Lord Aberuthven, Myndock, and Fintray, Earl and Baron Graham of Belford, Hereditary Sheriff of the County of Dumbarton.

1707. *April* 25. ROXBURGHE, Duke of (James-Henry Robert Innes Ker), Marquess of Beaumont and Cessford, Earl of Roxburghe, Earl of Kelso, Viscount Broxmouth, Baron Ker, of Cessford and Caverton, and a Baronet.

DUKE OF IRELAND.

Geo. III. 1766. *Nov.* 16. LEINSTER, Duke of (Augustus Frederick Fitzgerald), Marquess of Kildare and Earl of Kildare, Earl and Baron of Offaley, and Viscount Leinster of Taplow.

5. MARQUESSES.

A MARQUESS, which, according to the nature of the word, implies a governor of marches, has the next place of honour after a Duke. This title was not bestowed on any one before the time of Richard II., who made his minion, Robert Vere, Marquess of Dublin; at which time it began with us to be a title of honour, as before this time, those who governed

the marches were commonly called *Lord Marchers*, and not Marquesses, as they are now termed. Thenceforward they were created by the King by "*cincture of the sword, and imposition of the cap of honour and dignitie, with the coronet, as also by delivery of a charter or writing.*"

In the Parliamentary Rolls, (An. 4. Hen. rec. 4.) it is recorded, that John de Beaufort, from being Earl of Somerset, was, by Richard II., created Marquess of Dorset, and afterwards, by Henry VI., deprived of that title, the time when the Commons of England made humble suit in parliament to the King, that he would restore him to his title of Marquess, which he had lost; he opposed himself against that petition, and openly said, "*that it was a new dignitie, and altogether unknown to his ancestors*, and that, therefore, he neither craved it, nor in any wise would accept of it—"

Marquesses are usually styled by the King, OUR RIGHT TRUSTY AND ENTIRELY BELOVED COUSIN (and if of his Majesty's most honourable privy council), AND COUNSELLOR. When addressed personally, My Lord; when by Letter, commencing with, My Lord Marquess; and ending with, I have the honour to remain, My Lord Marquess, Your Lordship's, &c. Superscription, To the Most Noble, the Marquess of ——.

THE FOLLOWING ARE THE PRESENT MARQUESSES OF ENGLAND.

With the Dates of their Creation and Hereditary Titles.

Edw. VI. 1551. *Oct.* 11. WINCHESTER, Marquess of (Charles-Ingoldsby Paulet), Earl of Wiltshire and Baron St. John, of Basing, and Premier Marquess of England.

Geo. III. 1784. *Dec.* 6. LANSDOWNE, Marquess of (Henry Fitzmaurice Petty), Earl of Wycombe, Viscount Calne and Calstone, and Baron Wycombe, Earl of Kerry and Earl Shelburne, Viscount Clanmaurice and Fitzmaurice, Baron of Kerry Lerinan and Dunkernon, in Ireland.

1786. *March* 1. STAFFORD, Marquess of (George Granville Leveson Gower), Earl Gower, Viscount Trentham, Baron Gower of Sittenham, and a Baronet.

1787. *Oct.* 31. TOWNSHEND, Marquess (George Ferrars Townshend), Earl of Leicester, Viscount Townshend, Baron Townshend of Lynn, Baron Ferrars of Chartley, Baron Compton, one of the co-heirs to the Barony of Bourchier, and a Baronet.

1789. *Aug.* 24. SALISBURY, Marquess of (James Brownlow-William Gascoigne-Cecil), Earl of Salisbury, Viscount Cranbourne, and Baron Cecil of Essingdon, in the County of Rutland.

1789. *Aug.* 25. BATH, Marquess of (Thomas Thynne), Viscount Weymouth, Baron Thynne of Warminster, and a Baronet.

1790. *Oct.* 15. ABERCORN, Marquess of (James Hamilton), Viscount Hamilton, Earl of Abercorn, Baron

of Paisley, Abercorn, Hamilton, Mountcastle, and Kilpatrick, in the Peerage of Scotland; Viscount and Baron Strabane: Baron Mountcastle (Ireland), and a Baronet of that Kingdom.

1793. *July 5.* HERTFORD, Marquess and Earl of (Francis Charles Ingram Seymour Conway), Earl of Yarmouth, Viscount Beauchamp, and Baron Conway of Ragley, Baron Conway of Killultagh, County of Antrim.

1796. *March* 21. BUTE, Marquess of (John Crichton Stuart), Earl of Windsor, Viscount Mountjoy of the Isle of Wight; Baron Mountstuart of Wortley, Baron Cardiff of Castle Cardiff, Earl of Dumfries and Bute, Viscount Ayr, Mountstuart and Kingarf, Baron Crichton of Sanquhar; Lord Cumnoch, Cumra, and Inchmarnoch, and a Baronet of Nova Scotia, Hereditary Sheriff and Coroner of the County of Bute.

1801. *Feb.* 4. EXETER, Marquess and Earl of (Brownlow Cecil), and Baron of Burghley, County of Northampton, joint Hereditary Grand Almoner to the King in Fee.

Regency. 1812. *Sept.* 7. NORTHAMPTON, Marquess of (Charles Compton), Earl of Northampton, Earl Compton, and Baron Wilmington.

1812. *Sept.* 7. CAMDEN, Marquess (John Jefferies Pratt), Earl Camden, Earl of Brecknock, Viscount Bayham, and Baron Camden.

1815. *July* 4. ANGLESEY, Marquess of (Henry William Paget,) Earl of Uxbridge, and Baron Paget, of Beaudesert, County of Stafford.

1815. *Nov.* 22. CHOLMONDELEY, Marquess and Earl of (George Horatio Cholmondeley), Earl of Rock-

savage, Viscount Malpay, Baron Cholmondeley, Baron Newburgh, Isle of Anglesea, Viscount Cholmondeley, and Baron Newburgh of Kells, County of Meath, (Ireland.)

1816. *Dec.* 15. HASTINGS, Marquess of (George Augustus Francis Rawdon Hastings), Earl of Rawdon, and Viscount Loudoun, Baron Rawdon of Rawdon, Baron Hastings, Hungerford, New March, Botreaux, Molins and Moels; Earl of Moira, and Baron Rawdon, and a Baronet of England.

Geo. IV. 1821. *July* 17. AILESBURY, Marquess and Earl of (Charles Bruce Brudenell Bruce), Earl Bruce, Baron Severnake, and Baron Bruce.

1826. *June* 13. BRISTOL, Marquess and Earl of (Frederick William Hervey), Earl Jermyn of Horninghurst, and Baron Hervey of Ickworth.

MARQUESSES OF SCOTLAND.

Cha. II. 1682. *Feb.* 11. QUEENSBERRY, Marquess of (Charles Douglas), Earl of Queensberry, Viscount Drumlanrig, Lord Douglas of Hawick and Tibbers.

Will. III. 1694. *Dec.* 17. TWEEDALE, Marquess of (George Hay), Earl of Gifford, Earl of Tweedale, Viscount Walden, and Baron Stay of Yester.

1701. *June* 23. LOTHIAN, Marquess of (John William Robert Ker), Earl of Ancrum and Earl of Lothian, Viscount of Brien, Baron Newbottle and Baron Jedburgh, Baron Ker of Kersheugh.

MARQUESSES OF IRELAND.

Geo. III. 1789. *Aug.* 19. WATERFORD, Marquess of (Henry de-la-Poer Beresford), Earl and Viscount Ty-

rone, Baron Beresford of Beresford, and Baron De-la-Poer of Curraghmore, and a Baronet, Baron Tyrone of Haverfordwest.

1789. *Aug.* 19. DOWNSHIRE, Marquess of (Arthur Blundell Sandys Trumbull Hill), Earl and Viscount Hillsborough, Viscount Kilwarlin and Baron Hill of Kilwarlin, Earl of Hillsborough, Viscount Fairford, and Baron of Harwich, Hereditary Constable of Hillsborough Fort.

1791. *June* 27. DONEGAL, Marquess and Earl of (George Augustus Chichester), Earl Belfast, Viscount Chichester and Baron of Belfast, and Baron Fisherwick of Fisherwick.

1791. *June* 27. DROGHEDA, Marquess of (Charles Moore), Earl of Drogheda, Viscount Moore of Drogheda, and Baron Moore of Mellefont, Baron Moore of Moore Place.

1799. *Dec.* 2. WELLESLEY, Marquess (Richard Colley Wellesley), of Norragh, Earl of Mornington of Mornington, Viscount Wellesley of Dangan Castle, and Baron Mornington, Baron Wellesley of Wellesley.

1800. *Dec.* 29. THOMOND, Marquess of (William O'Bryen), Earl and Baron Inchiquin, and Baron of Burren, Baron Tadcaster of Tadcaster.

1800. *Dec.* 29. HEADFORT, Marquess of (Thomas Taylour), Earl of Bective of Bective Castle, Viscount Headfort, Baron of Headfort, and a Baronet.

1800. *Dec.* 29. SLIGO, Marquess of (Howe Peter Browne), Earl of Altamont, Viscount Westport of Westport, and Baron Monteagle, Baron Monteagle of Westport.

1800. *Dec.* 29. ELY, Marquess and Earl of (John Loftus),

Viscount Loftus of Ely, and Baron Loftus of Loftus Hall, Baron Loftus of Long Loftus, and a Baronet.

Regency. 1816. *Jan.* 22. LONDONDERRY, Marquess of (Charles William Vane Stewart), Earl of Londonderry, Viscount Castlereagh, and Baron Stewart, Earl Vane, Viscount Seaham of Seaham, and Baron Stewart of Stewart's Court.

1816. *Jan.* 22. CONYNGHAM, Marquess (Henry Burton Conyngham), Earl of Conyngham, Earl of Mount-Charles, Viscount Slane Conyngham and Mount-Charles, and Baron Conyngham, and a Peer of the Empire as Baron Minster of Minster.

Geo. IV. 1822. *Jan.* 12. WESTMEATH, Marquess of (George Thomas John Nugent), Earl of Westmeath, and Baron Delvin of Delvin.

1825. *Oct.* 5. ORMONDE, Marquess of (James Wandesford Butler), Earl of Ormond and Ossory, Viscount Thurles of Thurles, and Baron Arklow of Arklow, Baron Ormond of Llanthony.

1825. *Oct.* 5. CLANRICARDE, Marquess and Earl of (Ulick John de Burgh), and Baron Dunkellin, Baron Somerhill of Somerhill.

6. EARLS,

CALLED in Latin *Comites*, are ranked the next in dignity, and appear to have come to us from our German ancestors, who, in times past, according to Tacitus, had their Comites, "*who should alwaies give attendance upon their princes, and be at hand in matters of counsell and authoritie,*" although by some it is supposed to have been derived from the Romans to

us, as also to the Franks or French; for the emperors, in the meridian of their power and strength, began to have about them a certain privy council called *Cesaris Comitatus*, and then those whose counsel they used in war or peace were termed *Comites*: whence it comes, that in ancient inscriptions we frequently meet with COMITI IMPP. and in a few years the name of *Comes* became so frequent, that it was conferred on all officers and magistrates that observed or gave attendance upon the said sacred or privy council, or that came out of it; and from that time, the name extended to all those who were the provosts or overseers of any matters of state.

Comes, according to Lindas, is defined to be the ruler of the people, which is also confirmed by Cuiacius, who informs us that before the time of Constantine the Great the name of *Comes* was not in use to signify any honour. But that Constantine, when he altered the form of the Roman empire, by new distinctions, and endeavoured by means of his favours to strengthen his interest by advancing men to honour, first ordained the title of *Comes*, without any function or government at all, to be a title of dignity; and this *Comes* had a certain power and privilege to accompany the prince, not only when he went abroad, but also in his palace, in his privy chamber, and secret rooms, and likewise to have the liberty to be present at his table and private speeches. At length, to those on whom this title was conferred, he again granted other dignities with charge; and again when those held the office of magistrates or served any office of state at home or

abroad, he bestowed that title of honour, *Comes domesticorum L.* great master of the household; *Comes sacrarum Largitimum,* treasurer of the privy purse; *Comes sacræ Vestris,* master of the wardrobe; *Comes stabuli,* master of the horse; *Comes Thesaure,* treasurer; *Comes orientis,* lieutenant of the east, *Comes Britaniæ, Comes Africæ,* &c. Thence it came, that ever since the name of *Comes* imported dignity, and the authority or government was at first temporary, but afterwards enjoyed for life. Moreover, in process of time, when the Roman empire was divided into many kingdoms, this title was nevertheless retained, and our English Saxons called them in Latin *Comites* and *Consules,* whom, in their own language, they called *Ealdorþmen,* the same which the Danes in their tongue call *Eorlas,* that is, honourable, as Ethelward writes, by which name, somewhat softened, they are called by us, at this day, *Earls.*

And, for a long time, they were simply known by this name, at length additions were made to this title of the name of the place where their authority extended; neither as yet had this honour descended to the next heir by inheritance.

The first hereditary Earls in France were the Earls of Britain; but after the Conquest, Earls began to be feudal, hereditary, and parliamentary, that is by fee, or tenure, by service, by inheritance, and by lands, who also, as appears in the Doomsday Book, were simply without any addition at all, named Earls, as *Comes Hugo, Comes Alances, Comes Rogerus, Earl Hugh, Earl Allan, Earl Roger,* &c. Afterwards, as may be

seen by ancient charters, Earls were created with the name of some place appended to this title, and the third penny of the shire was assigned unto them, for example, the Empress Maud, daughter and heir to King Henry I., created an Earl in the following words:—"*I Maud, daughter of King Henry, and ladee of the Englishmen, doe give and grant unto Geffrey de Margravil for his service, and to his heirs after him, by right of inheritance, to be Earle of Essex, and to have the third pennie out of the sheriff's court, issuing out of all pleas, as an Earle should have thorow his countrie in all things.*"—This is one of the most ancient charters of the creation of an Earl. Likewise Henry II., son of the Empress Maud, created an Earl in the following words: "*Know yee, that wee have made Hugh Begod, Earle of Norfolk, to wit, of the third pennie of Norwic, and Norfolc, as fully as any Earle of England holdeth his countie;*" which words, in an old book of Battaile Abbey, are thus expounded: "*An usuall and ancient custom it was throughout all England, that the Earles should have the third penny to themselves of the provinces whereof they took the name, and were called Earles* SEMBLABLY," as Camden has it. Another book without name, more plainly: "*The shire or county hath the name of the Earle or Count, and Count or Earle he is, because he receiveth the third part of those things that accrew or arise by plea in every county or shire: but all Earles reap not these fruits, but those to whom the King hath granted them by right of inheritance, or in their own persons.*"—On this subject Polydore Virgil observes: "*It is a custome in England that the titles of Earldomes*

be given at the Prince's pleasure, even without possession of those places, from whence the very titles are taken. And therefore the King is wont to give unto them that possesse nothing in that countie some certain pension or sum of money out of his own revenues, in lieu of the possession."

In former times, Earls were frequently created without any compliment or ceremony at all, by merely delivering to them a charter. Under Stephen, who usurped the kingdom during the heat of civil war, many also took upon themselves the titles of Earls, whom the history of Waarly Church, and others of that age called *Pseudo-Comites*, that is, Counterfeit Earls, and *Comites Imaginarios*, Imaginary Earls, who were deposed by Henry II. And King John was the first, according to Camden, in the creation of Earls, who used the cincture of the sword, for Roger Hovedon writes thus, "*King John upon the day of his coronation, girded William Mareschal with the sword of the Earldome of Strigulla, and Geffery Fitz-petris with the sword of the Earldome of Essex, who albeit they had been called Earls before, and governed their shires, yet were not girt with the sword of the Earldome, and upon that day they waited at the King's table, wearing those swords by their sides.*" The next century brought up the imposition of a chaplet cap with a circlet of gold, which is now converted into a coronet, with rays or points only, and with a robe of state, which three, viz. a sword with a girdle, a cap, or chaplet, with a coronet, and a mantle or robe of state, are by three several Earls borne before him that is to be created, and between two Earls

arrayed also in their state robes, he is brought into the King's presence in his surcoat, where kneeling down during the time the patent or charter of his creation is being read at these words, "*This same T, we erect, create, constitute, make, appoint, and ordain Earl of S, and we give and grant unto him the name, title, state, style, honour, authority, and dignity of the Earl of S, and into it by the cincture of a sword really do invest.*" The robe or mantle of state is then put upon him by the King, the sword is hung about his neck, the cap with the coronet placed on his head, and the charter of his creation delivered into his hand.

It however became a custom that he who is to be created Earl, if he were not a Baron before, should be made a Baron first, a ceremony put in use since the days of Henry VIII. But among Earls, the most honourable by many degrees are those called *Counts Palatine*. The term Palatine was a name common to all them that had offices in the King's palace; so *Count Palatine* was a title of dignity conferred upon him that before had been an *Officer Palatine*, with a certain royal authority to sit in judgment within his own territory.

As for the Earl Marshal of England, King Richard II. gave that title first to Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, whereas before they were simply styled *Marshals of England*, and after the banishment of Mowbray, he granted to T. Holland, Duke of Surrey, substituted Earl Marshal in his place, that he should carry a rod of gold, enamelled black at both ends, when as before they used one of wood.

EARLS are styled by the King in the same manner as Marquesses; and, also, when personally addressed: when by letter, commencing with, My Lord; and ending with, I have the Honour to remain, My Lord, Your Lordship's, &c.: superscription, To the Right Hon. the Earl of ——.

THE FOLLOWING ARE THE PRESENT EARLS OF ENGLAND.

With the Dates of their Creation and Hereditary Titles.

Hen. VI. 1442. *May* 20. SHREWSBURY, Earl of (John Talbot), Earl of Waterford and Wexford.

Hen. VII. 1485. *Oct.* 27. DERBY, Earl of (Edward Smith Stanley), and a Baronet.

Hen. VIII. 1529. *Dec.* 8. HUNTINGDON, Earl of (Hans Francis Hastings).

Edw. VI. 1551. *Oct.* 11. PEMBROKE and MONTGOMERY, Earl of (George Augustus Herbert), Baron Herbert of Caerdiff, Baron Herbert of Shurland, Baron Ross of Kendall, Baron Parr, Marmion, and St. Quintin.

Jam. I. 1603. *July* 21. SUFFOLK and BERKSHIRE, Earl of (Thomas Howard), Viscount Andover of Andover, and Baron Howard of Charleton.

1617. *May* 17. BRIDGEWATER, Earl of (Francis Henry Egerton), Viscount Brackley, and Baron of Ellesmere.

1622. *Sept.* 14. DENBIGH, Earl of (Basil Percy Fielding), Viscount Fielding, Baron Fielding of Newnham Paddox, and Lord St. Liz, Earl of Desmond, Viscount Callan, and Baron Fielding.

1624. *Dec.* 29. WESTMORLAND, Earl of (John Fane), and Baron Burghersh.

Cha. I. 1626. *Nov.* 22. LINDSEY, Earl of (Albemarle George Augustus Frederic Bertie).

1628. *March* 26. STAMFORD, Earl of (George Harry Grey), Earl of Warrington, Baron Grey of Groby, and Baron De la Mere of Durham Mussey.

1628. *July* 12. WINCHELSEA, Earl of (George Finch Hatton), Earl of Nottingham, Viscount Maidstone of Maidstone, Baron Finch of Daventry, and a Baronet.

1628. *Aug.* 4. CHESTERFIELD, Earl of (George Augustus Frederick Stanhope), and Baron Stanhope of Shelford.

1628. *Aug.* 5. THANET, Earl of (Charles Tufton), Baron Tufton of Tufton, and a Baronet.

Cha. II. 1660. *July* 22. SANDWICH, Earl of (John William Montagu), Viscount Hinchingbroke, and Baron Montagu of St. Neots.

1661. *April* 20. ESSEX, Earl of (George Capell Conings-by), Viscount Malden, and Baron Capell of Hadham.

1661. *April* 20. CARDIGAN, Earl of (Robert Brudenell), Baron Brudenell of Wivil, and a Baronet.

1661. *April* 20. CARLISLE, Earl of (George Howard), Viscount Howard of Morpeth, and Baron Dacre of Gillesland.

1743. DONCASTER, Earl of (Walter Francis Scott Douglas), and Baron Tyndale. [See also Duke of Buccleugh and Queensbury.]

1672. *April* 23. SHAFTESBURY, Earl of (Cropley Ashley Cooper), Baron Ashley of Winborne, St. Giles's, Baron Cooper of Pawlett, and a Baronet.

1679. *Sept.* 11. BERKELEY, Earl (—— Berkeley), Viscount Dursley, Baron Berkeley of Berkeley Castle, Baron Mowbray, Seagraves, and Breaur of Gower.

1682. *Nov.* 30. ABINGDON, Earl of (Montagu Bertie), and Baron Norreys of Rycote.

1682. *Dec.* 6. PLYMOUTH, Earl of (Other Archer Windsor), and Baron Windsor of Bradenham.

Will. III. 1690. *April* 15. SCARBOROUGH, Earl of (Richard Lumley Saunderson), Viscount Lumley, and Baron Lumley of Lumley Castle, Viscount Lumley of Waterford.

1695. *May* 10. ROCHFORD, Earl of (William Henry Nassau de Zulestein), Viscount Tunbridge of Tunbridge, and Baron Enfield of Enfield.

1696. *Feb.* 10. ALBEMARLE, Earl of (William Charles Keppel), Viscount Bury, and Baron Ashford of Ashford.

1697. *April* 26. COVENTRY, Earl of (George William Coventry), Viscount Deerhurst.

1697. *Oct.* 13. JERSEY, Earl of (George Child Villiers), Viscount Villiers of Dartford, and Baron Villiers of Hoo, Viscount Grandison.

Anne. 1706. *Dec.* 24. POULETT, Earl (John Poulett), Viscount Hinton, and Baron Poulett of Hinton, St. George.

1711. *July* 24. OXFORD, Earl of (Edward Harley), Earl of Mortimer, and Baron Harley of Wigmore.

1711. *Sept.* 3. FERRERS, Earl (Washington Shirley), Viscount Tamworth, and a Baronet.

1711. *Sept.* 5. DARTMOUTH, Earl of (William Legge), Viscount Lewisham.

Geo. I. 1714. *Oct.* 19. TANKERVILLE, Earl of (Charles Augustus Bennet), and Baron Ossulston of Ossulston.

1714. *Oct.* 19. AYLESFORD, Earl of (Heneage Finch), and Baron of Guernsey.

1718. *March* 18. COWPER, Earl of (Peter Leopold Louis Francis Cowper,) Viscount Fordwich, Baron Cowper of Wingham, and a Baronet.

1718. *April* 14. STANHOPE, Earl of (Philip Henry Stanhope), Viscount Stanhope of Mahon, and Baron Stanhope, of Elvaston.

1719. *May* 8. HARBOROUGH, Earl of (Robert Sherard), and Baron of Harborough in the County of Leicester, and Baron Sherard of Leitrim, in the Peerage of Ireland.

1721. *Nov.* 15. MACCLESFIELD, Earl of (George Parker), Viscount Parker of Ewelme, and Baron Parker of Macclesfield.

1721. *Dec.* 27. POMFRET, Earl of (George Fermor), Baron Lempster or Leominster of Leominster.

1722. *May* 23. GRAHAM, Earl of (James Graham), and Baron Graham of Bedford.

Geo. II. 1729. *Sept.* 13. WALDEGRAVE, Earl of (John James Waldegrave), Viscount Chewton, and Baron Waldegrave of Chewton in the County of Somerset, and a Baronet.

1730. *May* 21. ASHBURNHAM, Earl (George Ashburnham), Viscount St. Asaph, and Baron Ashburnham.

1742. *Feb.* 9. HARRINGTON, Earl of (Charles Stanhope), Viscount Petersham of Petersham, and Baron Harrington of Harrington.

1743. *April* 11. PORTSMOUTH, Earl of (John Charles Wallop), Viscount Lymington, and Baron Wallop of Farley Wallop.

1746. *Sept.* 5. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, Earl of (George Robert Hobart Hampden), Baron Hobart of Blickling, and a Baronet.

1746. *Sept.* 6. FITZWILLIAM, Earl (William Wentworth Fitzwilliam), Viscount Milton of Norborough, and Lord Fitzwilliam, and Baron of Milton, Earl Fitzwilliam, and Viscount Milton, and Baron Fitzwilliam of Lifford.

1749. *Oct.* 3. EGREMONT, Earl of (George O'Brien Wyndham), and Baron Cockermouth.

1749. *Dec.* 1. HARCOURT, Earl and Viscount of (William Harcourt), Viscount Nuneham, and Baron Harcourt of Stanton-Harcourt.

1752. *April* 8. GUILFORD, Earl of (Frederick North), and Baron Guilford of Guilford.

1753. *June* 30. CORNWALLIS, Earl of (James Mann), Viscount Brome, Baron Cornwallis of Eyre in the County of Suffolk, and a Baronet.

1754. *April* 2. HARDWICKE, Earl of (Philip Yorke), Viscount Royston, and Baron Hardwicke of Hardwicke.

1754. *April* 3. DARLINGTON, Earl of (William Harry Vane), Viscount and Baron Barnard of Barnard Castle.

1756. *June* 17. ILLCHESTER, Earl of (Henry Stephen Fox Strangeways), Lord Illchester, Baron Strangeways, of Woodford Strangeways, Lord Illchester and Stavordale, and Baron of Kedbynch.

1759. *Nov.* 13. WARWICK, Earl of (Henry Richard Greville). [See Earl Brooke and Warwick.]

Geo. III. 1761. *March* 18. DELAWARR, Earl (George John West), Viscount Cantalupe, Baron Delawarr, and Baron West.

1765. *Oct.* 31. RADNOR, Earl of (Jacob Pleydell Bouverie), Viscount Folkestone of Folkestone, Baron Longford of Longford, Baron Pleydell Bouverie of Coleshill, and a Baronet.

1765. *Nov.* 1. SPENCER, Earl (George John Spencer), Viscount Althorp, Viscount Spencer, and Baron Spencer of Althorp.

1766. *Aug.* 4. CHATHAM, Earl of (John Pitt), Viscount Pitt of Burton Pynsent, and Baron Chatham of Chatham.

1772. *Aug.* 27. BATHURST, Earl (Henry Bathurst), Baron Bathurst of Battlesden, and Baron Apsley of Apsley.

1772. *Aug.* 28. HILSBOROUGH, Earl of (Arthur Blundell Sandys Trumbell Hill), Viscount Fairford.

1776. *June* 14. CLARENDON, Earl of (John Charles Villiers), and Baron Hyde of Hindon.

1784. *May* 17. ABERGAVENNY, Earl of (Henry Neville), Viscount Neville, and Baron Abergavenny.

1784. *July* 2. NORWICH, Earl of (George Gordon), and Baron Gordon of Huntley. [See Duke of Gordon.]

1784. *July* 3. TALBOT, Earl (Charles Chetwynd Chetwynd Talbot), Viscount Ingestrie, and Baron Talbot of Hensol, a Knight of the Most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick.

1784. *July* 5. GROSVENOR, Earl (Robert Grosvenor), Viscount Belgrave, Baron Grosvenor of Eaton, and a Baronet.

1786. *Aug.* 18. STRANGE, Earl of (John Murray), Baron Strange, and Baron Murray of Stanley.

1789. *Aug.* 31. MOUNT-EDGECUMBE, Earl of (Richard Edgecumbe), Viscount Mount-Edgecumbe and Valletort, and Baron Edgecumbe of Mount-Edgecumbe.

1789. *Sept.* 1. FORTESCUE, Earl (Hugh Fortescue), Viscount Ebrington, and Baron Fortescue of Castle Hill.

1790. *Nov.* 1. DIGBY, Earl (Edward Digby), Viscount Coleshill and Baron Digby, Lord Digby, Baron of Greashill, King's County.

1790. *Nov.* 2. BEVERLEY, Earl of (Algernon Percy).

1792. *Aug.* 1. MANSFIELD, Earl of (William Murray), Viscount Stormont, and Baron Scone and Balvaird.

1793. *July* 3. CARNARVON, Earl of (Henry George Herbert), Baron Porchester of High Clere.

1796. *June* 1. LIVERPOOL, Earl of (Robert Banks Jenkinson), Baron Hawkesbury, and a Baronet.

1800. *Dec.* 27. CADOGAN, Earl (Charles Henry Sloane Cadogan), Viscount Chelsea, and Baron Cadogan of Oakley.

1800. *Dec.* 29. MALMESBURY, Earl of (James Edward Harris), Viscount Fitzharris of Hurn Court, and Baron Malmesbury of Malmesbury.

1801. *April* 21. ROSSLYN, Earl of (James St. Clair Erskine), Baron Loughborough of Loughborough, and a Baronet of Nova Scotia.

1801. *June* 18. CRAVEN, Earl of (William Craven), Viscount Uffingham and Baron Craven of Hampstead-Marshall.

1801. *June* 19. ONSLOW, Earl of (Arthur George Onslow), Viscount Cranley of Cranley, Baron Onslow of Onslow and of West Clandon, and a Baronet.

1801. *June* 22. ROMNEY, Earl of (Charles Marsham), Viscount Marsham of the Mote, and Baron Romney of Romney, and a Baronet.

1801. *June* 23. CHICHESTER, Earl of (Henry Thomas Pelham), Baron Pelham of Stanmer, and a Baronet.

1801. *June* 26. WILTON, Earl of (Thomas Egerton), and Viscount Grey de Wilton of Wilton Castle.

1804. *May* 14. POWIS, Earl of (Edward Clive), Viscount Clive of Ludlow, Baron Herbert of Cherbury, Baron Clive of Walcot, Baron Powis of Powis Castle, Baron Clive of Plassey.

1805. *Nov.* 20. NELSON, Earl (The Rev. William Nelson), of Merton and Trafalgar, Viscount Merton and Trafalgar of Merton, Baron Nelson of the Nile and of Hillborough.

1806. *April* 9. MANVERS, Earl (Charles Herbert Pierrepont), Viscount Newark and Baron Pierrepont.

1806. *April* 10. ORFORD, Earl of (Horatio Walpole), Baron Walpole of Walterton and of Walterton.

1806. *April* 11. GREY, Earl (Charles Grey), Viscount Howick, and Baron Grey of Howick.

1807. *April* 7. LONSDALE, Earl of (William Lowther), Viscount Lowther and Baron Lowther of Whitehaven.

1809. *July* 19. HARROWBY, Earl of (Dudley Ryder), Viscount Sandon of Sandon, and Baron Harrowby of Harrowby.

Regency. 1812. *Sept.* 7. MULGRAVE, Earl of (Henry Phipps), Viscount Normanby of Normanby, and Baron Mulgrave of Mulgrave, Baron Mulgrave of New Ross.

1812. *Sept.* 7. HAREWOOD, Earl of (Henry Lascelles); Baron Harewood of Harewood.

1813. *Feb.* 24. MINTO, Earl of (Gilbert Elliot Murray Kynynmound), Viscount Melgund of Melgund, and Baron Minto of Minto.

1814. *July* 10. CATHCART, Earl (William Shaw Cathcart), Viscount Cathcart, Baron Greenock, Baron Cathcart.

1815. *Nov.* 24. VERULAM, Earl of (James Walter Grimston), Viscount Grimston, Baron Verulam of Gor-

hambury, Viscount Grimston, and Baron Dunboyne of Dunboyne, Baron Forrester of Carstorphine.

1815. *Nov.* 27. BROWNLOW, Earl of (John Cust), Viscount Alford, Baron Brownlow of Bolton, and a Baronet.

1815. *Nov.* 28. St. GERMAINS, Earl of (William Eliot), Baron Eliot of St. Germains.

1815. *Nov.* 29. MORLEY, Earl of (John Parker), Viscount Boringdon of North Molton, and Baron Boringdon of Boringdon.

1815. *Nov.* 30. BRADFORD, Earl of (George Augustus Frederick Henry Bridgeman), Viscount Newport, Baron Bradford of Bradford, and a Baronet.

1815. *Dec.* 1. BEAUCHAMP, Earl (John Reginald Pindar), Viscount Elmley, and Baron Beauchamp of Powyke.

Geo. IV. 1821. *July* 7. ELDON, Earl of (John Scott), Viscount Encombe of Encombe, and Baron Eldon of Eldon.

1821. *July* 14. SOMERS, Earl (John Somers Cocks), Viscount Eastnor of Eastnor Castle, Lord Somers, Baron of Eveshain.

1821. *July* 15. HOWE, Earl (Richard William Penn Curzon Howe), of Langar, Viscount Curzon, and Baron Curzon of Penn House.

1821. *July* 18. STRADBROKE, Earl of (John Edward Cornwallis Rous), Viscount Dunwich and Baron Rous of Dennington.

1823. *March* 28. VANE, Earl of (Charles William Vane Stewart), Viscount Seaham, Baron Stewart of Stewart's Court and Ballilacon.

1823. *July* 14. FALMOUTH, Earl of (Edward Boscawen), Viscount Falmouth, and Baron Boscawen Ross.

1826. *Dec.* 2. AMHERST, Earl (William Pitt Amherst), of Arracan, in the East Indies, Viscount Holmesdale of Holmesdale, Baron Amherst of Montreal.

1827. DUDLEY and WARD, Earl of (John William Ward), of Dudley, and Baron Ward of Birmingham.

EARLS OF SCOTLAND.

Jam. II. 1452. *March* 17. ERROL, Earl of (William George Hay-Carr), and Baron Hay of Slaines, and Hereditary Lord High Constable of Scotland.

1457. *Aug.* 6. MARR, Earl of (John Thomas Erskine), Baron Erskine of Alloa.

1457. ROTHES, Earl of (George William Evelyn Leslie), and Baron Leslie of Ballenbreich.

1457. *March* 14. MORTON, Earl of (George Douglas), and Baron Aberdour, Baron Douglas of Lochleven.

Jam. III. 1469. BUCHAN, Earl of (David Stewart Erskine), Lord Auchterhouse, and Lord Cardross.

Jam. IV. 1507. EGLINTON, Earl of (Archibald William Montgomerie), Lord Montgomerie, and Baron Ardrossan of Ardrossan.

1509. CASSILIS, Earl of (Archibald Kennedy), Lord Kennedy, Baron Ailsa of Ailsa, and a Baronet of Nova Scotia.

Mary I. 1555. *Aug.* 28. CAITHNESS, Earl of (Alexander Sinclair), Lord Berriedale, and a Baronet of Nova Scotia.

1562. *Jan.* 30. MORAY, Earl of (Francis Stuart), and Baron Doune, Baron Stuart of Castle Stuart.

Jam. VI. 1604. *March* 4. HOME, Earl of (Alexander Home Ramsey), Baron Home, and Baron of Douglas.

1606. *July* 10. STRATHMORE and KINGHORN, Earl of (Thomas Lyon Bowes), Viscount Lyon, and Baron Glamis, Fannadyce, Seidlaw, and Stradichtie.

1606. *July* 10. ABERCORN, Earl of (James Hamilton), Viscount Hamilton of Hamilton, Earl of Abercorn, Baron of Paisley, Abercorn, Hamilton, Mountcastle, and Kilpatrick, Viscount and Baron Strabane, Baron Mountcastle in the Peerage of Ireland, and a Baronet of that Kingdom.

1619. *March* 12. KELLIE, Earl of (Thomas Erskine), Viscount Fenton, Baron Dirleton.

1619. *March* 20. HADDINGTON, Earl of (Charles Hamilton), Baron of Binning, and Hereditary Keeper of Holyrood Park.

1623. *Sept.* 19. GALLOWAY, Earl of (George Stewart), Lord Garlies, Baron Stewart of Garlies in the Peerage of England.

1623. *March* 24. LAUDERDALE, Earl of (James Maitland), Viscount Maitland, and Baron of Thirlestane, Baron Lauderdale of Thirlestane in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

Cha. I. 1633. *May* 25. KINNOUL, Earl of (Thomas Robert Hay Drummond), Viscount Dupplin and Baron Hay of Kinfanns in the Peerage of Scotland, Baron Hay of Pedwardine in the Peerage of Great Britain.

Jam. I. 1620. *Oct.* 26. CORK and ORRERY, Earl of (Edmund Boyle), Viscount Dungarvon, Baron Boyle of Younghill, Baron of Brandon Bridge, and Baron Broghill, and a Peer of Great Britain, and Baron Boyle of Marston.

1622. *Nov.* 22. DEMOND, Earl of (Basil Percy Fielding), Viscount Callan and Baron Fielding. [See Earl of Denbigh.]

Cha. I. 1627. *April* 16. MEATH, Earl of (John Brabazon), and Baron Brabazon of Ardee.

1628. *Sept.* 26. FINGALL, Earl of (Arthur James Plunkett), Baron Killeen of Killeen Castle.

1647. *April* 30. CAVAN, Earl and Baron of (Richard Ford William Lambart), Viscount Kilcoursie, and Lord Lambart.

Cha. II. 1684. *Dec.* 30. GRANARD, Earl of (George Forbes), Viscount Forbes and Baron of Clanehugh.

Will. III. 1691. *Mar.* 4. ATHLONE, Earl of (George Godart Henry de Reede de Ginkell), Baron of Aughrim, Baron de Reede and Ginkell, Baron Armerongen, Middachier, Livendale, Elst, Stewelt, and Kronenberg.

Geo. I. 1717. *July* 21. FITZWILLIAM, Earl of (William Wentworth Fitzwilliam), Viscount Milton of Norborough, and Baron of Milton in the Peerage of England; Earl Fitzwilliam, Viscount Milton, and Baron Fitzwilliam of Lifford.

1722. *Jan.* 17. KERRY, Earl of (Henry Petty Fitzmaurice). [See Marquess of Lansdowne.]

1725. *June* 29. DARNLEY, Earl of (John Bligh), Viscount Darnley of Athboy, and Baron Clifton of Rath-

more, and Baron Clifton of Leighton Bromswold in the Peerage of England.

Geo. II. 1733. *Nov.* 6. EGMONT, Earl of (John Perceval), Viscount Perceval of Kanturk, Baron Perceval of Burton, Lord Lovel and Holland of Enmore in the Peerage of England.

1739. *Oct.* 6. BESBOROUGH, Earl of (Frederick Ponsonby), Viscount Duncannon of the Fort of Duncannon, and Baron Besborough of Besborough, Baron Ponsonby of Sysonby in the Peerage of England.

1748. *June* 10. CARRICK, Earl of (Somerset, Richard Butler), Viscount Ikerrin of Ikerrin.

1756. *April* 17. SHANNON, Earl of (Henry Boyle), Viscount Boyle, and Baron Castle Martyr of Castle Martyr, Baron Carleton of Carleton in the Peerage of England.

1756. *July* 20. LANESBOROUGH, Earl of (Brinsley Butler), Viscount Lanesborough, and Baron of Newtown-Butler.

1759. *April* 26. FIFE, Earl of (James Duff), Viscount Macduff, and Baron Braco of Kilbryde.

1760. *Oct.* 3. LUDLOW, Earl (George James Ludlow), Viscount Preston, and Baron Ludlow of Ardsalla.

Geo. III. 1761. *May* 1. TYRCONNEL, Earl of (John Delaval Carpenter), Viscount Carlingford of Carlingford, and Baron Carpenter of Killaghy.

1762. *Jan.* 30. MOIRA, Earl of (George Augustus Francis Rawdon Hastings), and Baron Moira. [See Marquess of Hastings.]

1762. *April* 12. ARRAN, Earl of (Arthur Saunders Gore), Viscount Sudley and Castle Gore, and Lord Saunders of Deeps.

1762. *April* 12. COURTOWN, Earl of (James George

Stopford) Viscount Stopford, Baron Courtown, a Peer of the Realm, as Baron Saltersford of Saltersford.

1763. *May* 10. MILTOWN, Earl of (Joseph Leeson), Viscount Russborough, and Baron Russborough of Russborough.

1763. *Dec.* 23. CHARLEMONT, Earl of (Francis William Caulfield), Viscount Caulfield, and Baron Caulfield of Charlemont.

1766. *Feb.* 11. MEXBOROUGH, Earl of (John Savile), Viscount Pollington, and Baron Pollington of Longford.

1766. *Feb.* 12. WINTERTON, Earl of (Edward Garth Turnour), Viscount Turnour, and Baron Winterton of Gort.

1767. *Sept.* 3. HOWTH, Earl of (Thomas St. Lawrence), Viscount Lawrence, and Baron of Howth.

1768. *Aug.* 25. KINGSTON, Earl of (George King), Viscount Kingsborough, and Baron Kingston, Baron Kingston of Michelstown in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

1771. *Nov.* 30. SEFTON, Earl of (William Philip Molyneaux), Viscount Molyneaux of Maryborough.

1671. *Dec.* 1. RODEN, Earl of (Robert Jocelyn), Viscount Jocelyn, Baron Newport of Newport, Baron Clanbrassil of Hyde Hall in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

1776. *July* 10. LISBURNE, Earl of (John Vaughan), Viscount Lisburne and Lord Vaughan, Baron of Fethers.

1776. *July* 20. CLANWILLIAM, Earl of (Richard Meade), Viscount Clanwilliam, and Baron Gilford.

1776. *July* 21. NUGENT, Earl of (Richard Grenville Nugent Brydges Chandos Temple). [See Duke of Buckingham.]

1777. *Feb.* 9. ALDBOROUGH, Earl of (Benjamin O'Neale Stratford), Viscount Amiens, Viscount Aldborough of Belen, and Baron of Baltinglass.

1781. *Jan.* 5. MOUNTCASHELL, Earl of (Stephen Moore), Viscount Mountcashell, and Baron Kilworth of Moore Park.

1785. *June* 20. LONGFORD, Earl of (Thomas Pakenham), Baron Longford, Baron Silchester of Silchester.

1785. *June* 21. PORTARLINGTON, Earl of (John Dawson), Viscount Carlow of Carlow, and Baron Dawson of Dawson's Court.

1785. *June* 23. CARHAMPTON, Earl of (John Luttrell Olmins), of Castlehaven.

1785. *June* 24. MAYO, Earl of (John Bourke), Viscount Mayo, and Baron of Naas.

1789. *Aug.* 18. ANNESLEY, Earl of (William Richard Annesley), Viscount Glerawley of Glerawley, and Baron Annesley of Castle Wellan.

1789. *Aug.* 18. ENNISKILLEN, Earl of (John Willoughby Cole) Viscount Enniskillen, and Baron Mountflorence, Baron Grinstead of Grinstead in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

1789. *Aug.* 18. ERNE, Earl of (John Creighton), Viscount Creighton, and Baron Erne of Crum Castle.

1789. *Aug.* 18. CARYSFORT, Earl of (John Joshua Proby), Baron of Carysfort, and a Peer of the Empire as Baron Carysfort of Norman Cross.

1793. *Dec.* 20. KILKENNY, Earl of (Edmund Butler), and Viscount Mountgarret.

1793. *Dec.* 20. MOUNTNORRIS, Earl of (George Annesley), Viscount Valentia of Valentia, Baron Mount-

norris of Mountnorris Castle, Baron Altham of Altham, and a Premier Baronet of Ireland.'

1793. *Dec.* 20. DESART, Earl of (John Otway O'Connor Cuffe), Viscount Castle Cuffe, and Baron of Desart.

1793. *Dec.* 20. CLONMEL, Earl of (Thomas Scott), Viscount Clonmel, and Baron Earlsfort.

1793. *Dec.* 20. WICKLOW, Earl of (William Howard), Viscount Wicklow of Wicklow, and Baron Clonmore of Clonmore Castle.

1795. *June* 10. CLARE, Earl of (John Fitzgibbon), Viscount Fitzgibbon of Limerick, Baron Fitzgibbon of Lower Connello, and a Peer of the Realm as Baron Fitzgibbon of Sidbury.

1795. *Oct.* 6. LEITRIM, Earl of (Nathaniel Clements), Viscount Leitrim, and Baron Leitrim of Manor Hamilton.

1795. *Oct.* 6. LUCAN, Earl of (Richard Bingham), and Baron Lucan of Castlebar.

1797. *Nov.* 14. BELMORE, Earl of (Somerset Lowry Corry), Viscount and Baron Belmore of Castle Coole.

1797. *Nov.* 14. LANDAFF, Earl of (Francis James Matthew), Viscount and Baron Landaff of Thomastown.

1800. *Aug.* 7. O'NEILL, Earl (Charles Henry St. John O'Neill), of Shane's Castle, Viscount Reymond, Viscount O'Neill and Baron O'Neill of Shane's Castle.

1800. *Aug.* 7. BANDON, Earl of (Francis Bernard), Viscount Bernard, Viscount Bandon and Baron Bandon.

1800. *Dec.* 29. CASTLE STEWART, Earl of (Robert Stewart), Viscount Stewart, Baron Castle Stewart of Castle Stewart.

1800. *Dec.* 29. DONOUGHMORE, Earl of (John Hely Hutchinson), Viscount Suirdale and Baron Donough-

more of Knocklofty, Lord Hutchinson, Baron of Alexandria and of Knocklofty, and Viscount Hutchinson in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

1800. *Dec.* 29. CALEDON, Earl of (Dupré Alexander), Viscount Alexander, and Baron Caledon of Caledon.

1800. *Dec.* 29. KENMARE, Earl of (Valentine Browne), Viscount Castlerosse and Kenmare, and Baron of Castlerosse.

1803. *Feb.* 11. LIMERICK, Earl of (Edmund Henry Pery), Viscount Limerick and Baron Glentworth, and Baron Foxford of Stackpole Court in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

1803. *Feb.* 11. CLANCARTY, Earl of (Richard le Poer Trench), Viscount Dunlo of Dunlo and Balinsloe, Baron Kilconnel of Garbally, and a Peer of the Empire as Viscount Clancarty and Baron Trench of Garbally.

1806. *Feb.* 10. GOSFORD, Earl of (Archibald Acheson), Viscount and Baron Gosford of Market Hill.

1806. *Feb.* 10. ROSSE, Earl of (Laurence Parsons), and Baron Oxmantown.

1896. *Feb.* 20. CHARLEVILLE, Earl of (Charles William Bury), Viscount Charleville and Baron Tullamore.

Regency. 1816. *Jan.* 22. BLESSINGTON, Earl of (Charles John Gardiner), Viscount and Baron Mountjoy.

1816. *Jan.* 22. BANTRY, Earl of (Richard White), Viscount Bearhaven, Viscount and Baron Bantry of Bantry.

1816. *Jan.* 22. GLENGALL, Earl of (Richard Butler), and Viscount and Baron Caher of Caher.

1816. *Jan.* 22. SHEFFIELD, Earl of (George Augustus Frederic Charles Holroyd), Viscount Pevensey, Baron Sheffield of Dunamore, and Baron Sheffield of Roscommon; Baron Sheffield of Sheffield in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

Geo. IV. 1822. *Jan.* 12. KILMOREY, Earl and Viscount (Francis Needham), Viscount Newry and Morne.

1822. *Jan.* 12. RATHDOWN, Earl of (Henry Stanley Monck), and Baron Monck of Ballytrammon.

1822. *Jan.* 12. LISTOWELL, Earl of (William Hare), Viscount Ennismore and Listowell, and Baron Ennismore.

1822. *Jan.* 12. DUNRAVEN and MOUNTEARL, Earl of (Wyndham Henry Wyndham Quin), Viscount Mountearl and Adare, and Baron Adare of Adare.

1827. *June* 10. NORBURY, Earl of (John Toler), Viscount Clandine of Clandine.

7. VISCOUNTS.

In the order of precedency, after the Earls come the *Viscomites*, called Viscounts, an old name of office, but a title of dignity, not used or heard of among us before the reign of Henry VI., who conferred it upon John, Lord Beaumont, in the year 1440.

THE FOLLOWING ARE THE PRESENT VISCOUNTS OF ENGLAND.

With the Dates of their Creation and Hereditary Titles.

Edw. VI. 1542. *Feb.* 2. HEREFORD, Viscoun (Henry Devereux), and a Baronet.

Anne. 1712. *July* 7. BOLINGBROKE and St. JOHN, Viscount (Henry St. John), Baron St. John of Lydiard Tregoze, Baron St. John of Battersea.

Geo. I. 1721. *Sept.* 21. TORRINGTON, Viscount (George Byng), Baron Byng of Southill.

Geo. III. 1762. *May* 6. COURTENAY, Viscount (William Courtenay), of Powderham Castle.

1767. *Oct.* 28. MAYNARD, Viscount (Henry Maynard), of Easton Lodge, Baron Maynard of Much Easton, and a Baronet.

1789. *June* 11. SYDNEY, Viscount (John Thomas Townshend), of St. Leonard's, and Baron Sydney of Chiselhurst.

1796. *June* 1. HOOD, Viscount (Henry Hood), of Whitley, Baron Hood of Catherington, and Baron Hood of Catherington in the Peerage of Ireland.

1797. *Oct.* 30. DUNCAN, Viscount (Robert Dundas Duncan Haldane), of Camperdown, and Baron Duncan of Lundie.

1801. *April* 27. ST. VINCENT, Viscount (Edward Jervis Jervis), of Meaford.

1802. *Dec.* 24. MELVILLE, Viscount (Robert Saunders Dundas), of Melville, and Baron Duneira.

1805. *Jan.* 12. SIDMOUTH, Viscount (Henry Addington), of Sidmouth.

1806. *Feb.* 17. ANSON, Viscount (Thomas William Anson), of Shugborough and Orgrave, Baron Soberton of Soberton.

1807. *Nov.* 4. LAKE, Viscount, (Francis Gerard Lake), Baron Lake of Delhi and Laswaree, and of Aston Clinton.

Regency. 1814. *June* 1. GORDON, Viscount (George Hamilton Gordon), of Aberdeen. [See Earl of Aberdeen.]

1815. *July* 15. GRANVILLE, Viscount (Granville Leveson Gower), of Stone Park.

1816. *Dec.* 10. EXMOUTH, Viscount (Edward Pellew), Baron Exmouth of Cannonteign.

Geo. IV. 1821. *July* 14. HUTCHINSON, Viscount (John Hely Hutchinson), of Knocklofty, and Baron Hutchinson of Alexandria and Knocklofty.

1823. *March* 28. BERESFORD, Viscount (William Carr Beresford), Baron Beresford of Albuera and Dungarvon, Duke of Elvas, Marquess of Campo Major, Count of Francoso in Portugal.

1826. COMBERMERE, Viscount and Baron (Stapleton Cotton), of Combermere.

1827. *May* 28. GODERICH, Viscount (Frederick John Robinson).

VISCOUNTS OF SCOTLAND.

Jam. VI. 1620. *Nov.* 10. FALKLAND, Viscount (Lucius Carey), of Falkland.

1621. *Aug.* 16. STORMONT, Viscount (William Murray), Baron Scone, and Baron Balvaird.

Cha. I. 1633. *May* 8. KENMURE, Viscount (John Gordon), and Lord Lochinvar.

1641. *Nov.* 16. ARBUTHNOT, Viscount (John Arbuthnot), Lord Inverbervie.

Jam. VII. 1686. *Sept.* 6. STRATHALLAN, Viscount (James Andrew John Lawrence Charles Drummond), Baron Drummond of Cromlix, and Baron Maderty.

VISCOUNTS OF IRELAND.

Edw. IV. 1478. *Aug.* 7. GORMANSTON, Viscount (Jenico Preston) of Gormanston.

Jam. I. 1620. *Jan.* 3. GRANDISON, Viscount (George Child Villiers). [See E. of Jersey.]

1621. *March* 16. DILLON, Viscount (Henry Augustus Dillon Lee), of Costello Gallen.

Cha. I. 1628. *July* 12. LUMLEY, Viscount (Richard Lumley Saunderson), of Waterford. [See Earl Scarborough.]

1628. *July* 17. STRANGFORD, Viscount (Percy Clinton Sydney Smythe), of Strangford, and Baron Penshurst of Penshurst in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

1628. *Aug.* 1. TAAFFE, Viscount (Rodolphus Taaffe), of Corren, and Baron of Ballymote.

1628. *Aug.* 25. RANELAGH, Viscount (Thomas Heron Jones), of Ranelagh, and Baron Jones of Navan.

1629. *Aug.* 5. FITZWILLIAM, Viscount (John Fitzwilliam) of Merion, and Baron Fitzwilliam of Thorncastle.

1646. *June* 29. KINGSLAND, Viscount (Matthew Barnewall), and Baron Turvey of Turvey.

83265

Cha. II. 1680. *Feb.* 19. DOWNE, Viscount (John Christopher Burton Dawnay), and Baron Dawnay of Cowick in the Peerage of Great Britain.

Anne. 1701. *Dec.* 2. STRABANE, Viscount (James Hamilton), of Strabane, and Baron Mountcastle. [See M. of Abercorn.]

Geo. I. 1616. *July* 16. MOLESWORTH, Viscount (Richard Pigot Molesworth), of Swordes, and Baron Phillipstown of Phillipstown.

1717. *June* 29. CHETWYND, Viscount (Richard Walter Chetwynd), of Bearhaven, and Baron of Rathdown.

1717. *Aug.* 15. MIDLETON, Viscount (George Brodrick), Baron Brodrick of Midleton, and Baron Brodrick of Pepper Harrow in the Peerage of Great Britain.

1717. *Aug.* 20. BOYNE, Viscount (Gustavus Hamilton), Baron Hamilton of Stackallan.

1717. *Aug.* 28. ALLEN, Viscount (Joshua William Allen), Baron Allen of Stillorgan.

1719. *May* 18. GRIMSTON, Viscount (James Walter Grimston), and Baron Dunboyne. [See E. of Verulam.]

1720. *July* 1. BARRINGTON, Viscount (George Barrington), of Ardglass, and Baron Barrington of Newcastle.

1720. *Sept.* 14. GAGE, Viscount (Henry Hall Gage), of Castle Island, Baron Gage of Castlebar, Baron Gage of High Meadow in the Peerage of England.

1722. *March* 12. PALMERSTON, Viscount (Henry John Temple), of Palmerston, and Baron Temple.

Geo. II. 1727. *July* 17. GALWAY, Viscount (William George Moncton Arundell), and Baron Killard.

103

1743. *Feb.* 4. POWERSCOURT, Viscount (Richard Wingfield), of Powerscourt, and Baron Wingfield of Wingfield.

1751. *Sept.* 30. ASHBROOK, Viscount (Henry Jeffrey Flower), Baron of Castle Durrow.

Geo. III. 1763. *June* 29. MOUNTMORRES, Viscount (Francis Hervey de Montmorency), and Baron Mountmorres of Castlemorres.

1766. *Feb.* 17. DUNGANNON, Viscount (Arthur Hill Trevor), of Dungannon, and Baron Hill of Olderfleet.

1776. *July* 18. SOUTHWELL, Viscount (Thomas Anthony Southwell), Baron Southwell of Castle Mattress.

1776. *July* 19. DE VESCI, Viscount (John Vesey), of Abbey Leix, and Baron Knapton.

1776. *July* 23. CLERMONT, Viscount (William Charles Fortescue), and Baron Clermont of Clermont.

1781. *Jan.* 4. LIFFORD, Viscount (Rev. James Hewitt), and Baron Lifford of Lifford.

1781. *Jan.* 13. BANGOR, Viscount (Nicholas Ward), and Baron Bangor of Castle Ward.

1781. *Jan.* 11. MELBOURNE, Viscount (Peniston Lamb), Lord Melbourne, Baron of Kilmore, and Baron Melbourne of Melbourne in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

1781. *Jan.* 12. CLIFDEN, Viscount (Henry Welbore Agar Ellis), Lord Clifden, Baron of Gowran, and a Peer of Great Britain as Baron Mendip of Mendip.

1785. *June* 22. DONERAILE, Viscount (Hayes St. Leger), and Baron Doneraile of Doneraile.

1791. *July* 5. NORTHLAND, Viscount (Thomas Knox), and Baron Wells of Dungannon, Baron Ranfurly of Ramphorlie in the Peerage of the United Kingdom.

1791. *July* 5. HARBERTON, Viscount (Henry Pomeroy), and Baron Harberton of Carbery.

1793. *Dec.* 20. HAWARDEN, Viscount (Cornwallis Maude), of Hawarden, and Baron De Montalt.

1797. *Nov.* 14. FERRARD, Viscount (Thomas Henry Skeffington), and Baron Oriel of Collon.

1800. *Dec.* 29. AVONMORE, Viscount (Barry John Yelverton), Lord Yelverton, Baron of Avonmore.

1800. *Dec.* 29. KILWARDEN, Viscount (John Wolfe), Baron Kilwarden of Newland, and Baron Kilwarden of Kilteel.

1806. *March* 8. TEMPLETOWN, Viscount (John Henry Upton), and Baron Templetown of Templetown.

1806. *May* 30. LISMORE, Viscount (Cornelius O'Callaghan), and Baron Lismore of Shanbally.

1806. *May* 30. LORTON, Viscount (Robert Edward King), and Baron Erris of Boyle.

Regency. 1816. *Jan.* 22. FRANKFORT DE MONTMORENCY, Viscount (Lodge Reymond de Montmorency), and Baron Frankfort of Galmoye.

1816. *Jan.* 22. GORT, Viscount (Charles Vereker), and Baron Kiltarton.

Geo. IV. 1822. CASTLEMAINE, Viscount (William Handcock), Baron Castlemaine of Moydrum.

BARONS.

In the rank of nobility, Barones* hold the next place. According to the opinion of Isidore and an old grammarian, this word signifies *hired soldiers:* and that well known sentence of Hirtius relative to the war of Alexandria, seems clearly to set it beyond a doubt: *"They came running together to defend Cassius; for hee was wont alwaies to have about him* Barones, *and a great many chosen souldiers weaponed, from which the rest are severed apart:"* neither does this dissent from the old glossary, Latin and Greek, which interprets *Baro,* by Ἀνῆρ, that is, a man. And throughout the laws of the Lombards, *Baro* is used for *Vir,* that is, a man. As for the etymologies fabricated by some for this word, they are equivocal, as well as too absurd to admit of any rational concurrence. The French heralds deduce Barons from the French tongue, as one would say *par-hommes,* that is, men of equal dignity: our English lawyers would have them to be as much as *robora belli,* that is, the strength of war. Some German writers say, they import as it were *banner-heirs,* that is, *Lord-bearing banners.* Isidorus says, they are so termed as a man should say βαρεῖς, that is, grave or weighty. Alciates derives the word from *Berones,* an ancient people of Spain,

* Barons, according to Spelman, *"Sunt clientes Feodales, et vassali capitales, qui pagos, urbes, castra, vel eximiam ruris portionem cum jurisdictione acciperunt a rege:"* and the word according to him comes from *Vir* or *Vi,* i. e. *robur belli.* Although, says Guillim, it is more probable that it comes from the Greek word βαρυς, *gravis,* they being chosen wise and discreet men.

who, according to him, were in times past *waged* soldiers, that is, paid. But the German derivation is the best, where *Bar* means free, and him that is his own man and at liberty. When the name was first introduced among us is not certain. The Britains do not acknowledge it. In the Anglo-Saxon laws it is nowhere to be met with, neither is it to be found in the Saxon Glossary of Alfricus among the *Vocables* or terms of honour; where *Dominus* is translated *Laford*, which we have abbreviated into *Lord*.

The Danes called their free Lords, such as the Barons are at the present day, Thani, and thus they are still denominated. The use of the name of Baron, however, is of great antiquity in Burgundy; for Gregory Turonensis writes thus, "*the Barons of Burgundie as well Bishops as other Leudes, &c.*" In a fragment of the laws of Canute, the first mention among us is made of a Baron; and even there, according to various copies, the terms *Vironis*, *Baronis*, and *Thani* are indifferently used: but that a Baron is thereby meant is sufficiently evident by the laws of William the Conqueror, into which those ordinances of Canute are in the Norman tongue translated under the name of *Baxo*; the words of which run thus: *Exercitualia Verò*, &c. viz. "*Let the Heriots or Relevies be so moderate, as that they may be tolerable. Of an Earle, as decent it is, eight horses, foure with saddles, and foure without saddles; foure helmets, and foure shirts of maile: eight launces or speares, and as many shields, foure swords, and withall two hundred mauces of gold. Of a Viron or Baron to the King, who*

is next unto him, foure horses, two with saddles, and two without saddles; two swords, foure speares, and as many targets, one helmet, one coate of mauile, and with fifty mauces of gold."

THANES IN ENGLAND DURING THE CONQUEROR'S TIME.

DURING the time of the Normans, *Valvasones* and *Thani* were in degree of honour, next after Earls and Barons; and the Valvasones of the better sort, if we may place credit on the writers on feudal affairs, were the very same then as the Barons now are; so that *Baro* may be said to be the same as these, but which time, by degrees, has softened down and brought into better repute. Neither was it as yet a term of great honour, for in those days some Earls had their Barons under them; and Cambden remarks, that he has read in the ancient constitutions and ordinances of the Frenchmen, "how there were under an earl twelve barons, and as many captains under a baron." And certain it is, that there are ancient charters extant, in which earls, since the time of the Normans, wrote thus, "*To all my Barons, as well French as English, greeting,*" &c. Even citizens of better note were called barons; for the citizens of Warwick, in Doomsday Book, were called barons; likewise the citizens of London; and the inhabitants of the cinque ports enjoyed the same honours. But some years after, as formerly in Rome, senators were elected according to their wealth; and with us, those were created barons who held lands of their own

by a whole barony; that is, thirteen knights' fees, and a third part of one knight's fee, reckoning every fee at 20li. which make in all 400 marks. This, in fact, was the value of one entire barony, and they that had lands and revenues to this worth, were wont to be summoned unto the parliament; and it seemed to be a dignity with a jurisdiction, which the court barons, as they term them, in some manner confirm; and the majority of these barons are calculated to strengthen the opinion of thinking them to be lords of this nature, in order that in some way they might minister and execute justice within their circuit and seignory, such as the Germans call *free-heirs*, and more especially so if they possessed castles of their own: and this perfectly coincides with the definition of the famous civilian Balchus, who defines him to be a baron, *whosoever had a meere and subordinate rule in some castle, by the grant of the prince.* And, according to some, all those who held baronies seem to have claimed unto themselves this honour, as many learned in our laws are of opinion; for instance, that a baron and a barony, a count or earl and a county, a duke and a duchy, were *conjugata*, that is, conjoined or yoked together. Indeed, Henry III. reckoned in those days one hundred and fifty baronies. It was in consequence of this that in all the charters and histories of that age, all noblemen in manor were called Barons; and, verily, that title then was called right honourable; and, under the title of *baronage*, all the superior states of the kingdom, in some measure, were comprised. But this title attained the highest pitch of honour

from the time King Henry III. selected from so great a number, the most loyal and faithful, by writ or summons unto the high court of parliament: "*For he, after many troubles and enormous vexations, betweene the King himselfe and Simon of Montfort with other barons, and after appeased, did decree and ordaine, that all those earls and barons of the realme of England, unto whom the King himselfe vouchsafed to direct his writs of summons, should come unto his parliament, and none others.*" But that which he commenced some short time before his death, Edward I. and his successors constantly observed and continued; consequently those only were accounted barons of the kingdom, whom the king cited by virtue of such writs. It is also remarked, that the said prudent King Edward I. always summoned those of ancient and experienced families, but omitted their sons if they did not possess equal talents.

BARONS FIRST CREATED BY PATENT.

BARONS were not created by patent until Richard II. had created John Beauchamp de Holt, Baron of Kidderminster, by his letters patent, bearing date the eighth day of October, in the eleventh year of his reign; since which time, the kings, by their patents and putting on of the mantle or robe of honour, have conferred this title; an order and mode of creation, as well as the other by writs of summons, still in use at the present day; in which, however, they are not styled baron but chevalier, for the common law does not acknowledge baron to be a title of dig-

nity. And those created in this manner, are called *Barons of Parliament, Barons of the Realm, Barons of Honour,* &c. for the sake of distinction, who, nevertheless, according to the old form, are still called barons, as those of Burford, Walton, &c.; and those were barons under the count palatines of Chester and *Penbroch,* who were barons in fee and by tenure.

ON THE ANTIQUITY OF BARONS.
(BY AGARD.)

I do not read that the noblemen of this realm of England were in any ancient charter called by the name or title of Barons, before the coming in of the Normans. And although King Edward the Confessor brought into this land sundry of the Norman laws (as one who had been brought up in Normandy); yet I cannot find the name of Baron in any of his charters, of which I have three in Latin, made to Westminster Abbey, and many other written in the Saxon tongue; but in none of them doth the name of Baron occur; but instead thereof, *all my Theignes;* so that it may be fairly concluded, that the name of Baron was not used in England for the Nobility, in the times preceding the Conqueror.

Moreover, in all the books written in the reigns of all the ancient kings before the Conquest, it may be observed, that after Dukes and Earls were named, then cometh in the next degree *cito* et *Minister.* The Conqueror directed his writs and charters *Guliel-mus Rex Angliæ* omnibus Baronibus meis in Kent, Francis, Anglis, &c.

In Domesday-Book, I find them but named in

two places, the one in the town of Warwick, where are these words, *In Burgo de Warwick habuit rex in dominio* 113 *domus, et Barones regis habent* 112, the other I will vouch after.

I have seen the enrolment of some charters and grants made by the great Earls which he created after and at the Conquest, and therein find that they did use the name of Barons. Henry de Feraius, in the foundation charter of Tutbury, expresseth himself thus; *omnibus Baronibus meis tam Francis quam Anglis;* also Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, hath his Barons, of whose seats, in his parliament held there, some monuments remain in the castle of Chester.

The Barons had a double authority; the one for the wars, in which they were to be ready with their power to resist or invade, as they should be called on by the prince: the other for peace, first, to see it preserved every where in their several baronies, and for which purpose they kept their courts, which to this day are called Court Barons; and secondly, to try, judge, and examine all manner of controversies betwixt party and party, as is in the Book of Domesday set down in these words, under the title, Somersetshire, in the town of Crediton. *Insuper T. R. Willi deracionavit coram Baronibus regis esse suam terram;* and also to determine the law in the King's Exchequer. In the laws of Canute, as published by Mr. Lambard, where he describes a preacher, and how he ought to behave himself in integrity of life, it is set down, that if he live virtuously and chastely, *Dei misericordiam consequatur*

et honorem seculi sitque virronis privilegio dignus; and my commentary over that word *virronis* setteth *Barronis*. In the same laws, I find a double sort of *virrones* quoted with Barons; for in that part where it is declared, what duties and armour ought to be paid to the King after the death of a nobleman, which is called *Exercitualia*, after he hath declared what an Earl ought to answer, he useth these words: *Primo Virronis, i. e. Baronis, vero Regi qui ei proximus dignitate est, quatuor Lancei et totidem scuta, Galea, et lorica nec non et* 50 *mance auri. Minoris autem Virronis, equus, apparatus ejus, et armatura illius, aut collicipium ejus apud West Sexam, et apud Merten, duæ libræ, et apud orientales Anglos, duæ libriæ, et virronis exercitualia, apud Danos qui suum Privilegium habet quatuor libras.* So as it seemeth the Barons held all by knight's-service, and paid these things as Heriots, or reliefs, after their deaths, to the King.

THE FOLLOWING ARE THE PRESENT BARONS OF ENGLAND.

With the Dates of their Creation and Hereditary Titles.

Hen. III. 1264. *June* 28. LE DESPENCER. Baron (Thomas Stapleton), and a Baronet of England.

Edw. I. 1296. *Jan.* 26. AUDLEY, Baron (George John Thicknesse-Tuchet), of Heleigh Castle.

1299. *Feb.* 27. CLINTON, Baron (Robert Cotton St. John Trefusis), of Maxtock.

1308. DE LA ZOUCH, Baron (Cecil Bisshopp), of Harringworth.

Edw. II. 1321. *Nov.* 5. DACRE, Baron (Thomas Brand).

Hen. VI. 1447. *May* 13. STOURTON, Baron (William Stourton), of Stourton.

1447. *March* 3. SAYE and SELE, Baron (George William Eardley-Twisleton-Fiennes).

Hen. VII. 1492. *Aug.* 12. WILLOUGHBY DE BROKE, Baron (Henry Peyto Verney).

Edw. VI. 1553. *Mar.* 15. HOWARD of Effingham, Baron (Kenneth Alexander Howard).

Eliz. 1558. *Jan.* 13. SAINT-JOHN, Baron of Bletshoe (Saint-Andrew Beauchamp Saint-John).

1597. *Oct.* 14. HOWARD DE WALDEN, Baron (Charles Augustus Ellis).

Jam. I. 1603. *July* 21. PETRE, Baron (William Francis Henry Petre), of Writtle, and co-heir to the Baronies of Howard.

1605. *May* 4. ARUNDEL, Baron (Everard Arundel).

1608. *July* 9. CLIFTON, Baron (John Bligh), of Leighton Bromswold. [See Earl Darnley.]

1616. *July* 9. TEYNHAM, Baron (Henry-Francis Roper-Curzon), of Teynham.

Cha. I. 1640. *Sept.* 11. STAFFORD, Baron (George William Stafford Jerningham), and a Baronet.

1643. *Oct.* 26. BYRON, Baron (George-Anson Byron), of Rochdale.

Cha. II. 1672. *April* 22. CLIFFORD of Chudleigh, Baron (Charles Clifford).

Anne. 1711. *Sept.* 10. BOYLE, Baron (Edmund Boyle), of Marston.

1711. *Dec.* 31. HAYE, Baron (Thomas Robert Hay-Drummond), of Pedwardin. [See Earl of Kinnoul.]

1711. *Dec.* 31. MIDDLETON, Baron (Henry Willoughby), of Middleton.

1716. *July* 2. NEWBOROUGH, Baron (Thomas John Wynn), in the Peerage of Ireland, and a Baronet of England,

Geo. I. 1725. *May* 29. KING, Baron (Peter King), of Ockham.

Geo. II. 1728. *May* 28. MONSON, Baron (Frederic John Monson), of Burton, and a Baronet.

1741. *May* 9. MONTFORT, Baron (Henry Bromley), of Horseheath.

1749. *June* 12. PONSONBY, Baron (Frederic Ponsonby), of Sysonby,

1760. *May* 22. SONDES, Baron (Lewis Richard Watson), of Lees Court.

Geo. III. 1761. *April* 7. GRANTHAM, Baron (Thomas Philip Weddell), of Grantham.

1761. *April* 9. SCARSDALE, Baron (Nathaniel Curzon), of Scarsdale.

1761. *April* 10. BOSTON, Baron (George Irby), of Boston.

1762. *May* 6. HOLLAND, Baron (Henry Richard Vassal Fox), of Holland, and Baron Holland of Foxley,

1762. *May* 7. LOVEL, Baron (John Perceval), and Baron Holland of Enmore.

1762. *May* 12. VERNON, Baron (Henry Venables Vernon), Baron of Kinderton.

1763. *April* 27. DUCIE, Baron (Thomas Reynolds Morton), of Tortworth.

1766. *Dec.* 22. SUNDRIDGE, Baron (George William Campbell), of Combank, and Baron Hamilton of Hamilton.

1776. *May* 20. HAWKE, Baron (Edward William Harvey Hawke), of Towton.

1776. *May* 20. RIVERS, Baron (George Pitt), of Stratfield Say, and Baron Rivers of Sudley Castle.

1776. *May* 20. FOLEY, Baron (Thomas Foley), of Kidderminster.

1780. *Oct.* 17. DYNEVOR, Baron (George Talbot Rice), of Dynevor.

1780. *Oct.* 17. WALSINGHAM, Baron (George De Grey), of Walsingham.

1780. *Oct.* 17. BAGOT, Baron (William Bagot), of Bagot's Bromley.

1780. *Oct.* 17. SOUTHAMPTON, Baron (Charles Fitzroy), of Southampton.

1782. *April* 9. GRANTLEY, Baron (Fletcher Norton), of Markenfield.

1782. *June* 19. RODNEY, Baron (George Rodney), of Stoke.

1784. *Jan.* 29. CARTERET, Baron (George Thynne), of Hawnes.

1784. *May* 19. BERWICK, Baron (Thomas Noel Hill), of Attingham.

1784. *May* 20. SHERBORNE, Baron (John Dutton), of Sherborne.

1784. *July* 2. GORDON, Baron (George Gordon), of Huntley.

1786. *Aug.* 21. MONTAGU, Baron (Henry James Montagu Scot), of Broughton.

1786. *Aug.* 21. TYRONE, Baron (Henry de la Poer Beresford), of Haverford West. [See Marquis of Waterford.]

1786. *Aug.* 21. CARLETON, Baron (Henry Boyle), of Carleton. [See Earl of Shannon.]

1786. *Aug.* 8. SUFFIELD, Baron (Edward Harbord), of Suffield.

1786. *Aug.* 21. DORCHESTER, Baron (Guy Carleton), of Dorchester.

1788. *June* 9. KENYON, Baron (George Kenyon), of Gredington.

1788. *Sept.* 5. BRAYBROOKE, Baron (Richard Aldworth Neville Griffin), of Braybrooke, Hereditary Visitor of Magdalen College, Cambridge.

1790. *July* 3. FISHERWICK, Baron (George Augustus Chichester). [See Marquis of Donegal.]

1790. *July* 8. DOUGLAS, Baron (Archibald Douglas), of Douglas Castle, Hereditary Sheriff of the County of Forfar.

1790. *Nov.* 1. GAGE, Baron (Henry Hall Gage), of High Meadow, Viscount Gage of Castle Island, Baron Gage of Castlebar, in the Peerage of Ireland.

1790. *Nov.* 25. GRENVILLE, Baron (William Wyndham Grenville), of Wotton-under-Bernewood.

1791. *Aug.* 11. DOUGLAS, Baron (George Douglas), of Lochleven.

1792. *June* 11. THURLOW, Baron (Edward Hovell Thurlow), of Thurlow.

1793. *May* 22. AUCKLAND, Baron (George Eden), of West Auckland, and Baron Auckland, in the Peerage of Ireland.

1794. *Aug.* 13. LYTTELTON, Baron (George Fulke Lyttelton), of Frankley, Baron Westcote of Ballymore, in the Peerage of Ireland.

1794. *Aug.* 13. MENDIP, Baron (Henry Welbore Agar Ellis), of Mendip.

1794. *Aug.* 13. SELSEY, Baron (Henry John Peachey), of Selsey.

1794. *Aug.* 13. DUNDAS, Baron (Laurence Dundas), of Aske.

1794. *Aug.* 13. YARBOROUGH, Baron (Charles Anderson Pelham), of Yarborough.

1796. *June* 4. STUART, Baron (Francis Stuart), of Castle-Stuart.

1796. *June* 6. STEWART, Baron (George Stewart), of Garlies.

1796. *June* 7. SALTERSFORD, Baron (James George Stopfort), of Saltersford.

1796. *June* 9. DAWNAY, Baron (John Christopher Burton Dawnay), of Cowick. [See Viscount Downe.]

1796. *June* 11. BRODRICK, Baron (George Brodrick), of Pepper Harrow. [See Viscount Middleton.]

1796. *June* 15. CALTHORPE, Baron (George Gough Calthorpe), of Calthorpe.

1796. *June* 16. GWYDIR, Baron (Peter Robert Drummond Burrell), of Gwydir.

1796. *June* 17. DE DUNSTANVILLE, Baron (Francis Basset), of Tehidy, and Baron Basset of Stratton, and a Baronet.

1796. *June* 20. ROLLE, Baron (John Rolle), of Stevenstone.

1796. *June* 21. CAWDOR, Baron (John Frederick Campbell), of Castlemartin.

1797. *Oct.* 20. WELLESLEY, Baron (Richard Colley Wellesley), of Wellesley. [See M. Wellesley.]

1797. *Oct.* 20. CARRINGTON, Baron (Robert Smith), of Upton, and Baron Carrington of Bulcot Lodge in the Peerage of Ireland.

1797. *Oct.* 20. BAYNING, Baron (The Rev. Henry William Powlett), of Foxley.

1797. *Oct.* 20. BOLTON, Baron (William Orde Powlett), of Bolton Castle.

1797. *Oct.* 26. WODEHOUSE, Baron (John Wodehouse), of Kimberley, and a Baronet.

1797. *Oct.* 26. NORTHWICK, Baron (John Rushout), of Northwick Park.

1797. *Oct.* 26. LILFORD, Baron (Thomas Atherton Powys), of Lilford.

1797. *Oct.* 26. RIBBLESDALE, Baron (Thomas Lister), of Gisberne Park.

1801. *Jan.* 17. MOORE, Baron (Charles Moore), of Moore Place. [See M. of Drogheda.)

1801. *Jan.* 19. LOFTUS, Baron (John Tottenham Loftus), of Long Loftus. [See M. of Ely.]

1801. *May* 22. ALVANLEY, Baron (William Arden), of Alvanley.

1801. *May* 28. ABERCROMBY, Baron (George Abercromby), of Aboukir and Tullibody.

1801. *July* 31. ST. HELENS, Baron (Alleyne Fitzherbert), of St. Helens, and Baron St. Helens, in the Peerage of Ireland.

1802. *Feb.* 15. REDESDALE, Baron (John Freeman Mitford), of Redesdale.

1802. *April* 19. ELLENBOROUGH, Baron (Edward Law), of Ellenborough.

1802. *July* 28. ARDEN, Baron (Charles George Perceval), of Arden, and Baron Arden of Lohort Castle.

1805. *May* 1. BARHAM, Baron (Charles Noel Noel), of Barham Court and of Teston.

1806. *Feb.* 10. ERSKINE, Baron (David Montagu Erskine), of Restarmel Castle.

1806. *Feb.* 20. MONTEAGLE, Baron (Howe Peter Browne), of West Port. [See M. Sligo.]

1806. *Feb.* 25. CREWE, Baron (John Crewe), of Crewe.

1806. *March* 13. PONSONBY, Baron (John Ponsonby), Imokilly.

1806. *Nov.* 27. GARDNER, Baron (Alan Legge Gardner), of Uttoxeter, and Baron Gardner of Ireland.

1807. *April* 20. MANNERS, Baron (Thomas Manners Sutton), of Foston.

1807. *Nov.* 8. GAMBIER, Baron (James Gambier), of Iver.

Regency. 1814. *May* 3. LYNEDOCH, Baron (Thomas Graham), of Balgowan.

1814. *May* 17. HILL, Baron (Rowland Hill), of Almarez and of Hawkestone, and Baron Hill of Almarez, and of Hawkestone and Hardwicke.

1815. *Aug.* 11. CHURCHILL, Baron (Francis Almeric Spencer), of Wychwood Forest.

1815. *Aug.* 11. HARRIS, Baron (George Harris), of Seringapatam and Mysore.

1816. *Nov.* 27. PRUDHOE, Baron (Algernon Percy), of Prudhoe Castle.

1817. *June* 3. COLCHESTER, Baron (Charles Abbot), of Colchester.

1821. *July* 17. GLENLYON, Baron (James Murray), of Glenlyon.

1821. *July* 17. MARYBOROUGH, Baron (William Wellesley Pole), of Maryborough.

1821. *July* 17. ORIEL, Baron (John Foster), of Ferrard.

1821. *July* 17. STOWELL, Baron (William Scott), of Stowell Park.

1821. *July* 17. RAVENSWORTH, Baron (Thomas Henry Liddell), of Ravensworth Castle.

1821. *July* 17. DELAMERE, Baron (Thomas Cholmondeley), of Vale Royal.

1821. *July* 17. FORESTER, Baron (Cecil Weld Forester), of Willey Park.

1823. *March* 1. BEXLEY, Baron (Nicholas Vansittart), of Bexley.

1824. *Jan.* 30. GIFFORD, Baron (Robert Francis Gifford), of St. Leonards.

1826. *July* 8. FARNBOROUGH, Baron (Charles Long), of Bromley Hill Place.

1826. *July* 8. DE TABLEY, Baron (John Fleming Leicester), of Tabley House.

1826. *July* 12. WHARNCLIFFE, Baron (James Archibald Stuart Wortley Mackenzie), of Wortley.

1826. *July* 14. FEVERSHAM, Baron (Charles Duncombe), of Duncombe Park.

1826. *July* 15. SEAFORD, Baron (Charles Rose Ellis), of Seaford.

1703. *March* 16. GOWER, Baron (George Granville Levison Gower), of Sittenham.

1827. *May* 25. LYNDHURST, Baron (John Singleton Copley), of Lyndhurst.

1827. *May* 30. TENTERDEN, Baron (Charles Abbott), of Hendon.

1827. *May* 1. PLUNKET, Baron (William Conyngham Plunket), of Newtown.

1827. *July*. MELROS, Baron (Thomas Hamilton), of Tyninghame.

PEERESSES,

In their own Right, by Creation or Descent.

Hen. III. 1264. *Oct.* 2. DE ROS, Baroness (Charlotte Fitzgerald de Ros).

Edw. II. 1314. *June* 27. WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY, Baroness (Priscilla Barbara Elizabeth Burrell).

1322. *May* 2. GREY DE RUTHYN, Baroness (Barbara Yelverton), of Ashley, Weyford, and Valence.

Geo. III. 1778. *Oct.* 31. MANSFIELD, Countess of (Louisa Greville).

1788. *Aug.* 19. HOWE, Baroness (Charlotte Sophia Waller), of Langar.

1802. *June* 19. SANDYS, Baroness (Mary Hill), of Ombersley.

1802. *Sept.* 17. KEITH, Baroness (Margaret Mercer Elphinstone), of Banheath, and Baroness Keith of Stoneham Marischal, in the Peerage of Ireland.

Regency. 1816. *Sept.* 11. DE GREY, Countess (Anabel Hume Campbell), of Wrest, and Baroness Lucas of Crudwell.

Geo. IV. 1821. *July* 9. RAYLEIGH, Baroness (Charlotte Mary Gertrude Strutt), of Terling Place.

BARONS OF SCOTLAND.

Jam. I. 1430. SOMERVILLE, Baron (Mark Somerville.)

Jam. II. 1440. —— FORBES, Baron (James Ochonar Forbes).

1445. *June* 28. SALTOUN, Baron (Alexander George Fraser), of Abernethy.

1445. —— GRAY, Baron (Francis Gray), of Gray.

Jam. IV. 1489. *Jan.* 26. SINCLAIR, Baron (Charles St. Clair).

1493. —— SEMPILL, Baron (Hugh Sempill).

1509. —— ELPHINSTONE, Baron (John Elphinstone).

Mary, 1564. —— TORPHICHEN, Baron (James Sandilands), of West Lothian.

Jam. VI. 1606. *July* 10. BLANTYRE, Baron (Robert Walter Stuart).

1609. *April* 25. COLVILLE, Baron (John Colville), of Culross.

1609. *Nov.* 17. CRANSTOUN, Baron (James Edward Cranstoun), of Creling.

Cha. I. 1627. *May* 4. NAPIER, Baron (William John Napier), of Merchistoun.

1627. *Oct.* 18. FAIRFAX, Baron (The Rev. Bryan Fairfax), of Cameron.

1627. *Nov.* 28. ASTON, Baron (Walter Hutchinson Aston), of Forfar.

1628. *June* 20. REAY, Baron (Eric Mac Kay), of Reay.

1633. *July* 22. FORESTER, Baron (Cecil Weld Forester), of Willey Park.

1633. *June* 25. KIRCUDBRIGHT, Baron (Camden Grey Maclellan).

1643. *March* 18. ELIBANK, Baron (Alexander Murray), of Elibank.

1647. *Dec.* 15. BELHAVEN and STENTON, Baron (Robert Montgomery Hamilton).

Cha. II. 1650. *Dec.* 8. DUFFUS, Baron (Benjamin Dunbar).

1651. *Jan.* 10. ROLLO, Baron (John Rollo), of Duncrub.

1651. —— RUTHVEN, Baron (James Ruthven), of Freeland.

1681. *Jan.* 27. NAIRNE, Baron (William Murray Nairne).

1682. *Dec.* 28. KINNAIRD, Baron (George William Fox Kinnaird), of Inchture.

PEERESSES OF SCOTLAND.

Malcolm II. 1061. SUTHERLAND, Countess of (Elizabeth Sutherland Gower), and Baroness Strathnaver.

Cha. I. 1633. *May* 12. LOUDOUN, Countess of (Flora Muir Campbell Rawdon Hastings), Baroness Loudoun of Conyngham, and Baroness Farrinzeane and Mauchline.

1643. *Aug.* 3. DYSART, Countess of (Louisa Tollemache), and Baroness Huntingtower.

Will. III. 1696. *Jan.* 3. ORKNEY, Countess of (Mary O'Brien Fitzmaurice), Viscountess Kirkall and Baroness Dechmont.

BARONS OF IRELAND.

Hen. II. 1181. KINSALE, Lord (Rev. De Courcy.)

Edw. IV. 1461. *March* 1. TRIMLESTOWN, Baron (John Thomas Barnewall), of Trimlestown.

1461. DUNSANY, Baron (Edward Wadding Plunket), of Dunsay Castle.

Hen. VIII. 1541. *June* 15. LOUTH, Baron of (Thomas Oliver Plunket), of Louth Hall.

Jam. I. 1621. *July* 29. BLAYNEY, Baron (Thomas Andrew Blayney), of Monaghan.

Cha. I. 1627. *July* 10. SHERARD, Baron (Robert Sherard. [See E. of Harborough.]

Anne. 1703. *Oct.* 16. CONWAY and KILLULTAGH, Baron (Francis Charles Ingram Seymour Conway). [See M. of Hertford.]

Geo. I. 1715. *May* 9. CARBERRY, Baron (John Evans Freke), of Carberry.

1718. *May* 1. AYLMER, Lord (Matthew Whitworth Aylmer), Baron of Balrath.

Geo. II. 1756. *May* 6. FARNHAM, Baron (John Maxwell Barry.)

1758. *Sept.* 16. BRANDON, Baron (the Rev. William Crosbie), of Brandon.

1758. *Sept.* 18. LISLE, Baron (John Lysaght), of Mountnorth.

Geo. III. 1762. *Mar.* 15. CLIVE, Baron (Edward Clive), of Plassey. [See E. of Powis.]

1770. *May* 23. ARDEN, Baron (Charles George Perceval), of Arden, and Baron Arden of Lohort Castle.

1776. *July* 23. NEWBOROUGH, Baron (Thomas John Wynn).

1776. *July* 27. MACDONALD, Baron (Godfrey Bosville Macdonald), of Slate.

1776. *July* 28. KENSINGTON, Baron (William Edwards).

1776. *July* 29. LYTTLETON, Baron (George Fulke Lyttleton), of Frankley, and Baron Westcote of Ballymore.

1776. *July* 30. ONGLEY, Baron (Robert Henry Ongley), of Old Warden.

1776. *Aug.* 4. MASSY, Baron (Hugh Hamon Massy), of Duntrileague.

1777. *Feb.* 26. ROKEBY, Baron (Morris Robinson), of Armagh.

1781. *Jan.* 5. MUSKERRY, Baron (Matthew Deane), of Muskerry.

1783. *Oct.* 13. RIVERSDALE, Baron (William Tonson), of Katheormac.

1783. *Oct.* 21. MUNCASTER, Baron (Lowther Augustus John Pennington).

1789. *Nov.* 16. AUCKLAND, Baron (George Eden), of West Auckland.

1789. *Nov.* 16. KILMAINE, Baron (John Cavendish Browne), of the Neale.

1789. *Nov.* 16. CLONCURRY, Baron (Valentine Browne Lawless), of Cloncurry.

1790. *June* 6. CLONBROCK, Baron (Robert Dillon), of Clonbrock.

1792. *June* 14. WATERPARK, Baron (Richard Cavendish), of Waterpark.

1794. *July* 4. GRAVES, Baron (Thomas North Graves), of Gravesend.

1794. *Aug.* 12. BRIDPORT, Baron (Samuel Hood), of Cricket St. Thomas.

1795. *Oct.* 1. RANCLIFFE, Baron (George Augustus Henry Anne Parkyns.)

1796. *July* 16. HUNTINGFIELD, Baron (Joshua Vanneck), of Heveningham Hall.

1796. *July* 16. CARRINGTON, Baron (Robert Smith), of Upton, and Baron Carrington of Bulcot Lodge.

1796. *Oct.* 19. ROSSMORE, Baron (Warner William Westenra), of Rossmore Park.

1797. *March* 7. HOTHAM, Baron (Beaumont Hotham), of South Dalton.

1797. *Nov.* 7. CREMORNE, Baron (Richard Dawson), of Castle Dawson.

1797. *Nov.* 14. HEADLEY, Baron (Charles Allanson Winn), of Haghadoe.

1797. *Nov.* 14. TEIGNMOUTH, Baron (John Shore), of Teignmouth.

1797. *Nov.* 14. NORWOOD, Baron (Daniel Toler), of Knockalton.

1797. *Dec.* 9. CROFTON, Baron (Edward Crofton), of Moate.

1798. *Feb.* 14. FFRENCH, Baron (Charles Ffrench), of Castle Ffrench.

1799. *Nov.* 9. HENLEY, Baron (Frederic Morton Eden), of Chardstock.

1800. *July* 30. CASTLECOOTE, Baron (Eyre Coote), of Castle Coote.

1800. *July* 30. LANGFORD, Baron (Hercules Langford Rowley), of Somerhill.

1800. *July* 30. DE BLAQUIERE, Baron (John Blaquiere), of Ardkill.

1800. *July* 30. HENNIKER, Baron (John Minet Henniker Major), of Stratford-upon-Slane.

1800. *July* 30. DUFFERIN and CLANEBOYE, Baron (James Stevenson Blackwood), of Ballyleidy and Killyleagh.

1800. *July* 30. VENTRY, Baron (William Townshend Mullins), of Ventry.

1800. *July* 30. WALLSCOURT, Baron (Joseph Henry Blake), of Ardfry.

1800. *July* 30. MOUNT-SANDFORD, Baron (Henry Sandford), of Castlerea.

1800. *July* 30. DUNALLEY, Baron (Henry Prittie), of Kilboy.

1800. *July* 30. HARTLAND, Baron (Thomas Mahon), of Strokestown.

1800. *July* 30. CLANMORRIS, Baron (Charles Barry Bingham), of Newbrook.

1800. *Dec.* 29. RADSTOCK, Baron (Granville George Waldegrave), of Castle Town.

1800. *Dec.* 29. GARDNER, Baron (Allan Legge Gardner), Baron Gardner of Uttoxeter.

1800. *Dec.* 29. NUGENT, Baron (George Grenville Nugent Temple), of Carlanstown.

1800. *Dec.* 29. ASHTOWN, Baron (Frederic Trench), of Moate.

1800. *Dec.* 29. CLARINA, Baron (Eyre Massey), of Elm Park.

1806. *Feb.* 1. RENDLESHAM, Baron (John Thellusson), of Rendlesham Hall.

Regency. 1812. *Dec.* 24. DECIES, Baron (The Rev. John de la Poer Horsley Beresford).

1819. *Oct.* 18. HOWDEN, Baron (John Francis Cradock), of Grimston and Spaldington.

Geo. IV. 1822. *Dec.* 10. DOWNES, Baron (Ulysses Burgh), of Aghanville.

1825. *May* 11. BLOOMFIELD, Baron (Benjamin Bloomfield), of Redwood.

PEERESSES OF IRELAND.

Cha. II. 1660. *Nov.* 21. MASSAREENE, Viscountess (Harriet Skeffington), and Baroness Loughneagh.

Geo. III. 1785. *June* 19. ANTRIM, Countess of (Ann Catharine Mac Donnell), Viscountess Dunluce.

1797. *March* 7. KEITH, Baroness (Margaret Mercer Elphinstone), of Banheath in the Peerage of the United Kingdom, and Baroness Keith of Stoneham.

Geo. IV. 1826. *June* 27. FITZGERALD and VESEY, Baroness (Catherine Fitzgerald), of Clare and Inchicronan.

Countesses, Viscountesses, and Baronesses are addressed, To the Right Honourable Countess, Lady, Viscountess, Baroness, &c.; beginning with Madam, and ending, with Madam, your Ladyship's, &c.

8. ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS.

THE Archbishops and Bishops of England are also barons of the kingdom and of parliament, "*to all of whom*," says Camden, "*by right and custom it appertained, to be, with the rest of the peeres, personally present at all parliaments whatsoever, there to consult, to handle, to ordain, decree, and determine, in regard of the baronies which they held of the king.*" For William I. (a thing that the church at that time complained of, but which those in the following age counted their greatest honour) ordained bishopricks and abbeys, which, says Matthew Paris, held "*baronies in pure and perpetual almes, and until that time were free from all secular service, to be under military or knight's service, enrolling every bishopricke and abbay at his will and pleasure, and appointing how many souldiers he would have every one of them to find for him and his successors, in the time of hostility and warre.*"*

From that time those ecclesiastics have enjoyed all the immunities that the barons of the kingdom did, with the exception, that they were not to be tried by their peers. For, considering that according to the canons of the church, they (their peers) were exempted, or rather excluded from being present in matters of life and death; in the same cases they are left to a jury of twelve men, to be judged

* The Prior of the order of St. John of Jerusalem, commonly called Master of St. John's Knights, wished to be counted the first and chief baron of England.

de facto. This, however, is a point left for the law to define.

Previous to the Saxons coming into England, there were in this kingdom three Archbishoprics, namely, London, York, and *Caerleon-upon-Usk,* each of which had many suffragans; but soon after the arrival of St. Augustine, in consequence of the great kindness he received from the King of Kent, he settled the metropolitan see at Canterbury, where it has continued to the present time.

York continued archiepiscopal, but London and Caerleon lost that dignity. The latter was situated too near the Saxons to be much at ease; so that one of its Bishops removed the See to St. David's, in South Wales. The Archbishop of Canterbury is the first Peer in Great Britain next the blood royal; the Lord High Chancellor is the next; and the Archbishop of York is the third: they take precedence of all Dukes, and have the titles of *Your Grace* given them.

The Archbishop of Canterbury styles himself, *by Divine Providence;* but the Archbishop of York and the other Bishops, *by Divine Permission.*

The Bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester, have precedence of all the other Bishops; the others ranking according to the seniority of their consecration.

Archbishops are thus addressed, To His Grace the Lord Archbishop of C————: beginning with, My Lord Archbishop; and ending with, I remain, My Lord Archbishop, Your Grace's, &c.

Bishops are addressed thus, To the Right Re-

verend the Lord Bishop of Chester: beginning with, My Lord Bishop; and ending with, I have the honour to be, My Lord Bishop, your Lordship's, &c.

If a Bishop or other clergyman possess the title of *Right Honourable* or *Honourable*, it is prefixed to his clerical title.

The present Irish Archbishops of Meath and Kildare are also, from being privy counsellors, *Right Honourables.* Meath having formerly been an archiepiscopal see, the Bishops thereof have always assumed the title of *Most Reverend;* the address, consequently, is—To the Right Honourable and Most Reverend the Lord Bishop of M——.

The Bishops of Kildare take precedence of all Irish Bishops, the rest according to seniority. A Peer being in orders is thus addressed, To the Right Honourable and Reverend Lord A——

Baronets and Knights have their clerical titles placed first thus: To the Right Reverend Sir G. P. Bart., Lord Bishop of ———

No clerical dignity whatever confers any title or rank upon the wives of the dignitaries, who are merely addressed as *Mistress,* unless they possess a title in their own right, or through their husband, independent of his clerical rank.

The King, in his writs, styles the Archbishop of Canterbury, *By the grace of God Archbishop of Canterbury.* He is the first Peer of England, and next to the Royal Family, to precede not only all Dukes, but all the great officers of the crown. The Bishop of London is his Provincial Dean; the

Bishop of Winchester, his Subdean; the Bishop of Lincoln, his Chancellor; and the Bishop of Rochester, his Chaplain. It belongs to him to crown the King; and it has been resolved, that wheresoever the court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *speciales domestici Parochiani Domini Arch. Cant.*

The next person in the church is the Archbishop of York, who was anciently also of very high repute in the nation. He has still the place and precedence of all Dukes not of the Blood Royal, and of all great officers of state, except only the Lord Chancellor; has the honour to crown the Queen Consort, and to be her perpetual chaplain. He is also styled Primate of England, and Metropolitan; and within his own province enjoys many of the privileges of the Archbishop of Canterbury.

At the coronation of Charles II., it was expressly ordered, in doing homage to the King, that, according to ancient custom, the Archbishops and Bishops should precede even the Duke of York and all the Lay Lords.

The rank of the Archbishops of Canterbury, as the first great officers of state, is superior to that of any peer of the realm, not of the blood royal. Their power, in former times, was so excessive, as to enable Becket to set even Majesty at defiance; and, previous to the Reformation, their domestic establishment was always equal in splendour to the enormous extent of their revenues. State policy has lessened their privileges, and contracted their resources, while the maintenance of their families, consequent upon

the permission of the priesthood to marry, and the great change of manners, has necessarily deprived them of the means and the opportunity of keeping up the munificent hospitality of ancient times.

Croydon was their property and their occasional residence for near seven hundred years. The manor was in their possession at the Conquest, and the last who inhabited the palace was Archbishop Hutton, who died in 1758. The site is near the east end of the church, at the bottom of the town, and it has been stated that the whole, when complete, occupied a space of ground containing fourteen acres, one rood, and seventeen perches. Many of the buildings have been pulled down, others partially destroyed, and the remains exhibit marks of rapid, irremediable decay. After the death of Archbishop Hutton, the palace remained uninhabited for above twenty years; but in 1780 an act of parliament authorised the sale, and the premises were disposed of to Sir Abraham Pitches, for £2,520.

The mansion at Addington, in this county, was purchased in 1807 for the Archiepiscopal residence during the summer; and the ancient palace is now occupied by Mr. Samuel Starey, bleacher, through whose kindness and attention, access was readily granted, and the traces of its former magnificence carefully pointed out.

In Church-street are two brick piers, with stone tablets inserted, bearing the date 1742; these, with the iron gates, now removed, formed the entrance from the town, and were erected by Archbishop Potter. A straight avenue led from this gate, through

the grounds, to the palace, and at some little distance is seen the ruined gatehouse, or porter's lodge, opening to the great court yard, or quadrangle. A single rib of stone now marks the form of the arch of entrance. It is graceful, and appears to be of as early date as the reign of Edward III. At this gate, even to the time of Archbishop Herring, the dole was dealt out to thirty poor persons, three times a week, ten each time, receiving two pounds of meat, a pitcher of broth, half a quartern loaf, and twopence in money. This gatehouse—with buildings in continuation, now destroyed—formed the north side of the great court. The east side is occupied by a range of offices of brick, and of comparatively modern erection. To the west is seen the fine church—about a rood of land belonging to the premises of the palaces having, in 1808, been added to the churchyard, adjoining which is the chapel of the palace; and on the south of the court—now converted to a neat garden containing flowers and fruit-trees—is the great hall, presenting a most noble appearance. A handsome porch at the east end of the north side, forming the principal entrance, is now actually falling down, the groining in the arch being only sustained by temporary timber supports; the space it covers is used as a deposit for the implements of the gardener, and piles of flower-pots are ranged where erst the retainers of the Archbishop greeted his guests. It was repaired in 1738, by Archbishop Potter, that date being cut on a stone over the entrance. The water-pipes, of lead, from the roof, have the initials T. H. 1748. After passing the east

end of the hall to the opposite and south side, an arched entrance is found to the interior. This ancient scene of festivity is in a very deplorable and delapidated state. The date of its erection is not known, but, from its architectural character, it may be attributed to a period antecedent to the time of Archbishop Courtenay, who, in the year 1381, is recorded to have received his pall, with great solemnity, in the hall of Croydon palace. That it was subsequently repaired and beautified by Archbishop Stafford, is evident from the armorial decorations having direct allusion to that prelate and his family.

He was the second son of Humphrey Stafford, with the silver hand, a member of the Staffords of Bromshull, in Staffordshire, descended from the great baronial family of that name.

John Stafford was born at Hooke, in Dorsetshire, and educated at Oxford. He became, through the powerful interest of his family, and his own great abilities, Bishop of Bath and Wells, from which see he was translated to the Primacy, in 1443, which he enjoyed till his death in 1452.

This hall is memorable for the sumptuous entertainment of Queen Elizabeth, during seven days, in the month of July, 1573, by Archbishop Parker. But instead of the long tables upon which the various courses of the protracted feast were wont to be served, to the sound of music and minstrelsy, it was now occupied by engineers, who were preparing in the hall for the erection of a steam-engine in another part of the premises. These ingenious workmen readily assisted in ascertaining the dimen-

sions, which were found to be in length from east to west, 57 feet; its width 40 feet.

The lofty roof is of open framed work, constructed upon the same principle as those of the royal halls at Eltham and Westminster, but upon a more simple plan than either. The main timbers are five in number, each supported by corresponding buttresses to the walls, on the exterior, and within, springing from slender pillars resting on brackets, or corbells, representing angels bearing shields of arms, sculptured, and blazoned in their proper colours; some of them, it should be observed, are of more modern date than the time of Archbishop Stafford, who undoubtedly repaired the hall. The shields on the north side are as follow:*

* "The arms of the Archiepiscopal See represent the insignia, formerly of extreme importance to the establishment of the Archbishops. Gostling, in his 'Walk through Canterbury,' p. 16. gives the form of words used when the staff and pall were delivered from the Pope; and without which investiture, neither the power nor office, nor even the title, might be used. The small crosses were most probably separate, and used to affix and retain it in its situation. Vide the figure of John Stratford, Archbishop of Canterbury, in that beautiful, but now dormant work, on 'Sepulchral Effigies,' began by the late C. Stothard.

"It here appears evident, that at this time, 1517, the arms of the two Archiepiscopal Sees were exactly similar, and the adoption of those now appropriate to the See of York must have been made before Wolsey's death, in 1530: for in a MS. preserved in the library of the College of Arms, marked Vincent, I. 2, there is, in folio 93, the following curious device of the 'proud prelate.'—On a mount, vert, a griffin erect, per fess, gules and or, armed, winged, and holding in his dexter claw a chancellor's official staff of the last, and in the sinister a flag-staff ensigned with a cross patée of the same, thereon a banner displayed, per pale: 1st, Gules, two keys in saltire, and a royal crown in chief, or (the present arms of the See of York); 2d, Sable, on a cross engrailed, argent, a lion passant, gules, inter four leopard's faces,

1. The arms of the Archbishopric of Canterbury—viz. azure, a pastoral staff, in pale, argent, ensigned with a cross patè or, surmounted by a pall of the second, edged and fringed as the third, charged with four like crosses fitched sable, impaling or, a cross gules between four Moors' heads, full-faced, proper, for *Archbishop Juxon.*

2. Quarterly. France and England, with a label of three points argent.

3. Quarterly of four. 1st. France and England quarterly, within a border or.—2d. Azure, on a bend, between two cottisses and six lions rampant or, three mullets sable.—3d. as 2d.—4th. Or, a chevron gules, for *Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham.*

4. Quarterly. 1st, gules, a chief or; 2d, chequy, azure and or, a chief of the last; 3d, as 2d; 4th, as 1st; over all, a bend or.

5. Or, a chevron gules, within a border engrailed sable, the arms of *Stafford of Bromshull.*

On the south side the hall, the arms on the corbells are—

1. Azure, a saltire couped or, probably intended for the arms of *the See of Bath and Wells.* The coat now borne by the Bishops of that see is azure, a saltire, quarterly quartered or, and argent.

2. Or, on a chevron gules, a mitre of the first,

azure; on a chief, or, a rose of the second, between two Cornish choughs, proper; above the whole, the Cardinal's cap strung and tasseled, gules. The whole is underwritten :—

"The Lord Thomas Wolsey, Cardinal, Legat de Latere, Archbishop of Yorke, and Chancellor of England.—*Vide Willement.*

within a border engrailed sable. *Bishop Stafford*, impaling *Bath and Wells*, as above at 1.

3. The arms of the *Archbishopric* impaling *Stafford*, as above at 2.

4. The arms of the *Archiepiscopal See of Canterbury* impaling, gules, crusilly, three herrings, hauriant, 2 and 1, argent. This coat of *Archbishop Herring* is painted only on a plain surface; the rest are boldly sculptured.

5. The *Archbishopric* impaling sable, on a chevron or, between three estoiles argent, as many crosses patè fitched gules, for *Archbishop Laud*.

The roof has been repaired by strong tye beams, or girders, from side to side. Upon that at the west end, are the initials and date, T. 1748. H., for Thomas Herring, who held this see from 1747 to 1757, during which time he made Croydon his summer residence, and expended considerable sums in the repairs.

On each side of the hall are three obtusely pointed windows, divided into as many bays by mullions of stone, and also one of modern date, at the west end of the south side. A very large window appears to have originally occupied the east end as well as three door-ways, which are now filled up. Against the situation of the window is now placed the arms of King Henry VI., impaled with that of Edward the Confessor, supported by angels robed in scarlet, lined with ermine, and with wings of gold; over the crown projects a canopy of drapery. The shield rests on a cushion, beneath which is a demi-angel holding a label, inscribed

"Dñe Saluum fac regem,"

the only instance of King Henry's armorial achievement being so represented. Below this very large heraldic adornment, which appears not to have been originally intended for this situation, is the arms of Archbishop Stafford. A dado, or cornice, is continued at the east end, as well as the north and south sides, from shield to shield, and is coloured blue, with this motto, in old English letters, in white—"Nosce Teipsum," with an ornament between each repetition of the motto. Very little of this remains.

At the west end of the hall were originally two doors; that on the south is now filled up. The north door is within an arch, the spandrils of which contain, on the dexter side, the arms of the Archbishopric; on the sinister, on a shield, azure, a mitre or. Very high up, under the roof, at this end of the hall, are three modern windows.

The guard chamber, so called, lies to the west of the great hall, and is part of a connected building, having an open court in the centre. This room is stated to have been built by Archbishop Fitzalan, or Arundel, who was Primate of all England from 1396 to 1414. The roof is arched to an obtuse point, having four main groins terminating in corbells, curiously sculptured with representations of angels; in the angles of the room they bear musical instruments, a more appropriate ornament for a dining room than a guard chamber. These groins in the roof divide the apartment equally. In the centre compartment, on one side of the room, is the fire-place, opposite to which, on the south side, is a bay window looking into the open court, men-

tioned above. The corbell terminating the groins in the centre, bear shields of arms—viz. one on each side of the window.—

1. Quarterly.—1st, gules, a lion rampant or; 2d, chequy, azure, and or; 3d as 2d; 4th as 1st; the whole within a border engrailed or, for *Archbishop Arundel.*

2. The arms of the Archbishopric of Canterbury.

And on the opposite side—one on each side the fire-place, viz.—

3. Sable, the arms of redemption or.

4. The arms of the Archbishopric, impaling that of Archbishop Arundel, as 1.

This room has been wainscoted in modern times; and in the pannel over the fire-place is a painting of a landscape.

King James I. of Scotland was detained in the custody of Archbishop Arundel, at this palace; and it is not improbable that this room formed a portion of the apartments allotted to that monarch, and thus has obtained the name of the guard chamber. Here the bleachers now fold their whitened cloths, previous to returning them to the owners.

The chapel is on the west side of the great court, into which the large east window looks; three windows are also on the north side, now adjoining the churchyard. It is an ancient brick building, of about the period of Henry VII.'s reign, and was most probably erected by Cardinal Morton, who is known to have resided at Croydon. Cross keys very large and long, are formed in glazed bricks, on the exterior of the west end, in the churchyard,

from whence an entrance is obtained up a small flight of stairs. The interior still remains very perfect. It was principally the work of Abbot, Archbishop of Canterbury, from 1611 to 1633; but, during the civil wars, the archiepiscopal palace was let to Sir William Brereton, Bart., who is reported to have made a kitchen of this chapel, which rendered a restoration necessary by Archbishop Juxon. At the west end is a carved oaken skreen; and the ends of the sacellæ, or seats, also of oak, are carved with shields of arms, and terminating with fleur-de-lis. It is now used for a school of industry, belonging to the parish, previous to which it had been the depôt for the arms and warlike stores of the local militia.

The great gallery faces the south, and lies at a short distance to the east of the hall; it was built by Archbishop Wake, about 1720, on the site of one more ancient; in which room Sir Christopher Hatton, who was appointed Lord Chancellor at the entreaty of Archbishop Whitgift, received the great seal in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

The grounds adjoining the palace are low, and intersected by numerous rapid streams of very clear water, which form the source of the river Wandle. The gardens were laid out in the time of Archbishop Herring.

The church of Croydon contains handsome monuments to the following Archbishops of Canterbury:—Grindall, 1583; Whitgift, 1604; and Sheldon, 1677. A slab to the memory of Archbishop Wake, 1736, is now concealed by a pew in the south

aisle; and nearly opposite Sheldon's monument, is a marble tablet to Archbishop Potter, who died in 1747.

ARCHBISHOPS OF ENGLAND,

With the Dates of their Consecration and Translation.

1792—1805. CANTERBURY, Lord Archbishop of (Right Hon. Charles Manners Sutton, D.D.) Primate of all England, and Metropolitan.

1801—1807. YORK, Lord Archbishop of (Right Hon. Edward Venables Vernon, D.C.L.) Primate of England, and Lord High Almoner to the King.

BISHOPS OF ENGLAND.

1800—1809. BANGOR, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Henry William Majendie, D.D.)

1812—1824. BATH and WELLS, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Henry Law, D.D.)

1827. BRISTOL, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Robert Gray, D.D.)

1827—1827. CARLISLE, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. and Hon. Hugh Percy, D.D.)

1824. CHESTER, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Charles James Bloomfield, D.D.)

1824. CHICHESTER, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Robert James Carr, D.D.)

1819—1826. DURHAM, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. William Van Mildert, D.D.)

1809—1812. ELY, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Bowyer Edward Sparke, D.D. F.R. & A.S.)

1820. EXETER, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. William Carey, D.D.)

1824. GLOUCESTER, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Christopher Bethel, D.D.)

1802—1815. HEREFORD, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. George Isaac Huntingford, D.D. F.R.S.)

1815—1824. LICHFIELD and COVENTRY, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Henry Ryder, D.D.) and Dean of Wells.

1827. LLANDAFF, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. James Copleston, D.D.) and Dean of St. Paul's.

1820—1827. LINCOLN, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. John Kaye, D.D. F.R.S.)

1813. LONDON, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. William Howley, D.D. F.R. & A.S.)

1805. NORWICH, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Henry Bathurst, D.C.L. F.S.A.)

1827. OXFORD, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Charles Lloyd, D.D.)

1816—1819. PETERBOROUGH, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Herbert Marsh, DD. F.R. & A.S.)

ROCHESTER, Lord Bishop of (vacant.)

1807—1815. ST. ASAPH, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. John Luxmore, D.D.)

1825. ST. DAVID'S, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. John Banks Jenkinson, D.D.)

1803—1825. SALISBURY, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Thomas Burgess, D.D.)

1826—1827. WINCHESTER, Lord Bishop of (Right. Rev. William Charles Sumner, D.D.)

1797—1808. WORCESTER, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Folliott Herbert Walker Cornwall, D.D)

ARCHBISHOPS OF IRELAND.

1807—1820. ARMAGH, Lord Archbishop of (Right Hon. and Most Rev. Lord John George De La Poer Beresford, D.D.) Primate of all Ireland.

1822. CASHELL, Lord Archbishop of (Right Hon. and Most Rev. Richard Lawrence, D.D.) Bishop of Emly, and Primate of Munster.

1819—1822. DUBLIN, Lord Archbishop of (Right Hon. and Most Rev. William Magee, D.D.) Bishop of Glandalegh, and Primate of Ireland.

1802—1819. TUAM, Lord Archbishop of (Right Hon. and Most Rev. Power le Poer French, D.D.) Bishop of Ardagh and Primate of Connaught.

BISHOPS OF IRELAND.

1804—1822. CLOGHER, Lord Bishop of (Right Hon. and Right Rev. Lord Robert Ponsonby Tottenham, D.D.)

1804. CLONFERT and KILMACDUAH, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Christopher Butson. D.D.)

1826. CLOYNE, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. John Brinkley, D.D.)

1807. CORK and ROSS, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Thomas St. Lawrence, D.D.)

1807. DERRY, Lord Bishop of (Hon. and Right Rev. William Knox, D.D.)

1820—1823. DOWN and CONNOR, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Richard Mant, D.D.)

1820. DROMORE, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. James Saurin, D.D.)

1812—1820. ELPHIN, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. John Leslie, D.D.)

1803—1804. KILDARE, Lord Bishop of (Hon. and Right Rev. Charles Dalrymple Lindsay, D.D.)

1810. KILLALA and ACHONRY, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. James Verchoyle, D.D.)

1823. KILLALOE and KILFANORA, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Alexander Arbuthnot, D.D.)

1802. KILMORE, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. George De la Poer Beresford, D.D.)

1820—1822. LEIGHLIN and FERNS, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Thomas Elrington, D.D.)

1822. LIMERICK, ARDFERT, and AGHADOE, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. John Jebb, D.D.)

1801—1823. MEATH, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Nathaniel Alexander, D.D.)

1813. OSSORY, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Robert Fowler, D.D.)

1822. RAPHOE, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. William Bissett, D.D.)

1813. WATERFORD and LISMORE, Lord Bishop of (Hon. and Right Rev. Richard Bourke, D.D.)

PRELATES, NOT PEERS OF PARLIAMENT.

1824. BARBADOES and LEEWARD ISLANDS, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. William Hart Coleridge, D.D.)

1827. CALCUTTA, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. John Thomas James, D.D.)

1824. JAMAICA, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Christopher Lipscombe, D.D.)

—— NOVA SCOTIA, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. John Stancer, D.D.)

—— QUEBEC, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. Doctor Stewart.)

1827. SODOR and MAN, Lord Bishop of (Right Rev. William Ward, D.D.)

9. VAVASORS OR VALVASORS.

IN former times, the Vavasors stood next in rank to the Barons. This word is derived, according to lawyers, from *Valvæ*, leaved or folding doors; and the dignity attached to it appears to have come to us from the French, for, when they held sovereign rule in Italy, they called those *Valvasores*, who had received charges, from a Duke, Marquess, Earl, or Captain, over some part of their people; and as Butler, the civil lawyer, says, had power to chastise them in the highest degree, but not the liberty of *faires* and *mercates*. This, if ever it existed among us, was a rare dignity, which has long since been extinct—even in Chaucer's time it does not appear to have been great, as he writes of his Franklin, a good yeoman and freeholder:

> *"A sheriffe had he been and a contour,*
> *Was no where such a worth Vavasour."*

TITLES USUALLY BORNE BY PEERS' ELDEST SONS.

[*d.* Duke, *m.* Marquess, *e.* Earl, *v.* Viscount, *b.* Baron.]

Aberdour *b*—Morton *e.*
Acheson *v*—Gosford *e.*
Adbaston *b*—Whitworth *e.*
Aghrim *v*—Athlone *e.*
Aithrie *v*—Hopetoun *e.*
Alford *v*—Brownlow *e.*
Althorpe *v*—Spencer *e.*
Altamount *e*—Sligo *m.*
Alexander *v*—Caledon *e.*
Amiens *v*—Aldborough *e.*
Ancram *e*—Lothian *m.*
Andover *v*—Suffolk *e.*
Apsley *b*—Bathurst *e.*
Ardee *b*—Meath *e.*
Ashley *b*—Shaftesbury *e.*
Balgonie *b*—Leven *e.*
Barnard *v*—Darlington *e.*
Beaumont *m*—Roxburgh *d.*
Bearhaven *v*—Bantry *e.*
Bective *e*—Headford *m.*
Belfast *e*—Donegall *m.*
Belgrave *b*—Grosvenor *e.*
Bernard *b*—Bandon *e.*
Bertie *b*—Lindsey *e.*
Berriedale *b*—Caithness *e.*
Binning *b*—Haddington *e.*
Bingham *b*—Lucan *e.*
Blandford *m*—Marlborough *d.*
Boringdon *v*—Morley *e.*
Boyle *v*—Shannon *e.*
Brabazon *b*—Meath *e.*
Brecknock *e*—Camden *m.*
Brooke *b*—Warwick *e.*
Brome *v*—Cornwallis *e.*
Bruce *b*—Ailesbury *m.*
Bruce *b*—Elgin *e.*
Brudenel *b*—Cardigan *e.*
Burford *e*—St. Albans *d.*
Burghersh *d*—Westmorland *e.*
Burleigh *b*—Exeter *m.*
Bury *v*—Albemarle *e.*
Cantalupe *v*—Delawar *e.*
Cardross *b*—Buchan *e.*
Carlingford *v*—Tyrconnel *e.*
Caermarthen *m*—Leeds *d.*
Carlow *v*—Portarlington *e.*
Castle-Cuff *v*—Desart *e.*
Castlereagh *v*—Londonderry *m.*
Castleross *v*—Kenmare *e.*
Caulfield *b*—Charlemont *e.*
Chandos *m*—Buckingham *d.*
Chelsea *v*—Cadogan *e.*
Chewton *v*—Waldegrave *e.*
Clements *b*—Leitrim *e.*
Clifford *b*—Darnley *e.*
Clive *v*—Powis *e.*
Cochrane *b*—Dundonald *e.*
Cockermouth *v*—Egremont *e*
Coleshill *v*—Digby *e.*
Cole *v*—Enniskillen *e.*
Compton *e*—Northampton *m.*
Corry *v*—Belmore *e.*
Cranbourn *v*—Salisbury *m.*
Cranley *v*—Onslow *e.*
Creighton *v*—Erne *e.*
Cumbernauld *b*—Balcarras *e.*
Curzon Howe *v*—Howe *e.*
Dalkeith *e*—Buccleuch *d.*
Dalrymple *v*—Stair *e.*
Daer *b*—Selkirk *e.*
Deerhurst *v*—Coventry *e.*
Delvin *b*—Westmeath *e.*
Deskford *b*—Findlater *e.*
Dillon *v*—Roscommon *e.*
Douglas *m*—Hamilton *d.*
Douro *m*—Wellington *d.*
Down *v*—Murray *e.*
Drumlanrig *v*—Queensbury *m.*
Duncannon *v*—Besborough *e.*
Dungarvon *v*—Cork *e.*

Dunglass *b*—Home *e.*
Dunkellin *b*—Clanricarde *e.*
Dunlo *v*—Clancarty *e.*
Dunluce *b*—Antrim *countess.*
Dunwich *v*—Stradbroke *e.*
Dupplin *v*—Kinnoul *e.*
Dursley *v*—Berkeley *e.*
Earlsforth *b*—Clonmell *e.*
Eastnor *v*—Somers *e.*
Encombe *v*—Eldon *e.*
Ebrington *v*—Fortescue *e.*
Eliot *b*—St. Germans *e.*
Elmley *v*—Beauchamp *e.*
Euston *e*—Grafton *d.*
Fenton *v*—Kellie *e.*
Fielding *v*—Denbigh *e.*
Fincastle *b*—Dunmore *e.*
Fitzgibbon *v*—Clare *e.*
Fitzharris *v*—Malmesbury *e.*
Folkestone *v*—Radnor *e.*
Forbes *v*—Granard *e.*
Fordwich *v*—Cowper *e.*
Garlies *v*—Galloway *e.*
Gifford *e*—Tweedale *m.*
Gilford *b*—Clanwilliam *e.*
Gower *e*—Stafford *m.*
Glamis *b*—Strathmore *e.*
Glenorchy *v*—Breadalbane *e.*
Glentworth *v*—Limerick *e.*
Glerawley *v*—Annesley *e.*
Graham *m*—Montrose *d.*
Granby *m*—Rutland *d.*
Greenock *b*—Cathcart *e.*
Grey *b*—Stamford & Warrington *e.*
Grey de Wilton *v*—Wilton *e.*
Grimston *b*—Verulam *e.*
Guernsey *b*—Aylesford *e.*
Hamilton *v*—Abercorn *m.*
Haddo *b*—Aberdeen *e.*
Hartington *m*—Devonshire *d.*
Hastings *b*—Huntingdon *e.*
Hay *b*—Errol *e.*
Herbert *b*—Pembroke and Montgomery *e.*
Hervey *b*—Bristol *e.*
Hillsborough *e*—Downshire *m.*
Hinchinbrook *v*—Sandwich *e.*
Hinton *v*—Poulett *e.*
Hobart *b*—Buckinghamshire *e.*
Howick *v*—Grey *e.*
Huntingtower *b*—Dysart *countess.*
Huntley *m*—Gordon *d.*
Hutchinson *v*—Donoughmore *e.*
Hyde *b*—Clarendon *e.*
Ikerrin *v*—Carrick *e.*
Jocelyn *v*—Roden *e.*
Ingestrie *v*—Talbot *e.*
Irnham *b*—Carhampton *e.*
Kelburne *v*—Glasgow *e.*
Kennedy *b*—Cassilis *e.*
Kinnaird *v*—Newburgh *e.*
Kilcoursie *v*—Cavan *e.*
Kildare *m*—Leinster *d.*
Killeen *b*—Fingall *e.*
Kilworth *b*—Mountcashel *e.*
Kingsborough *v*—Kingston *e.*
Kirkwall *v*—Orkney *countess.*
Lascelles *v*—Harewood *e.*
Leicester *e*—Townshend *m.*
Lempster *b*—Pomfret *e.*
Leslie *b*—Rothes *e.*
Lewisham *v*—Dartmouth *e.*
Lincoln *e*—Newcastle *d.*
Lindsay *b*—Balcarras *e.*
Linton *b*—Traquair *e.*
Loftus *e*—Ely *m.*
Lorn *m*—Argyll *d.*
Louvaine *b*—Beverley *e.*
Loughborough *b*—Rosslyn *e.*
Lowther *v*—Lonsdale *e.*
Lucas *b*—De Grey *countess.*
Lumley *v*—Scarborough *e.*
Lymington *v*—Portsmouth *e.*
Mauchlane *v*—Loudown *countess.*
Macduff *v*—Fife *e.*
Mahon *v*—Stanhope *e.*
Maidstone *v*—Winchelsea *e.*
Maitland *v*—Lauderdale *e.*

Malden *v*—Essex *e*.
Manderville *v*—Manchester *d*.
Matthew *v*—Landaff *e*.
March & Darnley *v*—Richmond *d*.
Melgund *v*—Minto *e*.
Middlesex *v*—Dorset *d*.
Milsingtown *v*—Portmore *e*.
Milton *v*—Fitzwilliam *e*.
Molyneaux *v*—Sefton *e*.
Montgomerie *b*—Eglingtoun *e*.
Moore *v*—Drogheda *m*.
Morpeth *v*—Carlisle *e*.
Mornington *e*—Wellesley *m*.
Mountcharles *e*—Conyngham *m*.
Mountearl *v*—Dunraven *e*.
Mountgarret *v*—Kilkenny *e*.
Mountjoy *v*—Blessington *e*.
Mountstuart *v*—Bute *m*.
Naas *b*—Mayo *m*.
Neville *v*—Abergavenny *e*.
Newark *v*—Manvers *e*.
Newport *v*—Bradfort *e*.
Newtown Butler *b*—Lanesbro' *e*.
Normanby *v*—Mulgrave *e*.
Norreys *b*—Abingdon *e*.
North *b*—Guildford *e*.
Nuneham *b*—Harcourt *e*.
Ossulston *b*—Tankerville *e*.
Oxmantown *b*—Rosse *e*.
Pakenham *b*—Longford *e*.
Parker *v*—Macclesfield *e*.
Perceval *v*—Egmont *e*.
Percy *e*—Northumberland *d*.
Petersham *v*—Harrington *e*.
Pevensey *v*—Sheffield *e*.
Pitt *v*—Chatham *e*.
Pollington *v*—Mexborough *e*.
Porchester *b*—Carnarvon *e*.
Preston *v*—Ludlow *e*.
Primrose *b*—Roseberry *e*.
Proby *v*—Carysfort *e*.
Ramsay *b*—Dalhousie *e*.
Raymond *v*—O'Neil *e*.
Rawdon *e*—Hastings *m*.
Rocksavage *e*—Cholmondeley *m*.
Rosehill *b*—Northesk *e*.
Royston *v*—Hardwicke *e*.
Rossborough *v*—Miltown *e*.
Sandon *v*—Harrowby *e*.
St. Asaph *v*—Ashburnham *e*.
St. Lawrence *v*—Howth *e*.
Seymour *b*—Somerset *d*.
Sherard *b*—Harborough *e*.
Somerton *v*—Normanton *e*.
Stanhope *b*—Chesterfield *e*.
Stanley *b*—Derby *e*.
Stavordale *b*—Ilchester *e*.
Stewart *v*—Castlestewart *e*.
Stopford *v*—Courtown *e*.
Stormont *v*—Mansfield *e*.
Strathhaven *b*—Aboyne *e*.
Strathnaver *b*—Sutherland *e*.
Sudley *v*—Arran *e*.
Sunrdale *v*—Donoughmore *e*.
Surrey *e*—Norfolk *d*.
Talbot *b*—Shrewsbury *e*
Tamworth *v*—Ferrars *e*.
Tavistock *m*—Bedford *d*.
Thurles *v*—Ormond & Ossory *e*.
Tichfield *m*—Portland *d*.
Trafalgar *v*—Nelson *e*.
Tullamore *b*—Charleville *e*.
Tullibardine *m*—Athol *d*.
Tunbridge *v*—Rochford *e*.
Turnour *v*—Winterton *e*.
Tyrone *e*—Waterford *m*.
Uffington *v*—Craven *e*.
Uxbridge *e*—Anglesea *m*.
Valentia *v*—Mountnorris *e*.
Valletort *v*—Edgecumbe *e*.
Vaughan *v*—Lisburne *e*.
Villiers *v*—Jersey *e*.
Walpole *b*—Orford *e*.
Wiltshire *e*—Winchester *m*.
Windsor *b*—Plymouth *e*.
Worcester *m*—Beaufort *d*.
Wycombe *e*—Lansdown *m*.
Yarmouth *e*—Hertford *m*.

KNIGHTS.

KNIGHTS, termed in Latin, *Milites*, in almost all nations took their name from Horses; for the Italians call them *Cavallieri*, the French *Chevaliers*, the Germans *Reiters*, and the ancient Britons or *Welsh*, *Maigogh*, all signifying riders. In England alone this title is designated by the name of Knights, a word which, in the old English, as well as in the German language, equally signifies a servant or helper (servitor or minister, Camden, Br. p. 170), and a "lusty young man." Whence in the old written gospels, translated into the English tongue, we read, for Christ's disciples, "Christ's leorning cnyhts," and elsewhere, for a client or vassal, "*Incnyght*"—and Bractor mentions "*Radcnights*," that is, "*serving horsemen*," who held their lands on condition that they should serve their lords on horseback—thus, by curtailing the name, for the sake of brevity, Camden supposes the word Knight to have remained among ourselves. But how it happened that our countrymen, in framing laws, and in all writings since the Norman Conquest, term those Knights in Latin Milites, is not well ascertained. And yet we are not ignorant, that in the declining time of the Roman empire, the name *Milites*, that is, soldiers, was conferred on those, who, being near the person of the prince, held any of the higher offices in the prince's court or train; although Camden says, such were designated among us, who held any lands or inheritance, as tenants in fee, by this tenure to serve in the

wars: for those lands were termed Knights' fees; and those called Feudatarii, that is, tenants in fee, were among us called Milites, or Knights: for instance, "*Milites regis*, &c. *The King's Knights, Knights of the Archbishops, Knights of Earl Roger, of Earl Hugh*, &c. of whom the Knights received their lands or manors of them, on condition that they should serve them in the wars, and yield them fealty and homage: others again who served for pay were simply called *Solidarii* and *Servientes*, that is, *Soldiers* and *Servitors*. But the Knights they called *Milites* or Equites, are with us of four distinct sorts: the most honourable, and those of the greatest dignity, are those of the order of St. George or of the Garter.

In the second class are the Bannerets; in the third the Knights of the Bath; and the fourth, those who are simply called Knights in English; in Latin, *Equites Aurati*, or *Milites*, without any other addition.

BANNERETS,

Now called BARONETS, take their name from a banner, granted to them for their signal services. It was allowed them, as well as the Barons, to use a square ensign or banner, whence they were called, and justly so, *Milites Vexillarii*, that is, Knights-Bannerets, and the Germans called them Banner-heires.

The antiquity of Knights-Bannerets cannot, we believe, be carried farther back than the time of

Edward III., when the English were most renowned for chivalry; and, in all probability, was a title devised as a reward for military prowess. In the public records of that time, mention is made, among military titles, of Bannerets, of men of the banner, which probably may mean the same thing as men of arms. "And," says Camden, "I have seen a charter of King Edward the Third, by which he advanced John Coupland to the state of a Banneret, because, in a battle fought at Durham, he had taken prisoner David the Second, King of Scots, in the following words: *Being willing to reward the said John, who took David de Bruis prisoner, and frankly delivered him unto us, for the deserts of his honest and valiant service, in such sort as others may take example by his precedent to do us faithful service in time to come, we have promoted the said John to the place and degree of a Banneret; and, for the maintenance of the same state, we have granted, for us and our heires, to the same John, five hundred pounds by the yeere, to be received for him and his heires,*" &c.

It may be proper, to give from Froissart, the manner and form in which John Chandos, a brave and noble warrior in his time, was made a Banneret. "That time as Edward, Prince of Wales, was to fight a field in the behalfe of Peter, King of Castile, against Henry the Bastard, and the Frenchmen, John Chandos came unto the Prince, and delivered into his hands his own banner, folded and rolled up, with these words: 'My lord, this is my banner, may it please you to unfold and display it, that I may advance it in the field this day; for, I have, by God's

favour, revenews sufficient thereunto.' The Prince then, and Peter, King of Castile, who stood hard by, took the banner into their hands, and unfolding the same, delivered it unto him with these or such like words: 'Sir John, in the name of God, who blesse this day's service of yours, that it may speed well and turn to your glorie, *beare yourself manfully, and give proof what a Knight you are.*' Having thus received the banner, he joined his company with a cheerful heart, saying, 'My fellow-soldiers, there is my banner and yours, in case yee defend it courageously as your owne.'"

Of later time, those who were about to be advanced to the dignity of Banneret, either before or after battle, that he might be encouraged, or receive due honour for his valour, he is introduced bearing a long ensign or pendant, with his own arms in the colours, between two elderly knights with trumpeters, preceded by heralds, into the presence of the king, regent, or lieutenant-general; "who after good words and wishes in parting, happie fortune, commandeth the tip or point of the said pennon (pendant) to bee cut off, that of a long pennon it might be made a four-square banner."—*Camden.*

BARONETS.

(GUILLIM.)

THE order of Baronet in England was instituted by James I. for advancing the plantation of Ulster in Ireland, and these Knights have privileges and precedency much like to those of Nova Scotia; and

there being a controversy betwixt them and the younger sons of Viscounts and Barons, in the presence of King James, it was determined in favour of the younger sons of Viscounts and Barons; but at the same time, it was declared, that such Bannerets as should be made by His Majesty or Prince of Wales, under the King's standard, displayed in an army royal, as also the Knights of the Garter, privy counsellors, master of the court of wards and liveries, chancellor and under thesaurer of the exchequer, chancellor of the duchy, chief justice of the King's bench, master of the rolls, chief justice of the common pleas, chief baron of exchequer, and other judges, and barons of the degree of coif, should have place and precedency both before the younger sons of Viscounts and Barons, and before all Baronets; by which some alterations may appear from the ranking appointed by Henry IV.

"I find that of old, Banneret (or Ban-rent) has been with us a title higher than a Baron, for by act 101, parl. 7, Jam. I. Barons may choose their own commissioners, but Bishops, Dukes, Earls, Lords, and Ban-rents are to be summoned to parliament by the King's special precept, and it is probable that these Ban-rents were Knights of extraordinary reputation, who were allowed to raise a company of men under their own banner; but now it is commonly taken for such as are knighted by the King and prince under the royal standard in time of war. But I conceive that those could not now sit in parliament upon the King's precept, the former act of parliament being in *desuetude*: they have the pre-

cedency from Baronets, though their wives have not, this being but a temporary dignity, and the other an heritable.

Barons in England are Lords with us, but a Baron with us is properly he who has power of pit and gallows; and yet of old I conceive that Lords and Barons are the same; for the statutes of King Robert the First bear to be made in his parliament holden at Scoon, with Bishops, Abbots, Priors, Earls, Barons, and others the noblemen of his realm: and in our old original acts of parliament, I find that the Lords and Barons are put in one column, undistinguished, and under the common name Barons; and in the first parliament of King James IV. I find the Master of Glames, i. e. the Lord Glames' eldest son, sitting *inter Barones.* Now the Lords are called the great Barons, and the rest are called small Barons, in the 101 act, 7 parl. Jam. I. and ever since; but yet I find by the 166 act, 13 parl. Jam. VI. every Earl or Lord pays 2000 pounds for lawborrows, and every great Baron 1000 pounds; but by great Baron there is meant baron of a considerable estate, because that act was to proportion the surety to the estate of him who finds the surety.

The old Barons (or Lairds), especially where they are chiefs of clans, or the representatives of old families that were Earldomes, as Pitcurn is the Earl of Dirleton, and as chief of the name of Halyburton, have never ceded the precedency to Knights-baronets, much less to ordinary Knights. Though the other pretend that a Baron is no name of dignity, and that Knights-baronets have a special pri-

vilege, that there shall be no degree betwixt them and Lords, except the Bannerets; and though militia *non est per se dignitas, Chassan, fol.* 344. yet generally it is believed that next to Knights-baronets succeed Knights-batchelors, and next to them the Lairds or landed-gentlemen—though in fact the word *Laird* is a corruption of the word Lord.

Among such as profess sciences, the ranking incontrovertibly goes as follows: 1. Professors of theology. 2. Professors of the canon law. 3. The civil law. 4. Philosophy. 5. Medicine. 6. Rhetoric. 7. Poetry. 8. History. 9. Grammar. 10. Logic. 11. Arithmetic. 12. Geometry. 13. Music. 14. Astronomy.* And amongst these, such as are doctors precede those who are not, and amongst doctors the priority goes by age.

In towns, the inhabitants of cities are preferred to those who inhabit boroughs, and generally those in the metropolitan or capital city, are preferred to all the rest. Those who have borne Magistracy, are, even when their Magistracy is over, preferred to all others. And so far is this precedency observed, that 1st. a younger Alderman or Baillie does not take precedency from his senior, because he is knighted, or as being the elder Knight, as was found in the case of Alderman Craven, who, though all the rest of the Aldermen were knighted at the coronation of King James, kept the precedency formerly due to him as a senior Alderman. But though this holds not only amongst Aldermen, but that even all Knights of the country, being Burgesses of a town,

* Chassan, de Gloria Mundi, pars decima.

cede to those who have been their Magistrates in it, in all public meetings relating to the town; yet it is doubted whether such a Knight will be obliged to give place to an Alderman or Baillie in a neutral place. But it is determined in the herald's office of England, that all such as have been Mayors of London, or Provosts of Scotland, do take precedency of all Knights-batchelors every where, because they have been the King's Lieutenants. It is there likewise remarked, that one Sir John Crook, a Serjeant at Law, was knighted before any other Serjeant his senior, and standing upon precedency by reason of his Knighthood, it was given against him by the judges, viz. that he should take place according to his Serjeancy, and not after his Knighthood, yet his wife took her place before other Serjeants' wives.

The members of courts take place among themselves according to the precedency of the courts where they serve; as the clerks of the Privy Council take place of the clerks of the Session.

In families likewise, the chief of the family takes place of any gentleman of the family: and though generally it be believed, that gentlemen have no precedency one from another, yet reason and discretion allow that a gentleman of three generations should cede to a gentleman of ten, if there be not a very great disparity betwixt their fortunes; and that for the same reason almost, that a gentleman of three generations claims precedency from any ordinary landed-man, who has newly acquired his lands.

The Baronetcy of Ireland followed that of Eng-

land, and was instituted by King James I. for the same purpose, the plantation of the province of Ulster.

"The order of Baronets in Scotland was instituted for advancing the plantation of Nova Scotia in America, and for settling a colony there, to which the aid of these Knights was designed. The order was only intended by King James I. before his death, for in his charter of *Nova Scotia*, in favour of Sir William Alexander, September 10, 1621, and in another charter granted to Sir Robert Gordon, of Lochinvar, of a part of Nova Scotia, designated the Barony of Galloway, November 8, 1621, there is no mention made of this order, so that it was not actually instituted till the time of Charles I. *anno* 1625. In the several patents granted to Baronets, his Majesty disposed to each of these Knights a certain portion of land in *Nova Scotia*, erecting the same into a free Barony, with great and ample privileges. And, moreover, for their encouragement, "did erect, create, make, constitute, and ordain that heritable state, degree, dignity, name, order, title, and style of Baronet, to be enjoyed by every one of these gentlemen who did hazard for the good of that plantation: and so preferred them to that order and title, creating them and their heirs male heritable Baronets in all time coming, with the place, pre-eminency, priority, and precedency, in all commissions, breeves, letters-patent, namings, and writs, and in all sessions, conventions, congregations, and places, at all times and occasions whatsomever, before all Knights, called *Æquites aurati*, all lesser

barons commonly called lairds, and before all other gentlemen; excepting Sir William Alexander, his Majesty's Lieutenant of *Nova Scotia*, who (with his heir, their wives, and children conform) is not only excepted in each of these letters-patent, granted to the Knights his consorts: but likewise the charter granted to himself, by King Charles I. 1625, did bear expressly this exception and provision:" as well as Knights-Bannerets, who should be created under the royal standard, in his Majesty's army, and in open war, the King himself being present, and that during the Banneret's lifetime only: and with precedency before all of the same order, whose patents are of a posterior date, &c. His Majesty, having regulated the precedency of the wives and heirs male of these Baronets, and their children, did farther declare and promise "that whensoever the eldest sons and appearand heirs male of the Baronets should attain to the age of twenty-one years, they should be by his Majesty and his successours created, *Equites aurati*, or Knights-Batchelours, without payment of any fees or dues for the same, providing they should desire it." But here it is to be observed, that some of the eldest sons of Baronets pretend to the title of Knight at their majority, by virtue of this clause, without any previous desire or dubbing, which certainly is an error; for if they will not be at the pains to desire it of his Majesty, or his commissioner, they should not assume it. "Like as his *Majesty* did declare and ordain, that the Baronets and their heirs male should, as an additament of honour to their armorial ensigns, bear

either on *Canton* or *Inescutcheon*, in their option, the ensign of *Nova Scotia*, being *argent*, a cross of St. Andrew *azur* (the badge of Scotland counterchanged), charged with an *Inescutcheon* of the royal arms of *Scotland:* supported on the *dexter* by the royal unicorn; and on the *sinister*, by a savage or wild man *proper:* and for the crest a branch of laurel, and a thistle issuing from two hands conjoined, the one being armed, and the other naked, with this motto, '*Munit hæc et altera vincit.*' And that they and their heirs male should time coming have place in all his *Majesties* and his successours armies in the middle battel, near and about the royal standard for the defence thereof. And that they and their heirs male may have two attenders of the body for bearing up the pall, one principal mourner, and four assistants, at their funerals; and that they should be always called, intituled, and designed by the name and title of Baronet; and that in all Scottish speeches and writings, the addition of Sir, and in all other discourses and writings, a word signifying the same should be preponed to their names and other titles, and that the style and title of Baronet should be postponed and subjoined thereunto in all letters-patent, and other writs whatsomever, as a necessary addition of dignity, and that each of them should be entituled, Sir A. B. Baronet; and his and his son's wives should enjoy the style, title, and appellation of *Lady*, *Madam*, and *Dame*, respectively, according to the usual phrase in writing and speaking. And also his Majesty did thereby promise, that the number of the Baronets, as well in Scotland as in the new colony

of Nova Scotia, should never exceed the number of one hundred and fifty (although the number at present is considerably augmented), and did likewise declare, that he nor his successors should never create, nor erect in time coming, any other dignity, degree, style, name, order, title, or state, nor should give the priority or precedency to any person or persons, under the style, degree, and dignity of a lord of parliament of Scotland, which should be, or should be presumed to be, higher, superior, or equal to that of a Baronet: and that the Baronet should have liberty to take place before any such who should happen to be created of any such degree, or order; and that their wives, sons, daughters, and son's wives, should have their places accordingly: and that if any question or doubt should arise anent their places and prerogatives, the same should be decided and judged according to those laws and customs, by which other degrees of heritable dignities have their privileges cognosced and determined. And finally, that none should be created Baronet, either of Scotland or Nova Scotia, till he had first fulfilled the conditions designed by his Majesty for the good and increase of that plantation, and until he had certified the same to the King, by his Majesty's Lieutenant there."*

* Edmondson.

BARONETS OF ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, AND IRELAND.

S. for Scotch; I. for Irish.

	Date
Abdy, William	1641
Abercrombie, George, *S.*	1626
Acland, Thomas Dyke	1645
Acland, John	1815
A'Court, Right Hon.	1795
Acton, Ferdinand Rich. Edw.	1644
Affleck, James	1782
Agnew, Andrew, *S.*	1629
Ainsley, Robert Sharpe	1804
Alexander, William	1809
Alleyne, Reynold Abel	1769
Anderson, Rev. Charles John	1660
Anderson, James Caleb	1813
Andrews, Joseph	1766
Anstruther, John	1798
Anstruther, John, *S.*	1694
Anstruther, Ralph, *S.*	1694
Antrobus, Edmund	1814
Apreece, Thomas Hussey	1782
Arbuthnot, William	1822
Armytage, George, DCL.	1738
Arnot, William, *S.*	1628
Asgill, Charles	1761
Ashburnham, William	1661
Astley, Jacob Henry	1660
Astley, John Dugdale	1821
Aubrey, John, DCL.	1660
Aylmer, Gerald, *I.*	1621
Bacon, Edmund (Premier)	1611
Baillie, William	1823
Baird, David	1809
Baird, James Gardner, *S.*	1680
Baker, Frederic Francis	1776
Baker, Robert	1796
Baker, Edward Baker	1802
Balfour, Patrick, *S.*	1633
Ball, William Keith	1801
Bamfylde, George Warwick.	1641
Bannerman, Alexander, *S.*	1682
Baring, Thomas	1793
Barlow, George Hilaro	1803
Barrington, Fitzwilliam	1611
Barry, Walter, *I.*	1775
Bateman, Hugh	1806
Bateson, Robert	1818
Baynes, Christopher	1801
Beaumont, George	1660
Becket, John	1813
Beckwith, Jonathan	1681
Bedingfield, Richard	1660
Beevor, Thomas	1793
Bellew, Edward, *I.*	1688
Bellingham, William	1796
Berney, John	1620
Berry, Edward	1806
Bertie, Albemarle	1812
Bickerton, Richard	1778
Biddulph, Theophilus	1664
Blacket, William	1763
Blackwood, Henry	1814
Blair, David Hunter	1786
Blake, James	1772
Blake, Francis	1774
Blake, John, *I.*	1622
Blakeston, Matthew	1763
Blane, Gilbert, MD.	1812
Blennerhasset, Robert	1809
Blois, Charles	1686
Blomefield, Thomas	1807
Blosse, Francis Lynch, *I.*	1622
Blount, Edward	1642
Blunden, John, *I.*	1766
Blunt, Charles Richard	1720
Boevy, Thomas Crawley	1783
Bond, Thomas, *I.*	1794
Boothby, Brooke William	1660
Borough, Richard, DCL.	1813
Burrowes, Walter Dixon, *I.*	1645

	Date
Boswell, James	1821
Boughey, John Fenton	1798
Boughton, Charles W. Rouse	1641
Bowyer, George	1660
Boyd, John	1775
Boynton, Francis	1618
Brabazon, William, *I.*	1797
Bradstreet, Simon, *I.*	1759
Brenton, Jahleel	1812
Bridges, Brook William	1718
Briggs, John	1641
Brisco, Wastel	1782
Brograve, George Berney	1791
Broke, Philip Bowes Vere	1813
Bromhead, Edward Ffrench	1806
Bromley, Robert Howe	1757
Brooke, Richard	1662
Brooke, R. Brooke de Capell	1803
Brooke, Henry Cole Brooke	1821
Broughton, John Delves	1669
Brown, William Augustus	1732
Browne, John Edmond, *I.*	1797
Brownrigg, Gen. Robert	1816
Bruce, Rev. Harvey Aston	1804
Bruce, Stewart	1812
Bruce, William, *S.*	1629
Brydges, Samuel Egerton	1814
Buchan, Hepburn John	1814
Buckworth, Everard Herne	1697
Buller, Francis	1789
Buller, Edward	1808
Bunbury, Henry Edward	1681
Burdett, Francis	1619
Burdet, Charles William	1665
Burdett, Bagenal William, *I.*	1723
Burgoyne, John Montague	1641
Burnaby, Will. Crip Hood	1767
Burnet, Robert, *S.*	1626
Burke, John, *I.*	1628
Burke John, *I.*	1797
Burrard, Charles	1807
Burrel, Charles Merrick	1774
Burroughs, William	1804
Burton, Charles	1622
Burton, Charles, *I.*	1758
Butler, Thomas, *I.*	1628
Buxton, Robert John	1800
Calder, Henry Roddam, *S.*	1686
Caldwell, John, *I.*	1683
Call, William Pratt	1791
Calvert, Gen. Harry	1818
Cameron, Ewen	1815
Campbell, Hay	1808
Campbell, Gen. Alexander	1814
Campbell, Col. Guy	1814
Campbell, James, *S.*	1628
Campbell, Alexander, *S.*	1628
Campbell, John, *S.*	1629
Campbell, W. Purves Lame, *S.*	1665
Carden, Arthur, *I.*	1787
Carew, Henry	1661
Carmichael, Tho. Gibson, *S.*	1628
Carnegie, James, *S.*	1663
Cathcart, Andrew, *S.*	1703
Cave, William Brown	1641
Cayley, George	1661
Chad, Charles	1791
Chamberlain, Henry	1827
Champneys, Tho. Swymner.	1767
Chapman, Thomas, *I.*	1782
Chatterton, William Abraham	1801
Chetwode, John	1700
Chetwynd, George	1795
Chichester, Arthur, DCL.	1641
Chichester, Arthur	1821
Chinnery, Brodrick, *I.*	1799
Cholmeley, Montague	1806
Clarges, Thomas	1674
Clarke, Simon Houghton	1617
Clarke, Henry William	1804
Clavering, Thomas John	1661
Clayton, William	1732
Clayton, Richard	1774
Clerk, George, *S.*	1679

	Date
Clerk, William Henry . .	1660
Clifton, Robert	1611
Cockburn, James, *S.* . .	1627
Cockburn, William, DCL. *S.*	1628
Cockerell, Charles . . .	1809
Codrington, Christ Bethel	1721
Coffin, Isaac	1804
Coghill, Josiah Cramer . . .	1778
Colebrooke, James Edward	1759
Colleton, James Roupell .	1660
Collier, G. R., ...	1814
Colquhoun, James	1786
Colquhoun, Robert, *S.* . .	1625
Colt, John Dutton . . .	1693
Colthurst, Nicholas Conway, *I.*	1774
Congreve, William . . .	1812
Constable, Thomas Hugh .	1814
Cooke, George	1661
Cooper, Rev. William H. *S.*	1638
Cooper, Astley Paston . .	1821
Cooper, John Hutton . .	1827
Coote, Charles Henry, *I.* .	1620
Coote, Charles	1774
Cope, Jonathan, DCL. . .	1713
Copley, Joseph	1778
Corbet, Corbet	1786
Corbet, Andrew	1808
Cornewall, George . . .	1764
Cotter, James Lawrence, *I.*	1763
Cotterell, John Geers . .	1805
Cotton, Alexander . . .	1641
Cox, John, *I.*	1706
Craigie, William, *S.* . .	1707
Crawfurd, James	1781
Crawfurd, Pollock Robert, *S.*	1638
Crewe, George	1626
Croft, Thomas Elmsley .	1671
Croft, John	1818
Crofton, Hugh	1801
Cromie, Michael, *I.* . . .	1776
Cuffe, Jonah Wheeler Denny, *I.*	1799

	Date
Cullum, Thomas Gery . .	1660
Cumming, Kenneth, *S.* . .	1693
Cunliffe, Foster	1759
Cunningham, Richard, *S.* .	1673
Cunningham, Fairlie Will. *S.*	1639
Cunningham, William, *S.* .	1669
Cunningham, Jam. Montgomery, *S.*	1672
Cunningham, W. Augustus, *S.*	1702
Curtis, Lucius	1794
Curtis, William	1802
Cuyler, Charles	1814
Dallas, George	1798
Dalling, William Wyndham	1783
Dalrymple, Hugh . . .	1814
Dalrymple, John, *S.* . . .	1697
Dalrymple, Hugh Hamilton, *S.*	1697
Dalrymple, John Pringle, *S.*	1701
Dalziel, James, *S.*	1685
Dancer, Amyrald, *I.* . . .	1662
Darell, Harry Verelst . .	1795
Dashwood, Henry Watkyn	1684
Davy, Humphrey . . .	1818
De Bathe, Ja. Wynne Butler	1801
De Burgho, John Allen, *I.*	1785
De Crespigny, W. Champion	1805
De Mountmorency, Wm. Ryves, *I.*	1758
Denny, Edward, *I.* . . .	1781
Denys, George William .	1813
Dering, Edward . . .	1626
Des Voeux, Charles, *I.* .	1787
Dick, John, *S.*	1637
Dick, Robert Keith, *S.* .	1707
Dickson, Arch-Collingwood	1802
Dillon, Charles	1801
Dixie, Willoughby Wolstan	1660
Dolben, John, DCL. . .	1704
Domville, William . . .	1814
Don, Alexander, *S.* . . .	1667
Douglas, Howard . . .	1777
Douglas, John James . .	1786

	Date
Douglas, Alexander, MD. *S.*	1625
Doyle, John	1805
Doyle, Francis Hastings .	1827
Doyley, John Hadley . .	1663
Doyley, William . . .	1666
D Oyley, John	1821
Drake, Francis Henry . .	1622
Drake, Thos. Trayton Fuller Elliot .	1821
Drummond, John Forbes .	1827
Dryden, Rev. Henry . .	1795
Duckett, George	1791
Duckworth, John Thomas .	1813
Dudley, Rev. Henry Bate .	1813
Dukenfield, Nathaniel . .	1665
Dunbar, James, RN. . . .	1814
Dunbar, William Rowe, *S.*	1694
Dunbar, John, *S.* . . .	1697
Dunbar, Benjamin, *S.* . .	1706
Dundas, David, MD. . .	1814
Dundas, Robert	1814
Duntze, John	1774
Durrant, Thomas . . .	1783
Dyer, Thos. Rich. Surnnerton	1678
Dyke, Thomas	1676
East, Gilbert	1766
East, Edward Hyde . .	1823
Echlin, Chambre, *I.* . . .	1721
Eden, Robert	1672
Eden, William	1776
Edmondstone, Archibald .	1774
Edwards, H. Cholmondeley	1645
Egerton, John Grey . .	1617
Elford, William	1800
Elliott, William Francis, *S.*	1777
Elphinstone, Howard, Lt.-Cl.	1815
Elphinstone, Rob. D. Horne	1827
Elton, Rev. Abraham . .	1717
Englefield, Henry Charles .	1612
Erskine, James	1791
Erskine, David	1821
Esmonde, Thomas, *I.* . .	1628
Evelyn, John	1713
Everard, Hugh	1629
Every, Henry	1641
Fagg, Rev. John . . .	1660
Falkiner, Frederick John .	1821
Falkener, Samuel, *I.* . .	1778
Farnaby, Charles . . .	1726
Farquhar, Thomas Harvey	1796
Farquhar, Rob. Townshend	1821
Farrington, General Anthony	1818
Ferguson, Andrew . . .	1801
Ferguson, James, *S.* . .	1703
Fetherstone, Geo. Ralph, *I.*	1776
Fetherstonhaugh, Harry .	1747
Fettes, William	1804
Filmer, Rev. John . . .	1674
Fitzgerald, John Judkin .	1801
Fitzgerald, James, *I.* . .	1644
Fitzgerald, Augustine . .	1821
Fitzherbert, Henry . . .	1783
Fleming, Roger	1705
Fletcher, Henry	1782
Flood, Frederic, *I.* . . .	1780
Flower, Charles	1809
Floyd, Henry	1816
Fludyer, Samuel Brud . .	1759
Folkes, Martin Browne . .	1774
Forbes, William, *S.* . .	1626
Forbes, Arthur, *S.* . . .	1630
Forbes, Charles	1823
Ford, Francis	1793
Foster, Thomas	1794
Foulis, William	1619
Foulis, James, *S.* . . .	1634
Fowke, Frederic Gustavus .	1814
Frankland, Thomas . .	1660
Fraser, William	1806
Frederick, John	1723
Freemantle, Thomas Francis	1821
Gage, Thomas	1661
Galbraith, James . . .	1813
Gallwey, Gen. Will. Payne	1812

	Date
Gardiner, J. Walley Smythe	1782
Geary, William	1782
Gethin, Percy, *I.*	1665
George, Rupert	1809
Gerard, William	1611
Gibbes, Philip	1774
Gibbons, John	1752
Glyn, Lewen Powell	1759
Glyn, Richard Carr	1800
Glynne, Stephen	1661
Godfrey, John, *I.*	1785
Gooch, Thomas	1746
Goodricke, Henry	1641
Gould, Francis	1801
Gordon, Jenison William	1764
Gordon, William Cumming	1804
Gordon, William Duff	1813
Gordon, James Willoughby	1818
Gordon, Francis, *S.*	1625
Gordon, James, *S.*	1625
Gordon, Orford, *S.*	1631
Gordon, John, *S.*	1706
Gore, Ralph, *I.*	1621
Gore, Robert Booth, *I.*	1760
Goring, Henry	1627
Grace, William	1795
Graham, Robert	1629
Graham, Bellingham	1662
Graham, James	1782
Graham, James	1808
Grant, Alexander, *S.*	1688
Grant, James, *S.*	1703
Green, Justly Watson	1786
Green, General Charles	1805
Gresley, Roger	1611
Grey, Captain George, RN.	1814
Grierson, Robert, *S.*	1685
Guise, Berkeley William	1783
Gunning, George William	1771
Haggerstone, Carnaby	1743
Hales, Edward	1611
Hales, Philip	1660
Halford, Henry, MD.	1809
Halket, Charles, *S.*	1671
Hall, James, *S.*	1687
Halton, William	1642
Hamilton, Charles	1776
Hamilton, John	1814
Hamilton, Edward	1818
Hamilton, William, *S.*	1675
Hamilton, John Charles, *I.*	1760
Hamlyn, James Williams	1795
Hammond, Andrew Snape	1782
Hampson, George Francis	1642
Hanham, James	1667
Hanmer, Thomas	1774
Hannay, Samuel, *S.*	1630
Hardinge, Richard Lurran	1801
Hardy, Thomas Masterman	1806
Hare, Thomas	1681
Harrington, John Edwards	1611
Harland, Robert	1771
Harnage, George	1821
Hartopp, Ed. Cradock, DCL.	1796
Hartwell, Francis John	1805
Harvey, Robert Bateson, *I.*	1789
Hastings, Charles	1806
Hawkins, John Cæsar	1778
Hawkins, Christopher	1791
Hawley, Henry	1795
Hay, John Dalrymple	1798
Hay, John, *S.*	1635
Hay, John, *S.*	1661
Hay, Macdougall Henry, *S.*	1703
Hayes, Samuel, *I.*	1789
Hazlerigg, Arthur Grey	1622
Head, Rev. John	1676
Heathcote, Gilbert	1733
Heathcote, Tho. Freeman	1733
Henderson, Rob. Bruce, *S.*	1664
Henniker, Fred. Trecothick	1813
Heron, Robert	1778
Hervey, Felton Elwill Bathurst	1688
Hesketh, Thomas Dalrymple	1761

	Date
Hewet, Rev. Thomas	1621
Hewett, Right Hon. George	1813
Hicks, William	1619
Hillary, William	1805
Hill, John	1727
Hippesley, John Cox, DCL.	1796
Hislop, General Thomas	1813
Hoare, Richard Colt	1786
Hoare, Joseph Wallis, *I.*	1784
Hobhouse, Benjamin	1812
Hodson, Robert, *I.*	1789
Hoghton, Henry Philip	1611
Holmes, Leonard T. Worsley	1611
Homan, William Jackson	1801
Home, Everard	1813
Home, Alexander, *S.*	1625
Home, James, *S.*	1671
Honyman, William	1804
Honywood, John Courtney	1660
Hood, Alexander	1809
Hope, John, *S.*	1628
Hopkins, Francis, *I.*	1795
Hort, Josiah William	1767
Horton, William	1764
Hoskins, Hungerford	1676
Hoste, William, Captain RN.	1814
Hudson, Charles Vallavine	1660
Hudson, Charles Thomas	1791
Hughes, John Thomas	1773
Hulse, Charles	1739
Hume, Abraham	1709
Hunloke, Henry	1642
Hunt, Aubrey de Vere, *I.*	1784
Hunter, Claudius Stephen	1812
Hutchinson, Rev. S. Synge, *I.*	1782
Ibbetson, Henry Carr	1748
Ingilby, William	1781
Inglis, Robert Henry	1801
Innes, Hugh	1818
Innes, John, *S.*	1628
Irving, Paul Æmilius	1809
Isham, Justinian	1627

	Date
Jackson, Richard	1813
Jackson, Keith Alexander	1814
James, Walter James	1791
James, John Kingston	1822
Jardine, Alexander, *S.*	1672
Jephson, Richard Mountney	1814
Jervis, John Jervis White, *I.*	1797
Jervoise, Rev. Sam. Clarke	1813
Jodrell, Richard Paul	1783
Johnstone, John	1755
Johnson, Henry	1818
Johnston, William, *S.*	1626
Johnston, William, *I.*	1772
Johnston, J. Vanden Bemfide	1795
Johnstone, Geo. Frederic, *S.*	1700
Joliffe, William Geo. Hylton	1821
Jones, Harford	1807
Jones, Tho. John Tyrwhit	1808
Kay, William	1803
Kaye, John Lister	1812
Keane, John	1801
Kellett, Richard	1801
Kemp, Rev. Will. Robert	1641
Kennaway, John	1791
Kent, Charles Eggleton	1782
Kerrison, Edward	1821
Kilpatrick, Thomas, *S.*	1685
King, John Dashwood	1707
King, Richard	1792
King, Robert	1814
King, Abraham Bradley	1821
Kingsmill, Robert	1800
Kinloch, David, *S.*	1686
Knatchbull, Edward	1641
Knightley, Charles	1797
Knighton, William, MD.	1813
Knowles, Charles Henry	1765
Lacon, Edmund	1818
Lade, John	1758
Laforey, Francis	1789
Lake, James Samuel	1711
Lamb, Charles Bland	1795

	Date
Lambert, Henry Anne . .	1711
Langham, James . . .	1660
Langley, Henry	1641
Langrishe, Robert, *I.* . .	1775
Laroche, James	1776
Lauder, Thomas Dick, *S.* .	1688
Lawley, Robert	1641
Lawrie, Robert, *S.* . . .	1685
Lawson, Henry Maire . .	1665
Lechmere, Anthony . . .	1818
Lee, Rev. George . . .	1660
Leeds, George William .	1812
Lees, Rev. Harcourt . .	1804
Legard, Thomas	1660
Leigh, Samuel	1772
Leigh, Robert Holt . . .	1814
Leighton, Gen. Baldwin .	1692
Leith, George	1775
Lemon, Charles	1774
Lennard, Thomas Barrard	1801
Leslie, John, *S.*	1625
Lethbridge, Thomas Buckler	1804
Levinge, Richard, *I.* . .	1704
Leycester, John Fleming, *I.*	1671
Lighton, Rev. John, *I.* .	1791
Lippincote, Henry Cann .	1778
Livingstone, Thomas, *S.* .	1652
Lloyd, Edward Price . .	1778
Lockhart, Charles Macdonald	1806
Loftus, Nicholas, *I.* . .	1768
Longueville, Thomas, *S.* .	1638
Lopez, Manasseh Masseh .	1805
Loraine, Charles	1664
Louis, John	1806
Lubbock, John William .	1806
Lumsden, Harry Niven .	1821
Lushington, Henry . . .	1791
Macartney, Rev. Will. *I.*	1799
Macdonald, Rt. Hon. Arch.	1813
Mackenzie, Alexander Muir	1805
Mackenzie, Geo. Stewart, *S.*	1673
Mc. Kenzie, Hector, *S.* . .	1700
Mc. Kenzie, James Wemys, *S.*	1703
Mackworth, Henry . . .	1619
Mackworth, Digby . . .	1776
Maclean, Fitzroy Grafton, *S.*	1631
Mc. Mahon, Rt. Hon. Will.	1814
Mc. Mahon, Col. Thomas .	1817
Mahon, Ross	1818
Mainwaring, H. Mainwaring,	1804
Maitland-Gibson, Alex. Charles,	1818
Malet, Alexander Charles	1791
Mansell, William . . .	1621
Mannix, Henry, *I.* . . .	1787
Majoribanks, John . . .	1814
Martin, Henry	1791
Massey, Hugh Dillon, *I.* .	1781
Maxwell, David	1804
Maxwell, William, *S.* . .	1681
Maxwell, William, *S.* . .	1627
Maxwell, John, *S.* . . .	1682
Maxwell, John Heron, *S.* .	1683
Medlycott, William Coles .	1808
Menzies, Niel, *S.* , . .	1665
Meredyth, Joshua Coles, *I.*	1660
Meredyth, Henry, *I.* . .	1795
Metcalfe, Theophilus John	1802
Middleton, William . .	1804
Mildmay, Henry Carew St. John,	1772
Mill, Charles	1619
Miller, Thomas Combe .	1705
Miller, William	1788
Miller, John Riggs, *I.* . .	1778
Milman, William George .	1800
Milner, William Mordaunt	1716
Milnes, Robert Shore . .	1801
Molesworth, Arscott Ourry	1689
Molyneux, Capel . . .	1730
Monck, Cha. Miles Lambert	1662
Moncrieff-Welwood, Harry, DD. *S.*	1683
Moncrieff, David, *S.* . .	1685

	Date
Montgomery, George	1774
Montgomery, James	1801
Montgomery, Henry Conyngham,	1808
Moore, Emanuel, *I.*	1681
Mordaunt	1611
Morgan, Charles	1792
Morland, Scrope Bernard	1769
Morris, John	1806
Morshead, Frederic Treise	1783
Mosley, Oswald, DCL.	1781
Mostyn, Thomas	1660
Mostyn, Pyers	1670
Munro, Hugh, S.	1634
Murray, John Macgregor	1795
Murray, John, *S.*	1626
Murray, Archibald, *S.*	1628
Murray, John, *S.*	1664
Murray, Patrick, *S.*	1673
Murray, Count, *S.*	1704
Musgrave, Philip	1611
Musgrave, James, *S.*	1638
Musgrave, Chris. Frederic, *I.*	1782
Naesmith, James, *S.*	1706
Nagle, Richard	1813
Napier, Will. Milliken, *S.*	1627
Neale, Harry Burrard	1769
Neave, Thomas	1795
Nelthorpe, Henry	1666
Nepean, Rt. Hon. Evan	1802
Newport, Rt. Hon. John, *I.*	1789
Nightingale, C. Ethelstone	1628
Nisbet, John. *S.*	1669
Nicholson, William, *S.*	1686
Nicholson, James, *S.*	1629
Noel, Ralph	1661
Noel, Gerard Noel	1781
Northcote, Stafford Henry	1641
Nugent, George	1806
Nugent, Hugh, *I.*	1795
Oakeley, Charles	1790
Oakes, Gen. Hildebrand	1813
O'Brien, Edward, *I.*	1786
Ochterlony, Gen. David	1815
O'Donel, Neil	1780
Ogilvie, William, *S.*	1626
Ogilvie, Geo. Musgrave, *S.*	1661
Oglander, William	1665
Ogle, Adm. Charles	1817
Oldfield, John	1660
O'Malley, Samuel	1804
O'Neil, Randal	1642
Onslow, Henry	1797
Orde, John	1790
Ormsby, Charles Montagu	1812
Osborn, John	1660
Osborn, William, *I.*	1629
Ouseley, Gore	1808
Owen, William	1649
Owen, John	1813
Oxenden, Henry	1678
Packington, John, DCL.	1620
Palk, Lawrence Vaughan	1782
Palliser, Hugh Palliser	1773
Palmer, Charles Harcourt	1621
Palmer, John Henry	1660
Palmer, William Henry, *I.*	1777
Parker, William	1681
Parker, Peter	1782
Parker, William George	1797
Parnell, Henry, *I.*	1766
Parsons, Mark	1661
Pasley, Thomas Sabine	1794
Paul, John Dean	1712
Paul, John Dean	1821
Paul, Joshua, *I.*	1794
Payne, Charles	1737
Peacock, Nathaniel Levitt	1802
Pechell, Thomas Brooke	1797
Peel, Robert	1800
Pennyman, William	1663
Pepys, Lucas, MD.	1783
Pepys, William Weller	1801
Perring, John	1808

	Date
Peyton, Henry	1776
Philipps, Richard Bulkeley Philipps	1827
Philips, George	1827
Phillips, Thomas	1821
Piers, John Bonnet, *I.*	1660
Pigott, George	1808
Pigot, George	1764
Pilkington, Michael, *S.*	1635
Pocock, George	1821
Pole, Will. Templer, DCL.	1628
Pole, Peter	1791
Pole, Charles Morice	1801
Pollen, John Walter	1795
Poore, Edward	1795
Prescott, George Beetson	1794
Preston, Thomas	1814
Preston, Robert, *S.*	1637
Prevost, George	1805
Price, Charles	1804
Price, Rose	1814
Price, Uvedale	1827
Prideaux, John Wilmot	1622
Pringle, John, *S.*	1683
Proctor, Thomas B.	1744
Puleston, Richard	1813
Radcliffe, Joseph	1813
Rae, William	1804
Ramsden, John	1689
Ramsay, Alexander	1806
Ramsay, Alexander, *S.*	1625
Ramsay, James, *S.*	1666
Reade, John	1660
Reid, John, *S.*	1703
Reid, Thomas	1823
Reynell, Richard, *I.*	1678
Ribton, John Sheppey, *I.*	1760
Richard, Rev. Cha. Bosloch	1791
Richardson, John Charles, *S.*	1636
Richardson, William, *I.*	1717
Ricketts, Robert Tristram	1827
Riddell, James Milles	1778
Riddell, John Buchanan, *S.*	1628
Ridley, Matthew White	1756
Rivers, Rev. Henry	1624
Roberts, Walter	1809
Robinson, George	1660
Robinson, Rev. John	1819
Robinson, G. Abercrombie.	1828
Rogers, John Lemon	1699
Ross, Charles, *S.*	1672
Rowley, William	1786
Rowley, Adm. Josias	1813
Rumbold, George	1779
Russel, Henry	1812
Rycroft, Nelson	1788
St. Aubyn, John	1671
St. George, Richard Bligh, *I.*	1766
St. Paul, Horace David Cholwell,	1813
Salusbury, Thomas	1795
Sandys, Edwin Bayntun, DCL.	1809
Saumarez, James, DCL.	1801
Saxton, Charles	1794
Scott, David	1806
Scott, Joseph	1806
Scott, Walter	1820
Scott, Claude	1821
Scott, William, *S.*	1671
Sebright, John Saunders	1626
Seton, Henry John, *S.*	1646
Seton, William, *S.*	1683
Seymour, Michael	1809
Shaw, John Gregory	1665
Shaw, Robert	1821
Sheaffe, Roger Hale	1813
Shee, George, *I.*	1794
Sheffield, Robert	1755
Shelley, John	1611
Shelley, Timothy	1806
Sheppard, Thomas Cotton	1809
Shiffner, George	1818
Shuckburgh, Francis	1660

	Date
Sidney, John Shelley . .	1818
Silvester, Philip Carteret .	1814
Simeon, John	1814
Sinclair, John, DCL. . .	1786
Sinclair, John Gordon, *S.* .	1636
Sinclair, John, *S.*	1664
Sinclair, John	1704
Sitwell, George	1808
Skeffington, Lumley St. George,	1786
Skipwith, Gray	1622
Smith, Hon. William Cusack, *I.*	1799
Smith, John Wildbore . .	1774
Smith, Culling	1801
Smith, Charles	1804
Smith, William	1809
Smith, David William . .	1821
Smithe, William	1661
Smithe, Edward	1713
Smyth, Edward Joseph . .	1660
Smyth, George Henry . .	1665
Smyth, Hugh	1763
Smyth, James Carmichael	1821
Somerville, Marcus, *I.* . .	1748
Stamer, William	1809
Stanhope, Edwin Francis .	1807
Stanley, John Thomas . .	1660
Stanley, Thomas	1661
Staples, Robert, *I.*	1628
Staunton, George Thomas, *I.*	1785
Steele, Richard, *I.* . . .	1768
Stepney, Thomas	1621
Steuart, Henry	1814
Steuart-Denham, James, *S.*	1693
Steuart, Michael Shaw, *S.* .	1667
Stewart, Right Hon. John .	1803
Stewart, James, *I.* . . .	1623
Stewart, George, *S.* . . .	1683
Stewart, Robert, *S.* . . .	1707
Stirling, Gilbert	1792
Stirling, Walter	1800
Stirling, Samuel, *S.* . . .	1666
Stonhouse, John Brooke .	1628
Strachan, Richard John, *S.*	1625
Strachey, Henry	1801
Stracey, Edward	1818
Strickland, William . . .	1641
Stronge, James Matthew. .	1803
Stuart, Simeon	1660
Stuart, James, *S.*	1687
Stuart, John, *S.*	1705
Style, Thomas Charles . .	1627
Styles, John Eyles . . .	1714
Sullivan, Charles . . .	1804
Suttie, James Grant, *S.* .	1702
Sutton, Richard	1772
Swynburne, John	1666
Sykes, Tatton	1783
Sykes, Francis William .	1781
Synge, Edward	1800
Talbot, George, *I.* . .	1790
Tancred, Thomas . . .	1662
Tapps, George Ivison . .	1791
Tarleton, General Banastre	1817
Taylor, Charles William .	1827
Temple, Grenville . . .	1611
Thomas, John	1694
Thompson, Norborne . .	1797
Thompson, Thomas Balden	1806
Thorold, John Hayford .	1642
Throckmorton, G. Courtenay	1642
Tierney, Matthew John .	1818
Titchborne, Henry Joseph .	1620
Trelawny, Rev. Henry .	1628
Trevelyan, John	1661
Trollope, John	1642
Trotter, Coutts	1820
Trowbridge, Edward Thos.	1799
Tuite, George, *I.* . . .	1622
Turing, Robert, *S.* . . .	1639
Turner, Gregory Osborne Page,	1733
Turton, Thomas	1796

	Date
Twisden, John	1666
Twysden, William Jervis	1611
Tyrell, John	1809
Vane, Frederick Fletcher	1788
Vavasour, Thomas	1628
Vavasour, Henry	1801
Vavasour, Hon. Edward Marmaduke	1827
Vaughan, Robert Williames	1791
Vincent, Francis	1620
Vivian, Sir Richard Hussey	1827
Wake, William, DCL.	1621
Wakeman, Henry	1827
Wallace, Thomas, *S.*	1669
Waller, Jonathan Wathen	1814
Waller, Robert, *I.*	1780
Walsh, John Benn	1804
Walsh, J. Allen Johnson, *I.*	1777
Wardlaw, John, *S.*	1631
Warren, Augustus, *I.*	1784
Warrender, George	1715
Watson, Charles	1760
Webb, Thomas	1644
Webster, Godfrey Vassall	1703
Wedderburn, David	1803
Welby, William Earle	1801
Wemyss, James, *S.*	1703
Wentworth, John, DCL.	1795
Westcombe, Anthony	1699
Wheler, Trevor	1660
Whichcote, Thomas	1660
White, Thomas	1802
Wigram, Robert	1805
Williams, Robert	1661
Williams, John	1798
Williams, George Griffies	1814
Williamson, Hedworth	1642
Wilmot, John Eardley	1821
Wilmot, Robert	1759
Wilmot, Robert	1772
Wilson, Thomas	1660
Willoughby, John	1794
Winn, Edmund Mark	1660
Winnington, Thomas	1755
Wiseman, W. Saltonstall	1628
Wolff, James Wm. Weston	1766
Wolsely, Charles	1628
Wolseley, *I.*	1744
Wombwell, George	1779
Wood, Francis Lindley	1783
Wood, Mark	1808
Woodford, Ralph James	1791
Wraxall, Nathaniel William	1813
Wray, Bourchier, LL.D.	1628
Wrottesley, John	1642
Wylie, James	1814
Wynn, Watkin Williams	1688
Yea, William Walker	1759
Young, William	1769
Young, Samuel	1813
Young, William	1821

KNIGHTS.

As regards those Knights who, without any other addition, are thus styled, although they are here ranged last, they are nevertheless the first and also of the greatest antiquity. For, according to the custom of the Romans (a gowned nation), who bestowed on each entering upon man's estate a virile and plain gown, without welt or guard; in like manner the Germans, our ancestors, bestowed upon their young men, whom they considered fit to handle arms, armour and weapons: of which Cornelius Tacitus informs us in the following words, which we copy from the Britannia: *"The maner was not for any one to take armes in hand, before the state allowed him as sufficient for martiall service. And then in the very assembly of Counsell, either some one of the princes, or the father of the young man, or one of his kingsfolke, furnish him with a shield and a javelin. This with them standeth instead of a virile gowne, this the first honour done to youth: before this they seem to bee but part of a private house, but now within a while members of the commonweale."**

Hence the origin of Knights, or, as termed in the German language, *Knects;* which was the most simple form of creating a Knight, used also in former times by the Lombards, the Franks, and ourselves, who are all descended from the Germans. Paulus Diaconus† says, that among the Lombards, "It is the custom for the King's son not to dine with his father unless

* De Moribus Germanorum. † Lib. i. cap. 22.

he have previously received arms from some foreign King."

It is also recorded in the annals of the French nation, that the Kings of the Franks gave arms to their sons and to others, and girded them with a sword. Even our own King Alfred, according to William of Malmsbury, when he dubbed his nephew Athelstane a Knight, a youth of great promise, he gave him a scarlet mantle set with precious stones, and a Saxon sword with a golden scabbard.

In the course of time, and as religion began to spread and to influence the minds of men, so that nothing was thought to succeed well but what passed through the ordeal of the church, our ancestors, a short time before the arrival of the Normans, received the sword at their hands; and Ingulphus, who lived in those days, says, that "*He that was to be consecrated unto lawful warfare, should the evening before, with a contrite heart, make confession of his sins unto the Bishop, Abbot, Monk, or Priest, and, being absolved, give himself to prayer, and lodge all night in the church, and on his going to hear divine service the next day, to offer his sword upon the altar: and after the gospel, the priest was to put the sword, being previously blessed, upon the Knight's neck, with his benedictum, and thus after he had heard mass again, or received the sacrament, he became a lawful Knight.*" Neither did this custom become obsolete among the Normans, for John of Salisbury, in his Polycration, writes—that "*A solemn custom was taken up and used, that the very day one was to be honoured with the girdle of Knight-*

hood, he should solemnly go to church, and there laying and offering his sword upon the altar, vow himself, as it were, by making a solemn profession to the service of the altar; that is, to promise perpetual service and obsequious duty unto the Lord." Peter of Blois (Epist. 94.) also writes: "*At this day, young knights and soldiers receive their swords from the altar, that they might profess themselves sons of the church, and to have taken the sword for the defence of the poor, for punishment and revenge of malefactors, and delivery of their country. But, in process of time, it turned clean contrary. For in these days since they are become adorned with the Knight's cincture, presently they arise against the anointed of the Lord, and rage upon the patrimony of Christ crucified.*" And as regards the ceremony of putting on the sword, it appears to have originated in the military character and discipline of the Romans, because they held it to be unlawful to fight with their enemy, with a drawn sword, before they were bound to do so by a military oath; also, our forefathers held the same opinions, and conceived they were not justified in going to war, before they were authorised by a similar ceremony: we read accordingly, that William Rufus was dubbed a Knight by Archbishop Lanfrane. This custom gradually got into desuetude, after the Normans, who decided at a synod held at Westminster, in the year 1102, when a canon was passed, that no Abbots should dub Knights: which by some is notwithstanding thus expounded, *That Abbots should grant no lands of the church to be held by Knight's service, or in Knight's fee, or service.*

Kings were afterward accustomed to send their

sons to neighbouring courts to receive the honour of knighthood: thus our King, Henry II. sent to David, King of Scots; and Malcolm, King of Scots, to our Henry II.; and our Edward I. to the King of Castile, to take of them "military or virile arms," a term used at this period for the creation of a Knight. It was at this time also that to the sword and girdle already in use, gilt spurs were added as an extra ornament, whence to this day they are called in Latin, *Equites aurati.* Moreover, they had the privilege of wearing and using a signet; as it is presumed, according to Abendon Brooke, before they were dubbed Knight, they were not allowed to use a seal. "*Which writing,*" says he, "*Richard, Earl of Chester, purposed to sign with the seal of his mother Ermentrud, considering that all letters which he directed (for as yet he had not taken the military girdle), were made up and closed with his mother's signet.*"

In the succeeding age, Knights, as it is seen, were made by their wealth, and state of living: for those who had a great Knight's fee, that is (if any faith may be placed in the records on this subject), six hundred and eighty acres (some say, one hundred acres), claimed as their right, the ornaments and badges of Knighthood: though under Henry III. they were in a manner compelled to be Knights, if their income in landed property amounted to fifteen pounds per annum; so that at that time it seemed more a title of burden than one of honour.

In the year 1256, a proclamation was made throughout the realm, that whosoever had fifteen pounds in land and above, "should be dight in his

armes," and endowed with Knighthood: "to the end that England as well as Italie might be strengthened with chivalry: and they that would not or were not able to maintain the honour of Knighthood, should fine for it, and pay a peece of money." Hence it is that in the royal records, we so often meet with the words "For respit of Knighthood, A. de N. I. H. &c." also similar presentments from the jurors, or sworn inquests, e. g. "*M. de S. Lawrence holdeth an entire and whole fee, is at full age, and not yet Knight, therefore in misericordia,*" that is, to be fined at the King's pleasure. "To this time and after," observes Camden, "unlesse I fail in mine observation, in the briefs and instruments of our law when twelve men, or jurors, are named, before whom there passeth trial or proof *de facto*, that is, of a fact, they be called *Milites*, that is, Knights, who have a complete Fee; and those *Milites gladio cincti*, that is, Knights with cincture of sword, who by the King are girded with the belt of Knighthood. At which time when the King was to create Knights, as the said Matthew Paris writeth, he sat gloriously in his seat of estate, arrayed in cloth of gold of the most precious and costly bawdkin, and crowned with his crown of gold, and to *every Knight he allowed or gave one hundred shillings* for his harnessments." And not only the King, but Earls in those days created Knights; for the same author (Matthew Paris), "Here the Earle of Gloucester invested with a militarie girdle his brother William, after he had proclaimed a tournament." Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester did the same by Gilbert de Clare; as in France, as appears by

the patent or instrument of nobility, whereby he who has obtained such letters of ennoblishment, is enabled to be dubbed Knight, and receive the girdle of Knighthood at any Knight's hand he pleases. Since this time, however, no one amongst us has been created a Knight, unless by the King himself, or the King's eldest son previously warranted by authority received from his father, or from the King's Lieutenant, or deputy-general in the camp, and that in consideration either of some valiant acts achieved, or exploits to be performed abroad, or else of wisdom or policy at home. A most prudent and wise measure adopted by our Kings, since now they had neither fees nor lands to bestow upon them. Neither could there be a better stimulus to acts of courage by brave men, thus uniting to them their best subjects, and such as had deserved well of their country, "being otherwise worshipfully descended, and of honourable parentage, and withal sufficient for estate and living;" nor could any thing at this time be better imagined than kindly and lovingly thus to adorn with the honour of Knighthood those who merited such a distinction, as the most honourable reward of their valour and intrepidity, wisdom and policy. Nor was the honour less appreciated by those on whom it was conferred, insomuch that, independent of individual aggrandizement, it constituted the glory of their house and family, the memorial of their stock and lineage, the splendour of their name and the epoch of their grandeur. As our ancient law writers have admitted that this title (Knight) was a name of dignity, which

was not so, however, with that of Baron; for in former times, a Baron, if he were not of the order of Knighthood, was addressed simply by his Christian name, and the proper name of his family, without any addition, unless it were Dominus, a term also befitting of Knights.

The title of Knight also appears to have been an honourable addition or mark of distinction to the highest dignity, and name together.

Concerning the creation of Knights, Matthew Florilegus, in the time of Edward I., has written as follows:

"The King for to augment and make goodly show of his expedition into Scotland, caused publick proclamation to be made throughout England, that whosoever were to be Knights by hereditary succession, and had wherewith to maintain that degree, should present themselves in Westminster, at the feast of Whitsuntide, there to receive every one, the ornaments of a Knight (saving the equipage or furniture that belongeth to horses) out of the King's wardrobe. When as therefore there flocked thither to the number of three hundred gallant youths, the sons of Earls, Barons, and Knights, purple liveries, fine silk scarfs, robes most richly embroidered with gold, were plentifully bestowed among them, according as was befitting each one: and because the King's palace (large though it were) was 'streited' of room, for so great a multitude assembled, they cut down the apple trees about the new temple in London, laid the walls along, and there set up pavillions and tents, wherein these noble young

gallants might array, and set out themselves one by one in their gorgeous and golden garments. All the night long also, these foresaid youths, as many as the place would receive, watched and prayed in the said temple. But the Prince of Wales, by commandment of the King his father, held his wake, together with the principal and goodliest men of this company, within the church of Westminster. Now such sound was there of trumpets, so loud a noise of minstrelsy, so mighty an applause and cry of those that for joy shouted, that the chaunting of the convent could not be heard from one side of the quire to the other.

"Well, the morrow after, the King dubbed his son Knight, and gave him the girdle of Knighthood in his owne palace, and therewith bestowed upon him the Dutchy of Aquitaine. The Prince then, thus created Knight, went directly into Westminster Church for to grace with the like glorious dignity his peers and companions. But so great was the praise of people thronging from the high altar, that two Knights were thronged to death, and very many of them fainted, and were ready to swoon, yea, although every one of them had three soldiers at least to lead and protect him; the Prince himself, by reason of the multitude pressing upon him, having divided the people by the means of steeds of service, no otherwise than upon the high altar girt his foresaid companions with the order of Knighthood."

At present, those on whom the title of Knight is conferred, kneel down, when the King, with his drawn sword, slightly taps him on the shoulder,

saying to him in French, "*Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu,*" that is, Be thou a Knight in the name of God; afterward his Majesty adds "*Avances, Chevalier,*" Arise, Sir Knight.

The honour of knighthood was so highly and sacredly prized by our ancestors, that if any thing was promised on the faith and honour of a Knight, it was always performed in the most scrupulous and punctilious manner, at whatever risk it was undertaken. When a Knight was disgraced for having offended the laws, and sentenced to suffer death, he was first despoiled of his ensigns of knighthood, by ungirding his military girdle, taking away his sword, cutting his spurs off with a hatchet, his gauntlets or gloves were then torn from him, and the escutcheon of his arms reversed; in like manner, as the degrading of an ecclesiastic, by taking away the books, chalice, &c. It might be questioned also, whether those Knights were truly by some termed Knights Bachelors, or whether Bachelors or "Bachelars" were of middle degree between the Knights and Esquires? For in the royal records we read the names of Knights, of Bachelars, and of "Valects" of the Earl of Gloucester and others. "Whereupon," writes Camden, "there be that would have Bachelars so called, as one would say *Bas-chevaliers*, that is, Knights of low degree: although others derive that name from the French verb *battailer*, which signifies *to combat or fight it out.*

The first account (according to Sir William Segar) that we have of ceremonies in making

a Knight in England, was in the year 506, in the following manner: viz. a stage was erected in some cathedral, or spacious place near it, to which the gentleman was conducted to receive the honour of Knighthood. Being seated on a chair decorated with green silk, it was demanded of him, if he were of good constitution, and able to undergo the fatigue required of a soldier; also, whether he was a man of good morals, and what credible witnesses he could produce to affirm the same.

Then the bishop, or chief prelate of the church, administered the following oath; "*Sir, you that desire to receive the order of Knighthood, swear, before God, and this holy book, that you will not fight against His Majesty, that now bestoweth the order of Knighthood upon you; you shall also swear to maintain and defend all ladies, gentlemen, widows, and orphans; and you shall shun no adventure of your person in any way where you shall happen to be.*

The oath being taken, two lords led him to the King, who drew his sword, and laid it upon his head, saying, "*God, and St. George* (or what other Saint the King pleased to name) *make thee a good Knight;* after which, seven ladies dressed in white came and girt a sword to his side, and four Knights put on his spurs. These ceremonies being over, the Queen took him by the right hand, and a Duchess by the left, and led him to a rich seat, placed on an ascent, where they seated him, the King sitting on his right hand, and the Queen on his left. Then the lords and ladies sat down upon other seats, three descents under the King; and being all thus seated, they

were entertained with a delicate collation; and so the ceremony ended.—

If any Knight absented himself dishonourably from his King's service, leaving his colours, going over to the enemy, betraying of castles, forts, &c. for such crimes he was apprehended, and caused to be armed cap-a-fee, and then seated on a scaffold erected in the church, where, after the King having sung some funeral psalms, as though he had been dead, they first took off his helmet to shew his face, then his military girdle, broke his sword, cut off his spurs from his heels with a hatchet, pulled off his gauntlets, and afterward his whole armour, and then reversed his coat of arms; after which, the heralds crying out, "This is a disloyal miscreant," with many other ignoble ceremonies, he was thrown down the stage with a rope. (Mills, fol. 84;) but now the martial law is usually put in execution, by dispatching such traitorous persons by a file of musqueteers.

In the time of the Saxons here in England, Knights received their instructions at the hands of great prelates, with many religious ceremonies; but after the Conquest this custom was restrained by a synod at Westminster, A. D. 1102, 3 Hen. I.—*Ashmole.*

ESQUIRES.

THE next title in degree after the Knights, are Esquires, termed in Latin *Scutiferi*, that is, Shield-bearers, and *Homines ad arma*, or, men at arms. The Goths, observes Camden, called them *Schilpor*, all,

of carrying the shield: as in old time among the Romans, such as were named Scutarii, who took that name either of their escutcheons of arms, which they bore as ensigns of their descent or because they were armour-bearers to Princes, or to the better sort of the nobility. For, in times past, every Knight had two of these waiting upon him; they carried his morion and shield as inseparable companions, and stuck close to him, because it was of the said Knight their Lord they held certain lands in Escutage,* the same as the Knight himself did of the King by Knight's service.

"The principal Esquires at this day are accounted such as are select Esquires for the Prince's body; the next to these are the eldest sons of Knights, and their eldest sons in succession. Next, those reputed Esquires, are the youngest sons of Barons, and of other nobles of higher state, and when such heirs male fail, the title also drops off. The next, or fourth order of Esquires, are such as those to whom the King himself, with a title, gives arms, or creates Esquires, by putting about their neck a silver collar of SS.† (esses), and, in former times, upon their

* Escuage (from the French, *ecu*, a buckler), a tenure of land, obliging a tenant to follow his lord into the wars at his own charge.

† Collars of SS. were taken from two Roman senators, Simplicius and Faustinus, who suffered martyrdom under Dioclesian. The society of S. Simplicius wore silver collars of double SS.; between which, the collar contained twelve small pieces of silver, in which were engraved the twelve articles of the creed, together with a single trefoil. The image of S. Simplicius, hung at the collar, and from it seven plates, representing the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost. The chain was worn, because these two brethren were martyred by a stone *with a chain about their necks*, and thus thrown into the Tiber. Collars, says Sir John Fenn

heels, a pair of white silvered spurs: whereupon at this day in the west parts of the kingdom they are called White-spurs, in contradistinction to those of Knights, who usually wear gilt spurs: and to the first begotten sons only of these doth the title belong. In the fifth and last place, those who are ranked as Esquires are such as hold any superior rank, public office, or serve the Prince in any 'worshipful calling.'

"But the title of Esquire, which in former times was a title of charge and office only, crept forth among other titles of dignity and worship, in the reign of Richard the Second."—*Camden.*

It has been a subject of great dispute and much doubt amongst our wisest lawyers, to whom the title of Esquire properly belonged. It is observed by that eminent lawyer Sir William Blackstone, that it is indeed a matter somewhat unsettled what constitutes the distinction, or who is a real Esquire. Sir Edward Coke remarks, that every Squire is a Gentleman, and every Gentleman is one *qui gerit arma* (who bears coat armour), the grant of which adds gentility to a man's family.

"In all probability an Esquire was anciently the person who attended a Knight in time of war, and

"were in the fifteenth century ensigns of rank, of which the fashions ascertained the degrees. They were usually formed of SS., having in the front centre a rose, or other device, and were made of gold or silver, according to the bearer. Only knights wore a collar of SS. At the marriage of Prince Arthur, son of Henry VII. in 1507, 'Sir Nicholas Vaux wore a collar of Esses, which weyed, as the goldsmith that made it reported, eight hundred pound of nobles.' The collar is now different, but is still worn by the Judges."

carried his shield, &c. Those to whom the title of Esquire is now of right due, are all noblemen's younger sons, and the elder sons of such younger sons, the eldest sons of Knights, and their eldest sons; the officers of the King's courts, and his household; counsellors at law, justices of the peace, &c. Though the latter are only Esquires in reputation; besides, a justice of the peace holds his title no longer than he is in the commission of the peace, in case he be not otherwise qualified to bear it; but a Sheriff of a county, who is a superior officer, retains the title of Esquire during life, in consequence of the trust once reposed in him. The heads of some ancient families are said to be Esquires by prescription."

"There are four Esquires of the body to attend the King's person, and these, it is said, have their title by creation, some formality being therein used, as the placing about their necks a collar of SS., and bestowing on them a pair of silver spurs."

If an Esquire, say the old law-books, be arraigned of high treason, he ought to be tried by a jury, each whereof have forty shillings of freehold, and one hundred pounds in goods; and a Knight has no other privilege. The heir apparent of an Esquire is privileged to keep greyhounds, setting dogs, or nets to take partridges or pheasants, though he cannot dispend ten pounds of estate of inheritance, or the value of thirty pound of estate for life.

GENTLEMEN.

CHAMBERLAYNE says, that in strictness, a gentleman is one whose ancestors have been freemen, and have owed obedience to none but their Prince; on which footing no man can be a gentleman but one who is born such. But among us, the term gentleman is applicable to all above yeomen; so that a nobleman may properly be called a gentleman.

In our statutes, *gentilis homo* was adjudged a good addition for a gentleman, 27 Edw. III.

The addition of Knight is very ancient, but that of Esquire or Gentleman was rare before 1 Hen. V. Sir Thomas Smith, who wrote in the time of Edward VI. on dignities and titles, says, "As for *gentlemen*, they may be *good cheap* in this kingdom, for whosoever studieth the laws of the realm, who studies in the universities, who possesses the liberal sciences, and, to be short, who can live idly and without manual labour, and will bear the port, charge, and countenance of a gentleman, he shall be called master, and taken for a gentleman."

In Bird's "Magazine of Honour," printed in the year 1642, is a farther description of the word Gentleman. After quoting the above passage from Sir Thomas Smith, he concludes, "for this is the title (master) that men give to Esquires and other Gentlemen:"—"for true it is with us, as one said, *tanti eris aliis quanti tibi fueris;* and, if needs be, a King of heralds shall for money give him arms newly made and invented, with the crest and all; the title whereof he shall pretend to have been found by the said herald in perusing and viewing of old registers, where his

ancestors in time past had been recorded to bear the same; or if he will do it more truly, and of better faith, he will write that former merits of, and certain qualities that he doth see in him, and for sundry noble acts which he hath performed, he, by the authority which he hath, as King of heralds in his province, and of arms, gives unto him and his heirs these, and these heroical bearings in arms."

There was said to have been an old law in Spain, which decreed, that if a *gentleman* was convicted of even a capital offence, he should be pardoned on pleading his having been intoxicated at the time he committed it, it being supposed that any who bore the character *of gentility* would more readily suffer death than confess himself guilty of committing such a vice. Lord Halifax, however, more wisely decrees, that where a little rogue would deserve to be fined and imprisoned, if a Lord should be guilty of the same practice, "I would have him hanged, out of respect to his quality." And again, "when men of quality become scoundrels, it was no wonder at all if scoundrels should be made men of quality."

Gentlemen, or, what are termed the common sort of nobility, are such as are either descended of "worshipful parentage," or raised up from the base condition of people, for their education, virtue, and not unfrequently their opulence."*

* The children only of Gentlemen were wont to be admitted into the Inns of Court, and thereby it came to pass, that there was scarce any man found (in former ages) within the realm skilful and cunning in the law except he were a gentleman born, and came of a good house; for they more than any other have a special care of their nobility, and to the preservation of their honour and fame, for in these Inns of Court

Where our schoolboys learned their four degrees of "*Gentleman, Apothecary, Ploughboy, Thief,*" is not correctly ascertained; though the latter at least appears to have come from the Saxon, or some of our feudal ancestors.

The Ploughboy forcibly might represent all the *Mercenarii* of the feudal demesnes, or *Rustici*, enumerated in little Doomsday-book, as *Porcarii, Bovarii* (herdsmen, bovers, French, boors in short), *Vocarii, Cotarii, Bordarii*, &c. The latter have been thought to be connected with ploughs, from the following entry; "Terra x. bon. ibi iii. bord." et I *carruca* (Heywood on Ranks), carruca probably being the same in the French *charue*, a plough.

As regards the *rank of Thief*, it would seem that there was such a degree, for by the laws of Athelstan, whoever was not subject or amenable to some particular *Lord*, or feudal chief, was accounted a *thief*, and to be dealt with as such, "pro *fure* eum capiat quisquis in eum inciderit."

Concerning the rank and dignity of an Apothecary, we find nothing more recorded than as appertains to tradesmen in general.

It is not a little singular that few like to be a *gentleman;* if at all above a ploughboy and a thief, he must needs be an Esquire. The term *Gent.* after a name, is pretty generally held to be a sort of de-

are (or at leastwise should be) virtues studied, and vices etched; so that for the endowment of virtue, and abandoning of vice, Knights and Barons, with other states and noblemen of the realm, place their children in those Inns, though they desire not to have them learned in the laws, nor to have them live by the practice thereof, but only upon their parents' allowance.—*Guillim's Heraldry*, p. 27S.

gradation, a peculiarity, however, which, on looking into the Spectator,* is found not to be so modern as at first apprehended.

One definition of a *Gentleman* amongst us, is that of being able to "live without manual labour."

"What a Gentleman is," says Selden in his Table-talk, "it is hard for us to define; in other countries he is known by his privileges; in Westminster Hall he is one that is reputed one; in the Court of Honour, he that has arms. The *King* cannot make a Gentleman of *blood*, (what have you said?) nor *God Almighty;* but he can make a Gentleman by *creation*. If you ask which is the better of these two? *civilly*, the Gentleman of *blood; morally*, the Gentleman by *creation* may be better; for the other may be a debauched man, this is a Gentleman of worth."

"In the beginning of Christianity," says the same author, "the Fathers writ contra *Gentes*, and contra *Gentiles*. They were all one; but after all were Christians, the better sort of people still retained the name of *Gentiles* throughout the four provinces of the Roman Empire; as *Gentil*homme in French; *Gentil*huomo in Italian; *Gentil*huombre in Spanish, and *Gentle*man in English." But I question the fact; for Cicero, I apprehend in his topics, had given us the true meaning of the term *Gentilis*, as it enters into the composition of the above terms long before the *Fathers* wrote; whereas the *Gentiles* of the latter were plainly the *heathen nations*—the Greek ἔθνη—the Hebrew *Goïm*. Cicero's *Gentiles* were indeed

* See the excellent letter on Family Genealogy, No. 612.

proper Gentlemen well-born and *free*-born, of a good *stock* and *kindred*, and in all cases above the state of *servitude*. I think it is scarcely necessary to look for any better derivation of the term. *Gentilis* in the other sense, would be in the common language of Rome a *barbarian*, in the language of the church a *heathen*.

According to the Heralds, *Adam* was the first *Nobleman*, and *Obilion*, *Japhet's* descendant, the first *Knight!* I shall here add some extracts from a book of singular eminence, to shew that one of the first *Gentlemen* was even *Lucifer*, the Archangel!!

Extracts from the third Part of that very curious work, the "*Boke* of *St. Alban's*," 1486, so scarce even in the days of *Shakspeare*, as to require to be set forth in a new form by *Gervase Markham*, 1595, as "*absolutely necessary* and *behovefull* to the accomplishment of the *Gentlemen* of this flourishing ile, in the *heroical* and *excellent* study of *armory*." The extracts are from the *original*.

"Insomuth thatt all gentilness commys of *God* of *hevyn*, at hevyn I will begin, where were V orderis of Aungelis, and now stand but IV, in *cote armoris* of knowledge encrowned ful hye with precious stones, where *Lucifer* with miliory's of Aungelis owt of hevyn fell unto hell and ordyr places, and ben holdyn ther in bonage, and all were erected in hevyn of *Gentyll* nature. A bondman or a churl wyll say all we be cummyn of *Adam*, so *Lucifer* with his cumpany may say all we be cummyn of *hevyn*."

Next follows how *Gentilmen* first began on earth,

and how they are to be distinguished from *Churles*; or *Gentilmen* from *ungentilmen*.

"Ther was never *Gentilmen* nor *Churle* ordeynyd by *kunde*, bothe had *fadre* and *modre*. Adam and Eve had nother fadre nor modre, and in the *sonnys* of Adam and Eve were founde bothe *Gentilmen* and *Churle*. By the sonnys of Adam and Eve, (Seth, Abell and Cayn,) devyded was the *royall* blode from the *ungentill*; a brother to sley his brother contrary to law, where might be more *ungentilness*? (What could be more *ungentlemanly* or *vile*? in Markham's edition.) By that dyd *Cayn* become a *churle*, and all his offspring after hym, by cursing of God and his own fadre Adam, and *Seth* was made a *Gentilman* thorow his fadre's and modre's blessing, and of the offspryng of Seth, *Noe* came a *gentilman* by kynde. Among Noah's 3 sons, *Cham*, *Sem* and *Japhet*, the two latter were *Gentilmen*, but Cham a proper *Churle*." I am sorry to say we *Europeans* have to rue this, if the "Boke of St. Alban's" be correct; for thus is Noe made the curse of his son Cham.

"Now to thee I give my curse wycked kaytiff for ever, and I give to thee the *northe* parte of the worlde to drawe thyne habitacion, for ther schall it be, where sorrow and care, cold and myschef as a *Churle* thow shalt have, in the third parte of the worlde wich schall be calde *Europe*, that is to say, the contre of *Churlys*.

"Japeth cum hyder my sonne, I made the a *Gentilman* to the *weste* part of the worlde, and to the *occident* end when as welth and grace shall be so, then thyr habitacion shall be to take that other

thirde parte of the worlde, wich schall be calde *Asia* that is to say, the contre of *Gentilmen*, and Sem my son also, a *Gentilman*, the *oryente* thow shalt take that other theirde parte of the worlde wich shall be called *Affrica*, that is to say, the contre of *tempurnes*.

"Of the offspring of the *Gentilman* Japheth come *Habraham*, *Moises*, *Aron*, and the *profettys*, and also the King of the right lyne of Mary, of whom that *gentilman Jhesus* was borne very God and man; after his manhode kyng of the lorde of *Jude Jues gentilmen*, by is modre Mary, prynce of cote armure." In another place we read "Criste was a *Gentylman* of his moder be halve, and bare *cotarmure* of aunseturie."

This Author or *Authoress* (for it seems doubtful who actually wrote this third part of the 'Boke of St. Alban's') establishes "IX artikelis of *Gentilnes*, V of them amorows and iiij soverayn."

"The V amorows, lordeli of *cowntenawnce*, treteable in *language*, wyse in *answere*, profite in *gowvernawnce*, and cherefull to *faythfulness*. The iiij soverayn, boxom to Goddis byddyng, knowying his own birth in beryng, and to drede his soverayn to offende."

There be (according to this right admirable book) "Nine maner of *Gentilmen*."

"There is a *Gentylman* of *ancestre* and of *blode*, and there is a *Gentylman* of *bloode*, ther is a *Gentilman* of *coote armure*, and thos be three, oon of the *kyngis bage*, another of a *lordship*, and the therde is of *kyllyng a saryson*, and there is a *Gentylman untryall*, and ther is a *Gentylman ypocraset*, and ther

is a *Gentylman sperytuall*, and there is also a *Gentylman sperituall* and *temporell*."

This is certainly a curious specimen of ancient *heraldry*, and seems to preclude all farther inquiries concerning the title of *Gentleman*, which is an addition of estate at law, was adjudged to be a *good* addition, under the terms *Gentilis Homo*, in the reign of Edward III. But it could not have been (one would think), a *very good addition*, if *Gentilis* mean a *barbarian*. We are persuaded we ought to adopt *Cicero's* interpretation of the word. Though there is *still* another derivation of the term Gentleman, which we shall just mention, as it seems to bring the *Gentleman* and the *Esquire* so nearly upon a footing. Towards the decline of the Roman Empire, according to *Ammianus Marcellinus*, there were two companies of brave soldiers, the one called *Gentilium*, and the other *Scutariorum*; the names of *Gentleman* and *Esquire* are supposed to be derived from these. The Gauls, according to *Pasquier*, perceiving that these *Scutarii* and *Gentiles* obtained the best appointments, tenements, &c. became accustomed insensibly to apply the same names (*Gentilhommes* and *Ecuyers*), to such as were most noticed by the Kings.—In the Preface to his *Titles of Honor*, Selden has something upon the subject that should not be omitted. "He that is both ευγενας and Γενναιος, *i.e.* both descended from truly noble parentage, and withal following their steps, or adding to the name, is *the* GENTLEMAN, that may lawfully glory in his title. But the ancestors' Nobility

in a *degenerating* issue, gives no more true glory, than Phœbus's name did to Sextus Quintus.

"——— perit omnis in illo
Nobilitas, cujus laus est in origine cola."
LUCAN.

Gentlemen in Greece, he tells us, were called *ευπατριδαι, i. e.* descended from worthy parentage, which was noted in the particular names of those noble tribes, as in Athens, *Pandionidæ, Acamantidæ, Heraclidæ*, &c. To complete their character, there was to be a concurrence of *Γένος, παιδεια*, and *χρησον επιδευματων συνηθεια*, birth, education, and continual affectation of good manners. *Generosus*, indeed, in Latin, was often applied to beasts, trees, fruits, &c. with reference to the *good stock* whence they came: the Dutch have a good word for *Generosus* in this sense, *Wellgeboren*, well-born.

Let these titles of Gentleman and Esquire, however, come from whence they will, they seem to be so confounded in modern use and application, as to be no longer distinguishable. A rich *Tailor*, retired from business, is not contented with passing for a *Gentleman*, he must be an *Esquire* also; he becomes both *Armiger* and *Scutifer* too, without the aid of the Heralds; and if he set up his carriage, has his shield and escutcheon, or (what may seem more appropriate) his *coat* of arms, to paint upon the pannels, as proudly as the Duke of Norfolk. Formerly the heralds or antiquarians used to be at least applied to, to help these *novi homines*, in their pretensions to Gentility, living or *dead*.

In Walker's History of Independency, is an ac-

count of one "Cornelius *Holland*, a Servant of the *Vanes*, who got so much wealth in those days of *mock Gentilism*, as to make him saucy enough to hire William Lilly, and other pamphleteers, to derive his pedigree from John *Holland*, Duke of Exeter, although it be known he was originally a link-boy."

In Sir Richard Steele's *Mock-Funeral*, or *Grief Alamode*, there is a good fling at these *soi-disant* Gentlemen or *Esquires*.. The Servant of *Sable* the Undertaker is introduced, as saying,

"Sir, I had come sooner, but I went to the Herald's for a coat of arms for Alderman *Gathergrease*, that died last night. He has promised to invent one against to-morrow.

"*Sable*. Ah! deuce take some of our cits; the first thing after their death is to take care of their birth. Let him bear a *pair* of *stockings*, for he is the first of the family that ever wore one."

These things are, now-a-days, more easily accomplished; (though it must be confessed that at all events, as Hudibras says,

> ——— An Herald
> Can make a Gentleman scarce a year old
> To be descended of a race
> Of ancient Kings in a small space.

And,

> —— For a piece of coin,
> Twist any Name into the line.)

At present, *similarity of name* is quite enough to lead any man to conclude *himself* to be a branch of some very ancient or noble stock, and if occasion

arise, to assume the arms appropriate to such families, without any appeal to the Heralds' Office.

The assigning of arms on the mere ground of a *similarity of names,* is extremely objectionable, and should be more attended to.

In the old and very curious description of Ireland, in *Hollinshed,* there is a formal complaint made of the tricks played upon the family of "Girald Fitz-Girald, Erle of Kildare," much to the purpose. "The corrupt orthographie that divers use in writing this name, doth incorporate it to houses thereto linked in no kindrede.—Some write *Gerolde* sundry *Geralde,* divers very corruptly *Gerrot,* others *Gerarde;* but the true orthographie is *Giralde,* as may appear by Giraldus Cambriensis and others. Divers estraunge houses have also bene shuffled in among this familie, by sundry Gentlemen christening of their children, and calling them *Giraldes,* though their surnames were of other houses, and if after it happened that *Girald* had issue *Thomas, John, Robert,* or such lyke, then they would bear the surname of *Girald,* as Thomas *Fitz-Girald,* and thus within two or three discentes, they shoove themselves among the kindrede of the *Giraldines.* This is a general fault in Ireland and Wales, and a great confusion and extinguishment of houses."*

CITIZENS AND BURGESSES,

Are such as in their own city perform any public function, or fill any particular office, and by election have a room in our high court of parliament. *Camden.*

* Heraldic Anomalies.

YEOMEN,

Are those whom some call free-born, or free-holders, and which the law terms *homines legales*, that is, lawful men, and who have a freehold worth forty shillings a year.* *Ibid.*

CRAFTSMEN, ARTISANS, AND WORKMEN,

Are such as labour for hire, as Mechanics, Artificers, &c. called by the Romans, *Capite censi*, as one would say, *taxed* or *reckoned by the Poll—Proletary.*

OF THE TITLES

MOST NOBLE—ILLUSTRIOUS—HIGHNESS —EXCELLENCE, &c. &c.

Nobilissimus or most noble, was first given to the Princes of the Imperial family, according to F. Doucine, under the Emperor Justin; others find the title *Nobilis Cæsar*, N. C. i. e. *Nobilissimus Cæsar*, on medals long before that time, even as early as

* By the statute of 2 Hen. IV. cap. 27. amongst other things it is enacted, that no yeoman should take or wear any livery of any lord upon pain of imprisonment, and to make fine at the King's will and pleasure.

These yeomen were famous in our forefathers' days for archery and manhood; our infantry, which so often conquered the French, and repulsed the Scots, were composed of them, as our militia at present, who in consequence of want of use and good discipline are much degenerated from their more hardy and valorous ancestors.

Trajan. Spanheim and Joubert, indeed, set this title on medals no higher than the time of Philip the Younger, though it appears earlier on some inscriptions; so that even Mr. Tillemont is mistaken where he says, the quality of Nobilissimus is not to be found in history before the time of Constantine the Great, who first gave it to his two brothers; after which it was attributed to such of the Emperor's children as were not Cæsars.

The title of *Illustrious* was never given, till the reign of Constantine, but to those whose reputation was splendid in arms, or in letters. Adulation had not yet adopted this noble word into her vocabulary. Suetonius composed a book to record those who had possessed this title; and, as it was *then* bestowed, a moderate volume was sufficient to contain their names. In the time of Constantine, the title of *Illustrious* was given more particularly to those princes who had distinguished themselves in war; but it was not continued to their descendants. At length it became very common; and every son of a prince was *illustrious*. It is now a convenient epithet for the poet.

There is a very proper distinction to be made between the epithets of ILLUSTRIOUS and FAMOUS. Niceron has entitled his laborious work, *Memoires pour servir à l'histoire des hommes* ILLUSTRES *dans la republique des lettres.* The epithet ILLUSTRIOUS is always received in an honourable sense; yet in these Memoirs are inserted many authors who have only written with the design of combating religion and morality. Such writers as Vanini, Spinosa, Wool-

ston, Toland, &c. had been better characterised under the more general epithet of FAMOUS; for it may be said, that the ILLUSTRIOUS are FAMOUS, but that the FAMOUS are not always ILLUSTRIOUS. In the rage for titles, the ancient lawyers in Italy were not satisfied with calling Kings ILLUSTRES; they went a step higher, and would have Emperors to be *super-illustres*, a barbarous coinage of their own.

In Spain, they published a book of titles for their Kings, as well as for the Portuguese; but Selden tells us, that "their *cortesias* and giving of titles grew at length, through the affectation of heaping great attributes on their princes, to such an insufferable forme, that a remedie was provided against it." This remedy was an act published by Philip III. which ordained that all the *cortesias*, as they termed these strange phrases, they had so servilely and ridiculously invented, should be reduced to a simple subscription, "to the King our Lord," leaving out those fantastical attributes, of which every secretary had vied with his predecessors in increasing the number. It would fill, indeed, three or four of our pages to transcribe the titles and attributes of the Grand Seignior, which he assumes in a letter to Henry IV. Selden, in his Titles of Honour, first part, p. 140, has preserved it. This "Emperor of Victorious Emperors," as he styles himself, at length condescended to agree with the Emperor of Germany, in 1606, that in all their letters and instruments they should only be styled *father* and *son:* the Emperor calling the Sultan his son; and the Sultan the Emperor, in regard of his years, his father.

Formerly, says Houssaie, the title of *Highness* was only given to Kings; but now it has become so common, that all the great houses assume it. "All the great," says a modern, "are desirous of being confounded with princes, and are ready to seize on the privileges of royal dignity. We have already come to *Highness*. The pride of our descendants, I suspect, will usurp that of *Majesty*."

Ferdinand, King of Arragon, and his Queen Isabella, of Castile, were only treated with the title of *Highness*. Charles was the first who took that of *Majesty:* not in his quality of King of Spain, but as Emperor. St. Foix informs us, that kings were usually addressed by the titles of *Most Illustrious*, or *Your Serenity*, or *Your Grace*; but that the custom of giving them that of Majesty was only established by Louis XI. a prince the least majestic in all his actions, his manners, and his exterior; a severe monarch, but no ordinary man; the Tiberius of France; whose manners were of the most sordid nature. In public audiences he dressed like the meanest of his people, and affected to sit on an old broken chair, with a filthy dog on his knees. In an account found of his household, this *majestic* prince has a charge made him, for two new sleeves sewed on one of his old doublets.

Formerly Kings were apostrophised by the title of *Your Grace*. Henry VIII. was the first, says Houssaie, who assumed the title of *Highness*, and at length *Majesty*. It was Francis I. who saluted him with this last title, in their interview in the year 1520, though he called him only the first gentleman in his kingdom!

So distinct were once the titles of *Highness* and *Excellence*, that when Don Juan, the brother of Philip II. was permitted to take up the latter title, and the city of Granada saluted him by the title of *Highness*, it occasioned such serious jealousy at court, that had he persisted in it he would have been condemned for treason.

The usual title of *Cardinals*, about 1600, was *Seignoria Illustrissima;* the Duke of Lerma, the Spanish minister and Cardinal, in his old age assumed the title of *Excelencia Reverendissima*. The church of Rome was in its glory, and to be called *Reverend*, was then accounted a higher honour than to be styled the *Illustrious*. But by use, *Illustrious* grew familiar, and *Reverend* vulgar, and, at last the Cardinals were distinguished by the title of *Eminent*.

After all the historical notices respecting these titles, the reader will smile when he is acquainted with the reason of an honest curate of Montserrat, who refused to bestow the title of *Highness* on the Duke of Mantua, because he found in his breviary these words, *tú solus Dominus, tu solus Altissimus;* from all which he concluded, that none but the Lord was to be honoured with the title of *Highness!* The Titles of Honour of Selden is a very curious volume, and, as the learned Usher told Evelyn, the most valuable work of this great scholar.*

In countries where despotism exists in all its force, and is gratified in all its caprices, either the

* The best edition is a folio of about one thousand pages. Selden vindicates the right of a King of England to the title of *Emperor*.

intoxication of power has occasioned sovereigns to assume the most solemn and the most fantastic titles; or the royal duties and functions were considered of so high and so extensive a nature, that the people expressed their notion of the pure monarchical state by the most energetic descriptions of oriental fancy.

The chiefs of the Natches are regarded by their people as the children of the sun, and they bear the name of their father.

The titles which some chiefs assume, are not always honourable in themselves; it is sufficient if the people respect them. The King of Quiterva calls himself the *Great Lion;* and, for this reason, lions are there so much respected, that they are not allowed to kill them but at certain royal huntings.

The King of Menopotama is surrounded by musicians and poets, who adulate him by such refined flatteries as, *Lord of the Sun and Moon, Great Magician,* and *Great Thief.*

The Asiatics have bestowed what, to us, appears as ridiculous titles of honour on their *Princes.* The King of Arracan assumes the following ones: "Emperor of Arracan, Possessor of the White Elephant, and the Two Ear-rings, and, in virtue of this possession, Legitimate Heir of Pegu and Brama; Lord of the twelve provinces of Bengal, and the twelve Kings who place their heads under his feet."

His Majesty of Ava is called *God;* when he writes to a foreign sovereign he calls himself the King of Kings, whom all others should obey, as he is the cause of the preservation of all animals; the Regulator of the Seasons, the Absolute Master of the

Ebb and Flow of the Sea, Brother to the Sun, and King of the Four-and-twenty Umbrellas. These umbrellas are always carried before him as a mark of his dignity.*

The titles of the King of Achem are singular though voluminous. The most striking ones are, Sovereign of the Universe, whose body is luminous as the sun; whom God created to be as accomplished as the moon at her plenitude; whose eye glitters like the northern star; a King as spiritual as a ball is round; who, when he rises, shades all his people; from under whose feet a sweet odour is wafted, &c. &c.

Dr. Davy, in his History of Ceylon, has added to this collection the authentic titles of the Kandyan sovereign. He, too, is called *Dewo* (God). In a deed of gift he proclaims his extraordinary attributes: "The Protector of Religion, whose fame is infinite, and of surpassing excellence, exceeding the moon, the unexpanded jessamine buds, the stars, &c. whose feet are as fragrant to the noses of other kings as flowers to bees; our Most Noble Patron and God by custom," &c.

After a long enumeration of the countries possessed by the King of Persia, they give him some poetical distinctions; "*The Branch of Honour, The Mirror of Virtue, The Rose of Delight.*"

* In the Harleian MSS. No. 1386, Queen Elizabeth's title occurs, rather *orientically*, thus, "Of the Most High and Mighty Princesse, our dreade Sovereigne, Lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God, France and Irelande, defender of the *trewe* ancient and Catholic faith, from the Orcade Isles, to the Mountains Pyrenei. *A larges! A larges! A larges!*" —*Vide Queen Eliz. Progresse*, &c.

ORDERS OF PRECEDENCE.

THE Orders of Precedence generally observed, are, that persons of every degree of honour take place according to the seniority of their creation, and not of years, unless they be descended of the blood-royal, in which case they have place or precedence of all others of the same degree.

The younger sons of the preceding rank take place of the eldest sons of the next mediate, *viz.* the younger sons of Dukes from the eldest sons of Earls; the younger sons of Earls from the eldest sons of Barons. All the chain of precedence is founded on this gradation, and thus settled by Act of Parliament, 31 Hen. VIII. cap. 10. anno 1539. though some alterations have been made to this Act, by several decrees in the succeeding reigns, whereby all the sons of Viscounts and Barons are allowed to precede Baronets; and the eldest sons and daughters of Baronets have place given them before the eldest sons and daughters of any Knight, of what degree or order soever, though superior to that of a Baronet; those being but temporary dignities, whereas that of Baronets is hereditary; and the younger Sons of Baronets are to have place next after the eldest Sons of Knights.

It is also observed, that there are some great officers of state, who take place, although they are not noblemen, above the nobility of higher degree; so that there are some persons who, for their dignities in the Church, degrees in the Universities and Inns of Court, offices in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet

take place amongst them. Thus, all Colonels and Field-officers, who are honourable, as also the Master of the Ordnance, Quarter-Master-General, Doctors of Divinity, Law, Physic, and Music; Deans, Chancellors, Prebendaries, Heads of Colleges in Universities, and Sergeants at Law, are, by courtesy, allowed place before reputed Esquires. And all Bachelors of Divinity, Law, Physic, and Music; Masters of Arts, Barristers in the Inns of Court; Lieutenant-colonels, Majors, Captains, and other commissioned military officers; and various patent officers in the King's household, may equal, if not precede, any gentleman that has none of these qualifications.

In towns corporate, the inhabitants of cities are preferred to those of boroughs; and those who have borne magistracy, to all others. As regards this, a younger Alderman doth not take precedence of his senior by being knighted, or as being the elder Knight, as was the case with Alderman Craven, who, though no Knight, had place, as senior Alderman, before all the rest who were knighted at the coronation of King James. This is to be understood as to public meetings relating to the town; for it is doubted whether it would hold good in any neutral place. It has also been determined in the Earl Marshal's Court of Honour, that all who have been Lord Mayors of London, shall every where take place before all Knights-bachelors, because they have been the King's Lieutenants.

It has also been quoted by Sir George Mackenzie in his Observations on Precedence, that in the case of Sir John Crook, Sergeant at Law, it was adjudged

by the judges in court, that such Sergeants as were his seniors, though not knighted, should have preference notwithstanding his knighthood.*

The precedence among men is as follows:

TABLE OF PRECEDENCY AMONG MEN.

THE KING.
PRINCE OF WALES.
KING'S SONS.
KING'S BROTHERS.
KING'S UNCLES.
KING'S GRANDSONS.
KING'S BROTHERS', or SISTERS' SONS.
Vicegerent (when there is any).
Prince Leopold of Saxe Cobourg.
Archbishop of Canterbury.
Lord High Chancellor.
Archbishop of York.
Lord High Treasurer.†
Lord President of the Privy Council.†
Lord Privy Seal.†
Lord Great Chamberlain of England.§
Lord High Constable.‡
Earl Marshall.‡
Lord High Admiral.‡

* Baronets, English and Irish, when in Ireland take their place and precedence amongst themselves according to their seniority of *creation*, *i.e.* by the dates of their respective letters-patent, under the English or Irish Seal.

† If of the rank of Barons.

‡ Above all of their own rank only, by 31 Henry VIII.

§ When in actual office only, by 1 Geo. I,

N.B. The priority of signing any treaty or public instrument by Ministers of State, is taken by rank of office, and not title.

Lord Steward of His Majesty's Household.‡
Lord Chamberlain of His Majesty's Household.‡
Dukes according to their Patents.
Marquesses according to their Patents.
Dukes' Eldest Sons.
Earls according to their Patents.
Marquesses' Eldest Sons.
Dukes' Younger Sons.
Viscounts according to their Patents.
Earls' Eldest Sons.
Marquesses' Younger Sons.
Bishop of London.
Bishop of Durham.
Bishop of Winchester.
All other Bishops according to their seniority of Consecration.
Barons according to their Patents.*
All the above hold their Precedence of rank by virtue of an Act, 31 Hen. VIII.

COMMONERS.

Speaker of the House of Commons.
Treasurer, Comptroller, Vice-Chamberlain, of the Household.
Secretary of State, being under the degree of a Baron.†

* Scotch Peers take precedence of the English Peers of the same rank created since the Union in 1707: the Irish Peers take, in like manner, precedence of British Peers of the same rank, created since the Union in 1801; and Irish Peers, created since the Union, rank according to the dates of their patents among the Peers of the United Kingdom.

† But if any Peer be principal Secretary of State, he shall be placed above all other Peers of his degree, not having any of the great Offices.

By the 23d article of the Union of Scotland, which was confirmed by Stat. 5th Anne, chap. viii. all Peers of Scotland shall be Peers of

Viscounts' Eldest Sons.
Earls' Younger Sons.
Baron's Eldest Sons.
Knights of the Garter.
Privy Counsellors.
Chancellor of the Exchequer.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.
Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench.
Master of the Rolls.
Vice-Chancellor of England.
Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.
Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.
Judges of the King's Bench.
Judges of the Common Pleas.
Barons of the Exchequer according to seniority.
Hereditary Bannerets.
Bannerets made by the King himself in person, under the Royal Standard, displayed in an Army Royal in open war.
Viscounts' Younger Sons.

Great Britain, and have rank next after the Peers of the like degree in England at the time of the Union, which commenced the first of May, 1707, and before all Peers of Great Britain, of the same degree, created after the Union. By Act for the Union of Ireland, 39 & 40 George III. cap. 67. it is enacted, "The Lords of Parliament on the part of Ireland shall have the same privileges as the Lords on the part of Great Britain; and all the Lords Spiritual of Ireland shall have rank next after the Lords Spiritual of the same rank of Great Britain, and shall enjoy the same privileges (except those depending upon sitting in the House of Lords); and the temporal Peers of Ireland shall have rank next after the Peers of the like rank in Great Britain at the time of the Union; and all Peerages of Ireland and of the United Kingdom, created after the Union, shall have rank according to creation; and all Peerages of Great Britain and Ireland shall in all other respects be considered as Peerages of the United Kingdom; and the Peers of Ireland shall enjoy the same privileges, except those depending upon sitting in the House of Lords."

Barons' Younger Sons.
Baronets.
Bannerets, not made by the King himself in person.
Knights of the Thistle.
Knights of the Bath Grand Crosses.
Knights of St. Patrick.
Knights Commanders of the Bath.
Flag and Field Officers.
Knights Bachelors.
Masters in Chancery, Doctors, Deans, &c.
Sergeants at Law.
Eldest Sons of the Younger Sons of Peers.
Knights of the Garter's Eldest Sons.
Baronets' Eldest Sons.
Bannerets' Eldest Sons.
Knights of the Thistle and Bath's Eldest Sons.
Knights Eldest Sons.
Younger Sons of the Younger Sons of Peers.
Baronets' Younger Sons.
Esquires of the King's Body.
Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber.
Esquires of the Knights of the Bath.
Esquires by Creation.
Esquires by Office.
Younger Sons of Knights of the Garter.
Younger Sons of Bannerets.
Younger Sons of Knights of the Bath.
Younger Sons of Knights Bachelors.
Gentlemen entitled to bear Arms.
Clergymen, Barristers at Law.*
Naval and Military Officers.*
Citizens, &c.

* Military and Naval men take rank among themselves according to seniority, and in general society as Esquires, if Captains or upwards; and as Gentlemen if under the rank of Captains.

PRECEDENCE OF WOMEN.

THE précedence among men being established, that which is due to women, according to their several degrees, will be easily demonstrated; but it must be observed first, that women before marriage have precedence by their father, with this difference between them and the male children, that the same precedence is due to all the daughters that belongs to the eldest; which is not so among the sons; and the reason of this disparity seems to be, that daughters all succeed equally, whereas the eldest son excludes all the rest. A woman, by marriage, participates of her husband's dignities; but none of the wife's dignities can come by marriage to her husband, but descend to her next heir.

If a woman have précedence by creation, or both, she retains the same, though she marry an inferior: but if a woman, nobly born, marry any nobleman, as a baron, &c. she shall take place according to the degree of her husband only. A woman privileged by marriage with one of noble degree, shall retain the privilege due to her by her husband, though he should be degraded by forfeiture, &c. for crimes are personal.—*Vide Mackenzie on Precedency*, chap. ix.

The wife of the eldest son of every degree takes place of the daughters of the same degree, who always have place immediately after the wives of such eldest sons, and both of them take place of the younger sons of the preceding degree. Thus the lady of the eldest son of an Earl takes place of an

Earl's daughters, and both of them precede the wife of the younger son of a Marquess; also the wife of any degree precedes the wife of the eldest son of the preceding degree. Thus the wife of a Marquess precedes the wife of the eldest son of a Duke.

This holds good, not only in comparing degrees, but also families of the same degree amongst themselves; for instance, the daughter of a senior Earl yields place to the wife of a junior Earl's eldest son; though if such daughter be an heiress, she will then be allowed place before the wives of the eldest sons of all younger Earls.—*Vide Segur, of Honourable Places,* chap. xxii.

The precedence among women is as follows:—

TABLE OF THE PRECEDENCY OF WOMEN.

THE QUEEN.
Princess of Wales.
Princesses, daughters of the King.
Princesses, and Duchesses, wives of the King's sons.
Wives of the King's brothers.
Wives of the King's uncles.
Wives of the eldest sons of Dukes of the blood-royal.
Daughters of Dukes of the blood-royal.
Wives of the King's brothers or sisters' sons.
Duchesses.
Marchionesses.
Wives of the eldest sons of Dukes.

Daughters of Dukes.
Countesses.
Wives of the eldest sons of Marquesses.
Daughters of Marquesses.
Wives of the youngest sons of Dukes.
Viscountesses.
Wives of the eldest sons of Earls.
Daughters of Earls.
Wives of the younger sons of Marquesses.
Baronesses.
Wives of the eldest sons of Viscounts.
Daughters of Viscounts.
Wives of the younger sons of Earls.
Wives of the elder sons of Barons.
Daughters of Barons.
Maids of Honour.
Wives of the younger sons of Viscounts.
Wives of the younger sons of Barons.
Wives of Baronets.
Wives of Knights of the Garter.
Wives of Bannerets of each kind.
Wives of Knights of the Bath.
Wives of Knights Bachelors.
Wives of the eldest sons of the younger sons of Peers.
Wives of the eldest sons of Baronets.
Daughters of Baronets.
Wives of the eldest sons of Knights of the Garter.
Daughters of Knights of the Garter.
Wives of the eldest sons of Bannerets.
Daughters of Bannerets.
Wives of the eldest sons of Knights of the Bath.

Daughters of Knights of the Bath.
Wives of the eldest sons of Knights Bachelors.
Daughters of Knights Bachelors.
Wives of the younger sons of the younger sons of Peers.
Daughters of Knights.
Wives of the younger sons of Baronets.
Wives of Companions of the Order of the Bath.
Wives of the Esquires of the King's Body.
Wives of the Esquires of the Knights of the Bath.
Wives of Esquires by creation.
Wives of Esquires by office.
Wives of the younger sons of Knights of the Garter.
Wives of the younger sons of Baronets.
Wives of the younger sons of Knights of the Bath.
Wives of Esquires by creation.
Wives of Esquires by office.
Wives of the younger sons of Knights of the Garter.
Wives of the younger sons of Baronets.
Wives of the younger sons of Knights of the Bath.
Wives of the younger sons of Knights Bachelors.
Wives of Gentlemen entitled to bear arms.
Daughters of Esquires entitled to bear arms, who are Gentlewomen by birth.
Daughters of Gentlemen entitled to bear arms, who are Gentlewomen by birth.
Wives of Clergymen, Barristers at Law, Officers of the Navy and Army.
Wives of Citizens.
Wives of Burgesses.

The wives of Privy Counsellors, Judges, &c. are to take the same place as their husbands do; and those of Esquires according to the respective distinction before mentioned.

DAUGHTERS OF PEERS.

THE order of precedence, as it affects the Daughters of Peers, has something very strange in it. It may not, perhaps, be generally known, that unmarried daughters have always the same rank as their *eldest* brother, during the lifetime of the father; and this independent of the particular title which by courtesy the brother may bear. For instance, a Duke's eldest son ranks as a Marquess; consequently all his sisters, *un*married, have the rank of Marchionesses, though he himself should be nominally but an Earl or Baron; for the title of Marquess, being less ancient than the latter, is not the second title of the oldest and highest Dukes of the realm.

The Duke of Norfolk's eldest son is only Earl of Surry, and the Duke of Somerset's eldest son but Baron Seymour. Still their daughters would all rank as Marchionesses till they married, and, under particular circumstances, even afterward; which forms one of the strangest anomalies of all. For if a Duke had *ten* daughters, three of whom were to marry Earls, *three*, Viscounts; and *three*, Barons; and the *tenth* and *youngest* should marry her father's footman, the latter would retain her rank of Marchioness, and go before all her elder sisters, though every one of them Peeresses. For, in marrying

commoners, they do not cease to be Duke's daughters; they retain their original rank, without elevating their husbands; which latter circumstance is a point to be attended to, to obviate such mistakes as a certain foreigner of low condition is said to have fallen into, when he married a *Lady Betty*, of a very ancient and distinguished family. He had entirely calculated on becoming *Lord* Betty.

"I should wish to have leave," says a late writer, already quoted,* "to state a case particularly illustrative of the confusion arising from the rank assigned to the daughters of Dukes, Marquesses, &c. Let us *suppose*, as the Sexagenarian would say (I am not prepared to *deny* that the case *really happened*), but only at present let us *suppose* that the younger son of a Duke, Lord Francis, should marry the daughter of a Duke, Lady Frances; being a commoner, his Lordship's rank as the youngest son of a Duke would be *below a Viscount*, while her Ladyship, continuing a Duke's daughter, might assume the rank of Marchioness; all depending on the retention or discharge of a single letter, little *e* for little *i*! If, after marriage, her Ladyship should choose to call herself by the name of her Lord, Lady Francis, she would go below Viscountesses; if (which she would have a full right to do), she should retain her own name, and call herself Lady Frances, she would *precede* not only *Viscountesses* but *Countesses*. The confusion, however, *might* not stop here.

"Let us farther suppose that His Majesty should be pleased to call the noble Lord up to the house of

* Heraldic Anomalies, vol. i. p. 38.

Peers, by the title of *Baron* So and so—how strange would the state of things be now. By their *elevation* to the Peerage (for so it must be regarded), his Lordship would absolutely lose *one* step, and her Ladyship *three*, in the order of precedence.

On the authority of the author above quoted, we give the following case, related as having taken place at a county ball. "When the company were summoned to supper, to their very great surprise, they found the doors of the supper-room suddenly shut against them, and they were for some time excluded without any apparent reason. It was at length, however, discovered, that a difficulty had occurred to the stewards, which of two ladies of quality ought to be led first to table. It was a case that, I verily believe, might have puzzled a professed herald. The two ladies had both married the *eldest sons of Marquesses*, and were also both of them *Dukes' daughters*. Though their husbands had the rank of Earls, and the titles also by *courtesy*, they were still but *commoners*, and, in either case, their ladies would rank as Marchionesses. They were both therefore above their husbands. But still it would be necessary to find out which was the daughter of the oldest Duke, or if there were any other circumstances that might rank the one before the other. It so happened, in this very case, that one was the daughter of an *English*, the other of a *Scotch* Duke. How it was adjusted I cannot pretend to say; but had the difficulty been foreseen, I am confident the best way would have been to have asked the ladies themselves; for with persons of such high rank, the as-

sumption of their proper place depends on circumstances quite independent of themselves, which circumstances are generally well known to the individuals, and may, of course, always be acted upon without the least chance of giving offence.

It were wished that some method could be devised for quickly ascertaining who every Lady Mary or Lady Frances, who may have married a commoner, really is. "How often have I known the company at a watering place thrown into confusion by the sudden arrival of some Lady Elizabeth, Lady Sophia, or Lady Harriet. But who is she? Is she an Earl's, or a Marquess's, or a Duke's daughter. Is she English, Scotch, or Irish? Those agreeable companions the Pocket Peerages can give them no help. There are no indexes to lead them to the name of the *husband*. You may pore your eyes out in looking at all the Lady Elizabeths, or Lady Harriets from beginning to end, and if she *be newly married*, not find her after all. The arms on the carriage may help those who can understand Heraldry, but how very few in comparison are there who know a syllable about it."—

PRECEDENCE OF LAW OFFICERS AMONG THEMSELVES IN PRACTICE.

A CUSTOM has of late years prevailed of granting letters patent of precedence to such Barristers, as the crown thinks proper to honour with that mark of distinction: whereby they are entitled to such rank and pre-audience as are assigned in their re-

spective patents; sometimes next after the King's Attorney-general, but usually next after his Majesty's Counsel then being. These (as well as the Queen's Attorney and Solicitor-General) rank promiscuously with the King's Counsel, and together with them sit within the bar of the respective courts; but receive no salaries, and are not sworn; and therefore are at liberty to be retained in causes against the crown. And all other Serjeants and Barristers indiscriminately (except in the court of common pleas, where only Serjeants are admitted)* may take upon them the protection and defence of any suitors, whether plaintiff or defendant; who are therefore called their *clients*, like the dependants upon the ancient Roman orators. Those indeed practised *gratis*, for honour merely, or at most for the sake of gaining influence: and so likewise it is established with us, that a counsel can maintain no action for his fees; which are given, not as *locatio vel conductio*, but as *quiddam honorarium;* not as a salary or hire, but as a mere gratuity, which a counsellor cannot demand without doing wrong to his reputation: as is also laid down with regard to advocates in the civil law, whose *honorarium* was directed by a decree of the senate not to exceed in any case ten thousand sesterces, or about 80*l.* of English money. And, in order to encourage due freedom of speech in the lawful defence of their clients, and at the same time to give a check to the unseemly licentiousness of illiberal men (a few

* That is, in bank; for at trials at nisi prius in C. P. a Barrister, who is not a Serjeant, may even lead a cause.

of whom may sometimes insinuate themselves even into the most honourable professions), it hath been holden that a Counsel is not answerable for any matter by him spoken, relative to the cause in hand, and suggested in his client's instructions; although it should reflect upon the reputation of another, and even prove absolutely groundless: but if he mentions an untruth of his own invention, or even upon instructions if it be impertinent to the cause in hand, he is then liable to an action from the party injured. And counsel guilty of deceit or collusion are punishable by the statute Westm. 1. 3 Edw. I. c. 28. with imprisonment for a year and a day, and perpetual silence in the courts; a punishment still sometimes inflicted for gross misdemeanors in practice.

Pre-audience in the courts is reckoned of so much consequence, that it may not be amiss to subjoin a short table of the precedence which usually obtains among the practisers.

1. The King's Premier Serjeant (so constituted by special patent).*
2. The King's Ancient Serjeant, or the eldest among the King's Serjeants.
3. The King's Advocate-General.
4. The King's Attorney-General.
5. The King's Solicitor-General.
6. The King's Serjeants.

* By the King's mandate, 14th Dec. 1811, the King's Attorney and Solicitor-general are now to have place and audience before the King's Premier Serjeant.

7. The King's Counsel, with the Queen's Attorney and Solicitor.
8. Serjeants at Law.
9. The Recorder of London.
10. Advocates of the Civil Law.
11. Barristers.

In the Court of Exchequer two of the most experienced Barristers, called the *post*-man and the *tub*-man (from the places in which they sit) have also a precedence in motions.

*A Reporte of a familiar Conference betwene a Knightes eldest sonne and a Studient in the Lawes of the realme concerning the preheminency of the ordre of Knighthode before the degre of a Sergeant at Lawe.**

THE eldest sonne of a Knight, a youth of good mettall, hauing heard it bruted, that of late the Sergeauntes at Lawe stroue to take place of Knightes, was desirous to informe himself therein, thereupon he got the booke intituled, "Honor military and Ciuill," and that w'ch is called, "the Glory of Generositie," wherein many worthy thinges he found written of the honor of Knighthod; but finding very litle of the degre of the Sergeaunt at Lawe: but not being satisfied therewith, he bethought him of an acquaintaynce, a good studient in the lawes of the realme, and cast abought howe he might get from

* From an original MS. of Sir Rich. St. George, Knt. Norroy King of Arms.

him how the Lawes of the realme did account of Knighthod.

After som frendly discourses betwene them, the fell to talke of the multitude of Knightes lately made:* "I dought not," quoth the young gentleman, "it will brede a disgrace to the whole degre." "It may be soe," quoth his frende, "but seing it hath pleased the King's Ma'tie to be bountefull therein, at his first comming, why shold the degre take any hurte thereby; for I can tell you, in our realme, they haue bene of greate esteme." "Why!" saith the young gentleman, "what hath y'e lawes to doe w'th them?" "Yes," saith he, "I remember well that this worde miles, in our lawe, hath bene alwayes taken to be nomen dignitatis; so that a Knight might not sue nor be sued, but by the name of Knight; though it weare not so necessary for Lordes, and other great officers, to haue there title of there dignities added to there names in such like cases." "What shold be the reason of that," quoth the youth? "I am not ready," saith the Lawyer, "to yealde you a good reason of a soddayne; for I haue applied my studies to a more profitable ende, and have thought of these things but obiter; yet in a short tyme I thinke I sholde be able to say somwhat to the mattre, for our lawe is grounded upon exquisite reason; but for the present I suppose veryly that it tendeth to proue that the name of Knight was then in much reputa-

* The MS. was written anno 1604, being the second year of King James the First, who, at his accession to the crown, made upwards of 300 Knights.

tion." "I pray you," quoth the youth, "bestowe an houre or two for my sake, to loke into y'r Abbridgments, and gather me out of your cases concerning Knights; and when I com to my landes I will giue you a double fee." "Giue me tyme till to-morrowe," saith his acquainetance, "and for y'r sake I will see what I can doe." So for that tyme they parted.

The next morning the young Esquire came agayne, and asked what he had done? "What!" quoth the studient, "you are very hasty; it requireth longer tyme; yet take here what I have found in so shorte a space:"

"It is somewhat touched," quoth he, "in the booke cases of a° 40 E. III. c. 36. and a° 7 H. IV. fol. 7. but more plainely a° 11 H. IV. fol. 40. wheare Thorning, Chiefe Justice of the Common Place saith expressly, that if an action be brought against a Knight, not naming him Knight, the suite cold not go forward, because, said he, the worde Knight is a name of dignitye; and most fully, a° 7 H. VI. fol. 15. wheare Richard Hankford hauing begon a suite against an other, abought the presentation to a benifice, was during the suite, made a Knighte; in that case judgment was giuen, that his suite shold goe to the grounde; and in the handling thereof, Paston, a gentlemanlike Sergeaunt, said, that it was honorable to the realme to make Knights. And Babington, Chiefe Justice, said, that if any mete man being sent for, did refuse to take upon him that ordre and honor (for so the wordes be) he was to be fined. And in a case a° 32 H. VI. fol. 29. it is

affirmed by Presot, a greate learned Judge, that if an Esquire be made a Knight, the name of Esquire was gone; but if a Knight weare made an Earle or Duke, the name of Knight remained. And a° 8 E. IV. fol. 23. at too several times diuers of the Judges weare of this opinion, that this worde Knight was not only, nomen dignitatis, but parcell of his name also. Take this," quoth he, "for the present; and at more leysure I shall finde more." "Well," saith the other, "I thanke you for this; but tell me, I pray you, is the lawe so still?" "Yea, surely," answered the Studient, "for any thinge I knowe; save that I remember there was a statute made, a° I Edw. the VIth, to remedy the overthrowinge of the suite, if the plaintife, during the continuance thereof, weare made a Knight." "That hath good reason," replied the youth, "in my litle skill, it is harde that a suite well begonne shold be dashed by an addition of honor." And so bidding him farewell, saith the Studient unto him, "You are at good leysure, take, here, I will lend you the statute bookes in Englishe; turne them over; perhaps you may finde there of Knights for your purpose; for I remember somwhat; but it is not now readie with me."

The young Esquire toke the bookes home w'th him, and being sett on edge, began w'th the greate Charter of Restitution and Confirmation of the auntient Customes and Liberties of England, graunted by King Henry the Third, in the ixth yeare of his raigne, in the xiith chapter, he founde it ordayned, that assises of Novell-disseison, and of mortdauncestor, shold not be taken any other wheare but

w'thin the counties where they happened; and that the King himself, or his Chiefe Justice (if he were out of the realme) shold send his Justices thorogh every countie once a yeare, who, w'th the Knightes of the same countie, shold there take the assizes. It incoraged him well to have so good luck at the first; and going on, he founde like credit given unto Knightes in the Statutes of Westminster, the first in the third yeare of Edward the First, the chapter 30, and in the statute of anno 27 of Ed. the First, capit 3 & 4, whereby they weare appointed to be associated to the Justice of nisi prius; also he found besides amongest the statutes of Westminster, the first capit 35, especiall puision made, that euery tenaunt shold pay to his Landlord, towards the making of his ealdest sonne of his said Landlorde Knight. That pleased him also; and began to imagine, it might be his owne turne to haue som' benifite by that statute hereafter, but he observed moreover out of it, that abought that time it semed to be a chargeable thing to be made a Knight; and goinge on amongest those statutes, and out of the 42th chapter of Westminster, the second a°·13 E. I. he gathered much plausable mattre; for there he founde that Earles and Barones, longe before that tyme, had vsed to take the ordre of Knighthod vpon them as an addition of honor; for there it was prouided, because the Marshalls began to exacte ouer greate fees, that if he had taken a palfraye at the doinge of there homage, he shold not take an other palfraye, when the King made them Knightes; but shold content himself w'th on palfray for both, or

w'th the auntient prise thereof, and this was long before there was any speciall ordre of Knighthod invented in England after the Conquest. Yet he turned further, and light upon the statute of Carlile, made a° 15 E. II. by w'ch it was enacted abought acknolidginge of fines to be levied of landes betwene partie and partie (a mattre of greate importance) if any of the parties cold not appeare in courte, that then one at the leaste of the Judges of the same courte, w'th an Abbot, Prior, or Knight, shold goe to the partie, and take his acknolidgment, and certifye the same. And turning to and fro he found another olde ordinance concerning mattre of torneaments, in w'ch noble exercise Knights weare associate to Earles and Barones, and one lawe for them all. So thinking he had enoughe he gaue ouer for the time; after a daye or too he went w'th his collections to vizite his lawyer upon the metinge; "What!" saith the Lawyer, "haue you founde any thing for your purpose?" "Yea, that I haue," aunswered the youth, "I hope I shall turne Lawyer allso, I haue so good lucke," and shewed him his laboures. "It is well done, in good faith," saith the Lawyer, "for a young beginner." The young gentleman thereupon fell into this speache: "But what say you to y'r Sergeauntes at Lawe, ought they to take place aboue Knightes? for soe I heare say they begin to doe." W'th this the Lawyer smilingly loking on him, "Why not," quoth he, "if they can get it? The common law, I tell you, is an honorable profession." "Nay, but good Sir," quoth the youthe, "doe you thinke it

well done in dede? Haue you, amongest y'r owne booke cases asmuch warrant for the reputation of a Sergeaunte as you haue deliuered me for a Knight; I tell you true, I finde nothing among the olde statutes for there credit." "Yes," saith he, "I can shew you an opinion of a late learned man, that this worde Seriaunt is a name of dignitye aswell as a Knight." "What!" quoth the youth, "and that a suite brought by a lawyer, before he was sergeaunt, shold abate, he being made sergeaunt?" "I cannot shewe any president thereof," saith the other, "nor remember any booke case thereupon; but loke into the statutes I told you on the last day concerning such mattres; and you shall finde that it streached by express name unto Sergeaunts aswell as unto Knights." "I beseache you, let me se the statute," saith the youth, "for now I thinke I taste a statute well." The Lawyere turned to the statute, and there they found it so indede. "You haue said sore to me," saith the youth; "but yet I espye a difference; the Knight is there placed before the Sergeaunt: an other thing I note, that Barones be mentioned there also; and yet ye tolde me the other day, that Baro was not nomen dignitatis in your Lawe: why then did they nedelesly put them in amongest the reste?" "I was not of councell w'th the penning of the acte," quoth the Lawyer, "I cannot tell you readilye." "Will you heare the witt of a younge Lad," quoth the youth; "they founde the Baron worthy of more than that; and the Sergeauntes themselves being most likely the penners or surveiors of such a lawe-acte, put themselves in for there credits: he

is an ill cooke, the say, that cannot licke his owne fingers." The Lawyer laughed hartely at his reason. There sate by them at that time a Solicitor to a Nobleman; "In good south," quoth he, "by y'r good favours, if you will giue me leaue to speake, I haue much marvailed at on thinge, in reading ouer my Lordes auntient evidences I finde very many olde dedes, and many Knightes witnesses unto them, and most commonly in these words: Hiis Testib' dominis M. C. J. T. militib', &c. and yet I knowe well these wittnesses weare never Lordes, and if he weare a Lorde and Knight also, yet was it all one, and many Knightes, in there owne dedes did also write themselves Sciant, quod ego Dominus E. F. miles, &c. and there wives be called Ladies as longe as they liue." "You say somwhat for the estimation of Knights," sayth the youth; "for since I was at schole I have learned, that Dominus in Latyne is Lorde in Englishe, and in French Sire; whereby you cause me to observe, that unto this day Knightes be called comonly Sr. J. E. or Sr. J. T." Thereupon the speache betwene them brake up; for it semed the other twoe had more mattre of earnest to confer upon; the youth bad them farwell, and tolde the Lawyer "he had forgate his bookes; but he wold bring them the next day w'th thankes." Having litle to doe, when he came home, he fell to turne over the booke of the statutes in the tyme of King H. VIII. and by mere chaunce light upon a statute concerning apparell, in the first yeare of his raigne, capt. 14. and being desirous to knowe what apparrell he himself might

weare, he founde there prohibited amongest other thinges, that no man, under the degre of a Knight, except Spirituall Men and Sergeaunts at the Lawe, &c. shold vse any more cloathe in a longe gowne than foure broade yeardes. "Oh," saith he, "that I had the Lawyer heare; I wold put him downe, concerning his Sergeaunts; I understond Englishe aswell as the best of them." He turned further, and founde the like lawe, worde for worde, in effect, a° 7 H. VIII. ca. 7. "What," quoth he, "if the Sergeaunt had wrong in the first statute, to be put under the degre of a Knight, cold he not right himself in the next? I am verily perswaded there was no question in those dayes but that the degree of a Sergeaunte was under the degre of a Knight." So he lefte it till the next day, when he carried home the bookes.

"I thanke you for y'r bookes, Sir," quoth he, "in faith, I haue founde here mattre enough to perswade your Sergeants to content them w'th there due places; for I haue heard the most of them to be graue and modest men." "What is that?" quoth the Lawyer. So he shewed him the twoe statutes. When he had read them he pawsed awhile; and then w'th good courage: "Tushe, tushe," quoth he, "you are neuer a whit the nearer; both these statutes be repealed." "Repealed!" quoth the youth; and, w'th a second breath, "What though," quoth he, "I am sure I may nevertheless truly collect out of them what the opinion of the whole parliament was then concerning the difference of there degrees." "Well, well," saith the Lawyer, "there

is a late statute; we will see how that statute runneth." So he turned to the statute of 24 H. VIII. cap. 15. and read it over. "Locye," said the Studient, "here is no such mattre." "Marry, no mervaile," saith the other; "for that clause of longe gownes, wherein this difference is set out, is wholly left out; but is there any thing in this contrary to the former? I tell you truly, as little skill as I haue, I note on thing in it more than I knewe before, concerning the solempne state of a Knight, it is here generally prohibited, that no man, unless he be a Knight, shall weare any collar of SS; indede I haue sene very fewe at this day, but the Judges that be Knights, vse them." "You are very earnest in y'r father's behalf," saith the Lawyer. "Nay, but for the truth," quoth the other; "But on thing more I wold fayne see, and I haue done: You tolde me of an authoritie that this word Sergeant was nomen dignitatis. Let me see the place, if you be a good fellowe." So he toke downe his Brooke's Abridgment, and shewed him the place where Broke saith, "dicitur alibi, quod seruiens ad legem est nomen dignitatis." "Alibi," saith the young gentleman, "where is that alibi? haue you read it in any other bookes of your Lawe?" "In dede," saith the other, "I doe not remember it." "Well," quoth the youth, "I dought y'r booke is misprinted, for *allibi* it shold be *nullibi*." "You are very pleasant," quoth the Lawyer. "Nay," quoth he, "I have done, I loue Lawyers well, and hope to be a Sergeaunt my selfe, if I cold once get thorogh my Litleton; and I tell you true in the bookes of herauldes that

be published, Sergeaunts be ranked but amongst Squires."

"Farewell now, my good Lawyer; and I may chaunce to have a turne or twoe abought w'th an herald in this mattre, aswell as I haue had w'th you, if I may light of a man of judgment and skill in there profession, as I heare say som of them are at this time; and I will take a time to loke ouer the auntient Chronicles and Histories of our Nation, what they reporte of Knighthod, for I hope to finde there recorded, that Kinges haue honored there ealdest sonnes, and y'r greatest men whom y'u call proceres & magnates regni w'th the order of Knighthod, as a great grace unto them. Adieu."

PRECEDENCY AMONG CHRISTIAN KINGS.

THE honour of precedency among Christian Kings has often been disputed by their ambassadors and commissioners representative at general councils, diets, public treaties, and other honourable assemblies, at coronations, congratulations of foreign countries, &c., which, by the best information, is thus stated:—Next to the Imperial ministers, the French take place, as being the largest realm in Christendom, and most noble since *Charlemagne*, their King, obtained the Imperial diadem; the second place in the western empire was indisputably the right of our English Kings, so enjoyed for hundreds of years, till Spain, grown rich and proud by the addition of the Indies, claimed the priority, yet could not gain it till their Charles the Fifth was

elected Emperor, but after his resignation, the controversye renewed upon the treaty of peace between Queen Elizabeth and Philip III., King of Spain, at Boulogne, in France, anno 1600. Our ambassadors were Sir Henry Nevil, John Herbert, and Thomas Edmonds, Esqrs.; and for Spain, Balthazer de Conega, Ferdinando Carillas Jo. Recardett, and Lewis Varreyken. The English challenged precedency as due to them before the Emperor Charles' time, as appears by *Volatteram*, in the time of our Henry VII. when the same difference being in question, it was jointly referred to the Pope, who adjudged to England the most honourable place: but the Spaniards refusing to stand to that old award, or to admit of an equality, the treaty of peace broke up; neither hath any certain resolution been hitherto taken in the matter, as ever I heard of. *Vide* Guillim's *Display of Heraldry, in observations upon the laws and customs of nations, as to precedency, by Sir George Mackenzie.* p. 82.

PRECEDENCY OF KINGS AND COMMONWEALTHS.

THE ambition, as well as the curiosity of men, begets in them a desire to understand the subject of Precedency, which is part of the civil law, and the law of nations, exceeding as far all other parts of law, says Mackenzie, as honour exceeds money; but the same ambition will make men very unwilling to hear any thing that may decide against themselves.

Among those who are supreme, Kings have the

preference from Commonwealths; and amongst Kings, the Emperor was allowed the first place, by the famous ceremonial of Rome, as succeeding to the Roman Emperors, who are alleged to have been universal monarchs; because in Scripture they are said to have taxed the whole world. The German and Italian lawyers, therefore, who are subject to the empire, have, with much flattery, asserted that the Emperor is the vicar of God in temporals. *Bald. in l.* 1. *c. de Jur. aur. an.* And that jurisdictions are derived from him, as from the fountain; calling him, *Dominum et caput totius orbis:* and to support this, they very pertinently quote several texts of the civil law, which, being laws made by the Romans themselves, cannot bind or prove against other nations. Nor is the translation of the Roman dignity upon Charlemagne by Leo III. of greater authority, among such as acknowledge the Pope to be no infallible judge. And, whatever may be debated against other kingdoms which were once subject to the Roman empire, his plea, nevertheless, against Scotland is very ill founded; since, in the opinion of Scaliger and the best historians, neither Scotland nor its Kings were ever subject to the Roman empire, nor were they ever conquered by them, for they, in order to defend themselves against the Scots, were forced to build a wall, called *Vallum Adriano*, which remains as an undeniable proof to this day, that Scotland set limits to the Roman empire; and thus, as Scaliger observes, *Romani Imperii fuit olim* Scotia *limes.*

It has likewise been pretended by the German law-

yers, that the Emperor ought to precede all others; because he is crowned with three crowns, one of iron at *Aquisgrane*, one of silver at *Milan*, and one of gold at St. Peter's Church. (Gloss. ad Clement. I.) And, since the King of the Romans, who is but Emperor in hope, debated with other Kings, as in anno 1533, he who is actual Emperor ought to be preferred to them.

For the Emperor it was also pretended, that in the Ottoman court, and in all other courts, the Emperor's ambassadors were preferred, and that he is only styled, *Your Majesty*, in all addresses made to him by all other Kings, as by France, in the year 1628; by Poland, in 1621, &c. And that the Kings of Poland, Denmark, and Sweden, and others, have taken confirmations from him, *et ab eo petierunt veniam ætatis.* (*Hering. de fide, jus. c.* 2.) And yet the Kings of Britain and France may debate the precedency with him, because the empire is but elective, whereas they are hereditary; the empire is limited, but they have absolute monarchies. *Vide Perigrin de jur. fisc. tit.* 1. *num.* 47.

The French King debated his precedency with the King of Spain; the latter contending that he ought to be preferred, because he is the most Catholic King, and the King of more kingdoms; and some were so ridiculous, says Guillim, as to assert, that the Spanish nation is more ancient than the French, as owing their origin to *Athamaricus*, one of the first governors among the Goths. For the French it was answered:

1. That they are the most Christian Kings.
2. That they are consecrated and anointed.

3. That Sevardus was the first King of that nation, in the reign of Alexander the Great.

4. That they were preferred in many general councils to the Spaniards, as in the Lateran council, anno 1215; in the council of Constans, anno 1416; and in the council of Basil, anno 1433. That the Venetians, after much debate, preferred the French, anno 1558; the case being submitted by both to the senate; and Pius IV. preferred him at Rome, in 1564, the King of Spain having appealed from the Venetians to him. And although it was more recently decreed by the Emperor in favour of Spain, the decision was little considered, because of the relation which the Emperor has to the Spanish crown. The French King, therefore, very wisely, only sent envoys and residents to the Imperial court, lest, if he sent ambassadors, those of the Spaniards might be preferred to his. Nor was this precedency ever claimed by the Spaniards, till the reign of Charles V., who, being both Emperor and King of Spain, began this debate, which, after many contests, the Spaniard at length ceded, commanding his ambassador, the Marquess de la Fuente, to acknowledge the same to the most Christian King, in satisfaction of the injury done to his ambassador, in 1661, at London. *Mackenzie.*

THE KING OF GREAT BRITAIN founded his precedency to both:—

1. Upon his being King of that Isle which first was Christian.

2. Upon his being anointed, and one of the *quatuor uncti*, which were before all other Kings.

3. That having conquered France, in the time of Henry V. he has right to all the precedency which France can claim.

And as regards Spain, the King of England was preferred in the general councils of Pisa, Constance, and Basil. It is also seen in Golstad (lib. i. cap. 30.) that Pope Julius II. decided, after debate, in favour of Henry II. of England, against Ferdinand V. (*Caspar. Eup. Thesaur. polit. part* IIII. *apoth.* 63.) And therefore in the book of Roman Ceremonies (1504) England was placed before Castille. Nor can it be denied, that Charles V. in ranking the Knights of the Golden Fleece, gave the right hand to the King of England, and the left to the King of Spain. And though afterward the court of Rome decided in favour of Spain, that was known to proceed from the dislike of the former to England in consequence of the Reformation; and because Spain has never indulged any who left the Roman church.

DEBATES ON PRECEDENCY BETWIXT THE KINGS OF POLAND, DENMARK, AND SWEDEN.

THE King of Sweden pretended to precedency from the other two; but Nolden, in his Treatise on Nobility (*chap.* 9. *no.* 707.) leaves the precedency between Sweden and Denmark in doubt; and though some preferred the Dane as a member of the empire, grafted therein, *anno* 1542, yet others on that account thought him the less preferable, being thereby in a manner no free and sovereign prince; Peter, King of Denmark, having actually become

vassal to Fredericus I. *Emperour Otto. Fris.* lib. 2. cap. 22. But it is related by Pontanus, that the Emperor on this account gave him his right hand, and thereby preferred him to Sweden.

It is found also, in the Council of Basil, that Ravallus, Archbishop of Upsal, claimed precedency to his master the King of Sweden, from all the Christian Princes, as being the true successor of the Gothern Kings, who exacted tribute even from the Emperors and Kings of France.

Both Denmark and Sweden claimed precedency from the King of Poland, as an elective and limited Monarch; and, in the ceremonial of Rome, Poland was placed after the other two. It is unquestionable also, that Sigismund, King of Sweden, being chosen King of Poland, always preferred, in all his papers, the title of Sweden to that of Poland.

The King of Poland debated for precedency with the King of Portugal, anno 1557; but at Rome, Pope Julius II. preferred Portugal: and yet the debate was renewed under Charles V., in whose reign their respective ambassadors meeting in his court at church, and the ambassador of Portugal having possessed the first place, the other made a sign as if he would have spoken to him in private, at which the Portuguese ambassador rose, whereupon the Pole immediately stepped into his seat. *Hottoman de legat.* lib. 3. cap. 21.

The King of Hungary contended for precedency with the King of Poland; but in the interview between Maximillian the Emperor, Sigismund king of Poland, Uladislaus King of Hungary, and Ladovic

King of Bohemia, anno 1515, the King of Poland was preferred to walk on the Emperor's right hand. But the controversy being renewed at the Council of Trent, they, as all other Kings, were ordained to take place, not according to their dignities, but according to the date of the production of their commissions in the Council.

The King of Hungary argued precedency from the King of Bohemia: because, amongst the Emperor's titles, Hungary was set down before Bohemia; but Bohemia opposed the Golden Bull of Charles IV., Emperor, wherein it is ordained, that in all acts which concern the empire, Bohemia shall precede all other Kings: so that it seemed as if the King of Hungary ought to take precedency in all things not relating to the empire; and Bohemia in those which relate to it.

Other Sovereigns who were not crowned heads, such as Savoy, Mantua, Florence, Ferara, Parma, Venice, have also in this manner debated their respective precedencies.

The Duke of Savoy, by Pope Pius V. was declared to be the first Prince of Italy, and in the chapels of France, Venice, &c. obtained the first stall, and as King of Cyprus pretended to be ranked amongst crowned heads: but it may be wondered at, why the Duke of Savoy took the title of Royal Highness; for, if he were King of Cyprus, he ought to have had the title of Majesty; and if he were not King, Royal Highness would not then have been due to him. And the Duke of Mantua contended with him, although his competition was not sustained. (*Vide Crus.*

p. 511.) And though the title of Emeneme was bestowed on the Duchess of Mantua, by Ferdinand II., yet that was conferred more out of compliment to her sex and her consanguinity with the Imperial family, than to any real dignity attaching to her as Duchess of Mantua. *Vide Limneum, Jur. Pub.* lib. 5. cap. 14.

The Duke of Florence was always preferred to the Duke of Ferara by Charles V., and Port (lib. 4. *Resp. Jurisp.* 167.) confesses that Florence was acknowledged to be first by the Emperor, Rome, and France; yet Paul III., considering that the Duchy of Florence was only erected in the year 1531, whereas the family of Este were created Dukes by Paul III, 1452, and were declared Dukes of Ferara by the Emperor, 1454, did, on that account, prefer Ferara to Florence.

PRECEDENCE AMONG COMMONWEALTHS.

It cannot be denied that Kings and crowned heads take precedency of Commonwealths; though the latter contend that, being freest of all men, they are the noblest; and, in fact, being a country of Kings, they ought to be preferred to any one King; more especially, since their government is older than that of Kings, men having formed themselves into societies, before they either submitted to Kings who assumed that government by force, or elected Kings, because they could not agree among themselves.

There are some Commonwealths which claimed precedency as having right to kingdoms: for in-

stance, Venice claimed the same precedency with crowned heads in the Popedom of Urban VIII. and Innocent V., because they had right to the Kingdom of Corsica; but this was denied.

Genoa contended with Venice for precedency at the coronation of the King of Cyprus, in the year 1373, but that King gave the preference to Venice: and to extinguish these differences among the Commonwealths of Italy, Venice, in the opinion of all lawyers, was preferred to the other Commonwealths of Italy. *Callfat. de Equestr. dignit.* n. 124. *Crus. de preced.* p. 536.

Genoa and Sienna also contended, in the year 1530, at the coronation of Charles V., but the debate was not then decided; and yet *Crus.* p. 545, prefers Genoa.

The States General contend with Venice, and all other Commonwealths, as being more powerful, and as being a society of Commonwealths. They pretend also to precedency from all the Princes of the Empire, as being more independent than they, and being equal to Kings; whereas these princes are but subjects, which is delicately debated by *Besold. de Præced.* cap. 2. Yet the Electors were afterward preferred to all ambassadors of Commonwealths, by an express ordinance related in *Crus.* p. 345. And Holland, as having a kindness for the Empire, treated the ambassadors of the Electors, as those sent by crowned heads; and, in return for this kindness, the Electors treated such as were sent from Holland, with the same respect. *Memor. Ambassad.* p. 523.

Formerly the Duke of Savoy took precedency of the republic of Venice; but Emanuel Philbert, Duke of Savoy, during the oppression he lay under from Charles V., put himself under the protection of Venice, and became a son of St. Mark; "and thereafter, as the father behoved to precede the son, the Duke of Savoy yielded to Venice; and as that Duke pretended right to the crown of Cyprus, by the marriage of Anne of Cyprus, and the donation of Charlotte of Cyprus; so Venice pretended right to the same crown by the donation of Catharine Cornara, widow to James, King of Cyprus."* This difference, however, was settled in the following manner; viz. that Venice should treat the ambassadors of Savoy as it did those of Kings, with the title of Excellency; and Savoy should allow Venice the precedency. *Memor. Ambassad.* p. 347.

Mazarin treated the ambassadors of the Commonwealth, as those sent from Kings. *Mem. Ambassad.* p. 334.

The Swiss Cantons were at one time a part of the Empire: but by the treaty between the Empire and the King of Sweden, in the year 1648, they were declared free states, *et in possessione libertatis, et exemptionis ab Imperio.* And afterwards their ambassadors or envoys took place after the Venetian and States General; and Nolden considered, that if they were called upon to sit with the States of the Empire upon any extraordinary occasion, they were not to be preferred to the Princes of the

* See Observations on the Laws and Customs of Nations, as to Precedency. *By Sir George Mackenzie,* &c. p. 17.

Empire, much less to the Electors: for, *licet Jura principium habent passive et materialiter, principes tamen non sunt formaliter, et active.* Yet by some lawyers they were preferred to all the other States and Princes of the Empire except the Electors. *Crus.* p. 556.

The French King treated them with the title of *Magnifiques Seigneurs*; and though in the year 1602-3, their deputies could not prevail with the King of France to be covered when he received them, "yet," observes Sir G. Mackenzie, "I conceive, that now they would be received as the ambassadors of Holland or Venice, who are covered at their reception; since the year 1646, they have been acknowledged as a free state."

In the year 1627, the Grison ambassadors were received as the ministers sent by the Princes of the Empire, and with the same honours.

PRECEDENCY OF THE ELECTORS AND THE PRINCES OF THE EMPIRE.

AMONG the Princes of the Empire, the Electors were preferred;* and among the Electors, the ecclesiastics were preferred to the laics.

The ecclesiastic Electors were, the Archbishops of Mentz, Cologne, and Treves, whose precedency amongst themselves was fixed by Charles IV.; so

* The Electoral college, though said to be founded by the Emperor Otho III. and Pope Gregory V., in the year 997, is, with more probability, said to have arisen out of the great difficulties under which the Empire laboured, after the death of Frederick II.

that the Bishop of Treves was to sit opposite the Emperor; the Bishop of Mentz was to take place in all his own diocese, and in all Germany; whereas the Archbishop of Cologne was to take place in all his own diocese, and in Italy and France. And in former times, at the election of the Emperor, the Bishop of Mentz was preferred, as Arch-Chancellor of Germany; the Archbishop of Treves as Arch-chancellor of Italy—an order which was first confirmed by Frederic I. in the year 1158.

By the Golden Bull of Charles IV., the secular Electors were ranked in the following manner:—

The Duke of Saxony to carry the sword, in all processions, immediately before the Emperor; the Count Palatine, the Imperial apple, walking on the Emperor's right hand; the Marquess of Brandenburg, the sceptre, on the left, followed immediately by the King of Bohemia. But, by the same Bull, when they sate on any solemn occasion, the King of Bohemia (being a crowned head), was to sit first upon the Emperor's, right hand, after the King of the Romans, and the Archbishops of Mentz and Cologne; and upon the left, after the ecclesiastic Electors, the Duke of Saxony was to have the first place, and the Marquess of Brandenburg the second. Yet Beutherus and other German lawyers contended, from old manuscripts, that Brandenburg had the precedency from the Electors Palatine, and Savoy.

Of old (1521) the Duke of Bavaria contended with the Duke of Saxony, and their debates continued by protestations for many years, and with the Elector Palatine, till the Emperor Louis IV. or-

dained the Palatine and Bavaria alternately to precede each other; though since the time of the wars of Germany, when the Elector Palatine usurped the crown of Bohemia, the Duke of Bavaria was made the first Elector in his place, the Elector Palatine being the last of the Electors.

It is also observable, that if any of the Electors themselves were present, they were preferred to the ambassadors and representatives of all the absent Electors, as was decided in the year 1654, with the sole exception of the Austrian ambassadors; and the ambassadors of foreign Kings were still allowed to take place of all the Electors, except the King of Bohemia, in all the solemnities of the Empire. But the ambassadors of Commonwealths having claimed the same precedency, the Emperor Leopold decerned against them, in favour of the Electors. *Crus.* lib. 4. cap. 4.

The eldest sons of the Electors preceded all the other princes of the Empire.

The Archdukes of Austria had the first seat next to the Electors.

PRECEDENCY OF CHURCHMEN.

It might be superfluous here to dwell on the differences that have taken place, at various periods, amongst the Patriarchs at Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Alexandria, and Jerusalem; those of Rome and Constantinople having claimed precedency, because their sees were the seats of the Grecian and Roman Empires—Jerusalem claiming precedence

from the chief priesthood having been once settled there—Antioch, because it was the first seat of Christianity, as is apparent by the eleventh chapter of the Acts of the Apostles—and Alexandria, in consequence of their pretended equality to the Roman Patriarch, because Alexandria was the chief city of the East before the building of Constantinople, and the church thereof being, by Euseb. lib. ii. said to be κορυφην απασων εκκλησιων. See *Salmas. de Primat. Pap.* cap. 12. Thus far did precedency invade even religion, and raise emulation amongst those who pretended to be the greatest patterns of humility.

The Roman Patriarch was, by Phocas the Emperor, raised above all the rest, in the year 606; since which time they have raised themselves by several degrees to the Papacy, though it cannot be denied that even prior to that time, the Bishops of Rome had the first seat in all councils, as appears by *Justiniani Novella*, 131. cap. 2. And in the council of Nice, Adrian, Bishop of Rome, had προτκαθεδμια: but the προστασια, or the power of preceding, still belonged to the Emperors, as hath been fully shewn by Cursius and others: and although it be pretended, that Constantine, from Christian humility, preferred the successor of St. Peter, as vicar of Jesus Christ, to himself; and that in the canon law (cap. Constantinus 14. Dist. 96.), the Emperor Constantine is brought in acknowledging himself to have led the Pope's bridle; and in the famous Ceremonial of Rome (fol. 21.), the Emperor is allowed no higher place than the Pope's footstool; yet Frederic I.,

Emperor, contentiously debated this precedency with Adrian IV., since which time it has been variously acquiesced in by both Popes and Emperors. And although Legates be regarded as representatives of Popes, Thuanus tells us (lib. 98.), that the learned Brissonius, president of the Parliament of Paris, would not suffer the Pope's Legate to precede him. And at the coronation of Charles V., the Pope's legate was denied the precedency from the Electors. The Cardinals have debated the precedency with the Patriarchs, though by the *Novella* (p. 132. c. 2.), Justinian places the latter next to the Pope. And *Panormit. in cap. Antiqua X. de privileg. et excep. Prælat.* prefers the Patriarchs to the Cardinals; and afterwards, by the concession of Sextus Quintus, the Cardinals were placed upon the same footing as Kings: and if Kings be present at table and other solemnities with Cardinals, if there be but one King, he is to sit after the first Cardinal Bishop; and if there be more Kings, they sit mixtly with the Cardinals—first a Cardinal and then a King. Although this may hold good amongst Popish Princes, the author of *Les Memoires des Ambassadeurs*, observes, that Leicester, Grotius, and other ambassadors of Protestant Princes, never yielded precedency to Cardinals, till Lockhart, one of Cromwell's ambassadors, yielded it to Mazarine; where he also observes, that though the Prince of Condé yielded the precedency to Cardinal Richlieu, yet the Count de Soissons refused it. *Mackenzie.*

The Bishops of England precede thus :

Archbishops of { Canterbury.
York.

Bishops of - - { London.
Durham.
Winchester.
St. David's.
Ely.
Norwich.
Hereford.
Salisbury,
Peterborough.
Carlisle.
Worcester.
Rochester.
Landaff.
Lincoln.
Bangor.
Exeter.
Chichester.
St. Asaph.
Oxford.
Litchfield and Coventry.
Bristol.
Gloucester.
Chester.
Bath and Wells.

The Bishops of Scotland took precedence in the following manner:

Archbishops of { St Andrews. Glasgow.

Bishops of - { Edinburgh. Galloway. Dunkeld. Aberdeen. Murray. Ross. Brechin. Dumblane. Caithness. The Isles. Argyle. Orkney.

It appears, by a letter in the year 1625, that before King James set out for England, the Marquesses of Scotland took place from the Archbishops; but now the Archbishops take place of all Dukes and Marquesses, in imitation of England. And by another letter in 1626, renewed in 1664, the Archbishop of St. Andrews was to take place from all subjects, so limited as not to exclude the King's children and brothers; and *de facto*, the Archbishop of St. Andrews cedes, since the letter, to the Chancellor.—*Ibid.*

THE ANCIENT REVENUES OF THE BISHOPS, &c.

THE primitive situation of Bishops and inferior clergy will appear from the following quotations:

Eusebius, according to St. Ambrose, was the first in the west who joined the monastic rule of living in community to the manner of living of the laity.—*Father White's Hist. of Eccles. Reven.* p. 33.

Dr. Brett says, the Bishops at first lived in common with their presbyters on the voluntary oblations, and sent them and deacons abroad on occasion.

Chodegand, Bishop of Metz, ann. 743, caused his clergy to dwell in a cloister, gave them rules, and supplied them with all necessaries of life, and all eat together in the same hall, and he appointed reading to them when they were at meat. And in the days of Charlemagne, they began in Germany to oblige the clergy of cathedrals to live together canonically. Nay, two hundred years before, Pope Gregory recommends it to Austin to live in common with his clergy; and till the primitive times of the English Saxon church, the whole diocese was the limited parish, in respect of the profits of the clergy of the bishop, viz. his family of churchmen were his curates in inferior churches. About the year 684, every clerk had his monthly dividend allowed, according to his degree or quality, for his maintenance.—*Selden's Hist. of Tithes*, p. 284. Neither did any of them, his clergy, or chaplains, usually reside elsewhere than with him at his bishoprick (as deans and chapters now), or in some monastery, whence they

might, as occasion required, at certain times, go into those parishes they were appointed to attend, whence they were but rarely seen abroad among the people: and this continued for above seven hundred years after Christ, as appears by Bede's testimony.

Presbyters had anciently a share in the government of churches, as the Bishop's council and assistants; they were co-rulers and co-assessors with him.

The Holy Ghost made them overseers (viz. Bishops) of the flock, *Acts* xx. 28, who amongst themselves chose such as were most eminent for piety and learning, to preside and determine in case of religious disputes (which began to rise even in the apostles' time), and the extent of their dioceses were the bounds of their jurisdiction.

TITLE OF BISHOP.

It implies no more, in the strictest sense of the word, than overseer, and is therefore so interpreted in *Acts* xx. 28, before mentioned. *Homerus vocat Hectorem Episcopum, quod esset precipuus civitatis Trojæ inspector et propugnator, ejusque curam geriret. Fuit præterea magistratus Atticus dictus Episcopus. Theodor.* says on 1 *Tim.* iii. 1. Presbyters were promiscuously called Bishops, whilst they were called Apostles. Every parochial priest is as properly Bishop as the Pope himself; those we now distinguish by that title, are superior only in church government. An Archbishop, or Bishop of Bishops, was never heard of till a Pope arose: every Bishop presided, judged,

and determined absolutely within his proper diocese; matters of difficulty or doubt were referred to synods and councils.

The superstitious piety of our forefathers, the scheme of commutation for sins by endowments to the church, together with the arbitrary power of the Popes, have advanced Bishops to such a pitch, that they are more concerned in the civil government, than in the cure of souls. Christ, the Great Bishop of souls, styles himself in the most affectionate and familiar manner, as a Shepherd, who oversees and provides for his flock; whereas, the princely revenues of Bishops have placed them above all ecclesiastical duties, except ordination, consecration of churches, and confirmation.

The dissolution of monasteries, under Henry VIII., ought chiefly to have been grounded on the necessity of doing justice to the parochial clergy; and though the other lands and tenements were seized, yet the tithes and oblations ought to have been returned to the service of God. Yet do we see the lord of the manor carrying off the great tithes, where a poor curate enjoys perhaps not above £20 a year.

ANCIENT ETIQUETTE AT THE BRITISH COURT.

THE ancient etiquette of the British Court has been thus described:* "There are fourteen men in the palace; four of them have their seats below the partition, and ten above it. *The first is the King, who must sit next the fire.* Next to him the torchbearer; then the

* "The Ancient Laws of Cambria."

guest; then the heir-apparent; then the master of the hawks; then the footholder, to be about the dish with him; and then the physician, to be about the fire with him. Next to the fire on the other side sits the domestic chaplain to bless the food and chaunt the Lord's Prayer, and the *crier* must strike the pillar above his head. Next to him sits the judge of the court; then the bard of precedency; and the smith of the court sits upon the end of the form before the priest. The master of the household must sit at the lower end of the hall, with his left hand opposite the front door. Those of the family whom he desires must sit with him, and the others in the opposite side towards the door. The domestic bard sits on either side of the master of the household. The master of the horse must be near the fire with the King, whilst the chief huntsman is to be on the other side of it, with the priest."

The duties of these officers are curiously defined, for example:

The Master of the Household.

"The fine for insulting him is nine cows and one hundred and eighty silver pennies. His price is one hundred and eighty-nine cows. He claims the clothes of the Master of the Household in the three great festivals. He claims a share of the lodgings: his own is next the court, and all the officers with him. He must wait upon six men at meat, and upon the seventh with liquor. These are the King, his elders, his guest, his heir-apparent, his master of

the hawks, his footholder, and his master of the horse, being the seventh, whom he must serve with liquor; for though he is not to eat with him, yet they may drink together. He ought to regulate the protection and taste the liquors; and whoever violates the protection that he shall arrange, is not entitled to any protection. He is entitled to two shares of provender for his horse, and four shoes, with their compliment of nails, once a year, from the smith of the court." Finally, "he must swear for the King."

The Master of the Hawks

"Ought to have his horse in readiness, and his land free. His seat in the palace is that of the fourth man from the King, at mess with him. His lodging is the King's barn, lest his birds should be injured by the smoke. He must bring his vessel to the palace to get a drink in it, for he ought only to quench his thirst, lest his birds be injured by neglect. He is entitled to receive a hand-breadth of wax-candle from the steward of the household, to feed his birds and make his bed. He is entitled to the hearts and lungs of the animals killed in the kitchen, to feed his hawks. He is entitled to receive a dried sheep.

The Judge of the Palace,

"Among his perquisites, to have the cushion which the King sat on by day, for his mattress by night, and two chess boards made of fish bones."

The Footholder,

The second in rank of the royal attendants, "ought to have his land with his linen and woollen clothes free, and his horse in readiness. His office comes from the privilege of his land. He must hold the King's foot in his lap from the time he begins to sit at the banquet until he goes to sleep; and he must rub the King, and during that space of time guard him, lest he should suffer any misfortune. His protection is from the time he takes the King's foot in his lap until he goes to his chamber, taking the criminal away. He has the privilege of eating upon the same dish with the King, with his back towards the fire."

The Porter,

Another officer, was allowed a truly Welsh douceur, for of him it is written, "He must do errands in the palace *gratis*, but he claims the leavings of the cheese which he toasts."

These may suffice to shew how great men and ministers were rewarded of old. We learn also from one of Howel's Trials, that "there were three indispensables of a gentleman," common ones indeed, "his harp, his cloak, and his cauldron;" and there were "three things which the king must not part with, his treasure, his hawks, and his *breeches*."

DIARY OF A MASTER OF THE CEREMONIES.*

Of court etiquette, few are acquainted with the mysteries, and still fewer have lost themselves in the labyrinth of its forms. Whence its origin? Perhaps from those grave and courtly Italians, in their petty pompous courts, made the whole business of their effeminate days consist in *punctilios;* and wanting realities to keep themselves alive, affected the mere shadows of life and action in a world of these mockeries of state. It suited well the genius of a people who boasted of elementary works, to teach how affronts were to be given, and how to be taken; and who had some reason to pride themselves in producing the Corteggiano of Castiglione, and the Galateo of Della Casa. They carried this refining temper into the most trivial circumstances, when a court was to be the theatre, and monarchs and their representatives the actors. Precedence, and other honorary discriminations, establish the useful distinctions of ranks and of individuals; but their minuter court forms, subtilized by Italian conceits, with an erudition of precedents, and a logic of nice distinctions, imparted a mock dignity of science to the solemn fopperies of a Master of the Ceremonies, who exhausted all the faculties of his soul on the equiponderance of the first place of inferior degree with the last of a superior; who turned into a political contest the placing of a chair and a stool; and made a reception at the stairs'-head, or at the door, raise a

* Curiosities of Literature, vol. i. p. 139.

clash between two rival nations; a visit out of time require a negotiation of three months; or an awkward invitation produce a sudden fit of sickness; while many a rising antagonist, in the formidable shape of ambassadors, were ready to despatch a courier to their court, for the omission or neglect of a single *punctilio*. The pride of nations, in pacific times, has only these means to maintain their jealousy of power: yet should not the people be grateful to the sovereign who confines his campaigns to his drawing-room; whose field-marshal is a tripping master of the ceremonies; whose stratagems are only to save the inviolability of court etiquette; and whose battles of peace are only for precedence.

When the Earls of Holland and Carlisle, our ambassadors extraordinary to the court of France in 1624, were at Paris, to treat of the marriage of Charles with Henrietta, and to join a league against Spain, before they shewed their propositions, they were desirous of ascertaining in what manner Cardinal Richlieu would receive them. The Marquis of Ville-au-Clers was employed in this negotiation, which appeared at least as important as the marriage and the league. He brought for answer, that the Cardinal would receive them as he did the ambassadors of the Emperor and the King of Spain; that he could not give them the right hand in his own house, because he never honoured in this way those ambassadors; but that, in reconducting them out of his room, he would go farther than he was accustomed to do, provided that they would permit him to cover this unusual proceeding with a pretext,

that the others might not draw any consequences from it in their favour. Our ambassadors did not disapprove of this expedient, but they begged time to receive the instructions of his Majesty. As this would create a considerable delay, they proposed another, which would set at rest for the moment the *punctilio*. They observed, that if the Cardinal would feign himself sick, they would go to see him: on which the Cardinal immediately went to bed, and an interview, so important to both nations, took place, and articles of great difficulty were discussed by the Cardinal's bed-side! When the Nuncio Spada would have made the Cardinal jealous of the pretensions of the English ambassadors, and reproached him with yielding his precedence to them, the Cardinal denied this. "I never go before them, it is true, but likewise never accompany them; I wait for them only in the chamber of audience, either seated in the most honourable place, or standing, till the table is ready: I am always the first to speak, and the first to be seated; and besides, I have never chosen to return their visit, which has made the Earl of Carlisle so outrageous."* Such was the ludicrous gravity of those court-etiquettes, or *punctilios*, combined with political consequences, of which we shall now exhibit a picture.

Wheu James I. ascended the throne of his united kingdoms, and promised himself and the world long halcyon days of peace, foreign princes, and a long train of ambassadors from every European power,

* La Vie de Cardinal Richlieu, anonymous, but written by I. Le Clerc, 1695, vol. i. p. 116—125.

resorted to the English court. The pacific Monarch, in emulation of an office which already existed in the courts of Europe, created that of MASTER OF THE CEREMONIES; after the mode of France, observes Roger Coke.* This was now found necessary to preserve the state, and allay the perpetual jealousies of the representatives of their sovereigns. The first officer was Sir Lewis Lewknor,† with an assistant, Sir John Finett, who, at length, succeeded him under Charles I., and seems to have been more amply blest with the genius of the place; his soul doted on the honour of the office; and in that age of peace and of ceremony, we may be astonished at the subtilty of his inventive shifts and contrivances, in quieting that school of angry and rigid boys whom he had under his care—the ambassadors of Europe!

Sir John Finett, like a man of genius, in office, and living too in an age of diaries, has not resisted the pleasant labour of perpetuating his own narrative.‡ He has told every circumstance with a chronolo-

* "A Detection of the Court and State of England," vol. i. p. 13.

† Stowe's Annals, p. 824.

‡ The title of this rare volume is "Finetti Philoxensis: some choice observations of Sir John Finett, Knight, and Master of the Ceremonies to the two last Kings; touching the reception and precedence, the treatment and audience, the punctilios and contests of foreign ambassadors in England. *Legati ligant mundum*, 1656." This very curious diary was published at the author's death, by his friend James Howell, the well-known writer; and Oldys, whose literary curiosity scarcely any thing in our domestic literature has escaped, has analyzed the volume with his accustomed care. He mentions that there was a MS. in being, more full than the one published, of which little further however has been known.—*British Librarian*, p. 163.

gical exactitude, which passed in his province as Master of the Ceremonies; and when we consider that he was a busy actor amidst the whole *corps diplomatique*, we shall not be surprised by discovering in this small volume of great curiosity, a vein of secret and authentic history; it throws a new light on many important events, in which the historians of the times are deficient, who had not the knowledge of this assiduous observer. But our present purpose is not to treat Sir John with all the ceremonious *punctilios*, of which he was himself the arbiter; nor to quote him on grave subjects, which future historians may well do. This volume contains the ruptures of a morning, and the peace-makings of an evening; sometimes it tells of "a *clash* between the Savoy and Florence ambassadors, concerning *titles* and *visits*," and how they were to address one another, and who was to pay the first visit!—then "the Frenchman takes *exceptions* about *placing*." This historian of the levee now records, "that the French ambassador gets ground of the Spanish;" but soon after, so eventful were these drawing-room politics, that a day of festival has passed away in suspense, while a privy council has been hastily summoned, to inquire why the French ambassador had "a defluxion of rheum in his teeth, besides a fit of the ague," although he hoped to be present at the same festival next year! or being invited to a mask, declared "his stomach would not agree with cold meats," "thereby pointing," shrewdly observes Sir John, "at the invitation and presence of the Spanish ambassador, who, at the

mask *the Christmas before,* had appeared in the first place."

Sometimes we discover our Master of the Ceremonies disentangling himself, and the Lord Chamberlain, from the most provoking perplexities, by a clever and civil lie. Thus it happened, when the Muscovite Ambassador would not yield precedence to the French nor Spaniard. On this occasion, Sir John, at his wit's end, contrived an obscure situation, in which the Russ imagined he was highly honoured, as there he enjoyed a full sight of the King's face, though he could see nothing of the entertainment itself; while the other ambassadors were so kind as "not to take exception," nor caring about the Russian, from the remoteness of his country, and the little interest that court had then in Europe! But Sir John displayed even a bolder invention when the Muscovite, at his reception at Whitehall, complained that only one Lord was in waiting at the stair-head, while no one had met him in the court-yard. Sir John assured him that in England it was considered a greater honour to be received by one Lord than by two! Sir John displayed all his acumen in the solemn investigation of "which was the upper end of the table?" Arguments and inferences were deduced from precedents quoted; but as precedents sometimes look contrary ways, this affair might have still remained *sub judice,* had not Sir John oracularly pronounced that, "in spite of the chimneys in England, where the best man sits, is that end of the table." Sir John, indeed, would often take the most enlarged

view of things; as when the Spanish ambassador, after hunting at Theobalds, dined with his Majesty in the privy chamber, his son Don Antonio dined in the council chamber with some of the King's attendants. Don Antonio seated himself on a stool at the end of the table. One of the gentlemen ushers took exception at this, being, he said, "irregular and unusual, that place being ever wont to be reserved *empty* for *state!*" In a word, no person in the world was ever to sit on that stool; but Sir John, holding a conference before he thought proper to disturb the Spanish grandee, finally determined that "this was the superstition of a gentleman-usher, and it was therefore neglected." Thus, at a critical moment, could Sir John exert a more liberal spirit, and risk an empty stool against a little ease and quiet; which were no common occurrences with that martyr of state, a Master of Ceremonies! But Sir John, who is so entertaining a personage, that we are not in a hurry to dismiss him, had to overcome difficulties which stretched his fine genius on tenterhooks. On one occasion, and rarely did the like unhappy accident happen to the wary Master of the Ceremonies, did Sir John exceed the civility of his instructions, or rather his half-instructions. Being sent to invite the Dutch ambassador, and the States' commissioners, then a young and new government, to the ceremonies of St. George's Day, they inquired whether they should have the same respect paid to them as other ambassadors! The bland Sir John, out of the milkiness of his blood, said he doubted it not. As soon, however, as he returned to the Lord Cham-

berlain, he discovered that he had been sought for up and down, to stop the invitation. The Lord Chamberlain said, Sir John had exceeded his commission, if he had invited the Dutchmen "to stand in the closet of the queen's side; because the Spanish ambassador would never endure them *so near him, where there was but a thin wainscot board between, and a window which might be opened!*" Sir John said gently, that he had done no otherwise than he had been desired; which, however, the Lord Chamberlain, *in part*, denied, (cautious and civil!) "and I was not so unmannerly as to contest against;" (supple but uneasy!) This affair ended miserably for the poor Dutchmen. Those new republicans were then regarded with the most jealous contempt by all the ambassadors, and were just venturing on their first dancing steps, to move among crowned heads. The Dutch now resolved not to be present; declaring they had just received an *urgent invitation*, from the Earl of Exeter, to dine at Wimbledon. A piece of *supercherie* to save appearances; probably the happy contrivance of the combined geniuses of the Lord Chamberlain and the Master of the Ceremonies!

The following are some curious details from these archives of fantastical state, and which paint a courtly world where civility and politics seem to have been at perpetual variance.

When the Palatine arrived in England to marry Elizabeth, the only daughter of James I., "the feasting and jollity" of the court were interrupted by the discontent of the Archduke's ambassador, of

which the following were the material points:—Sir John waited on him, to honour with his presence the solemnity in the second or third days, either to dinner or supper, or both. The Archduke's ambassador paused: with a troubled countenance inquiring whether the Spanish ambassador was invited? "I answered, answerable to my instructions in case of such demand, that he was sick, and could not be there. He was yesterday, quoth he, so well, as that the offer might have very well been made him, and perhaps accepted."

To this, Sir John replied, that the French and Venetian ambassadors holding between them one course of correspondence, and the Spanish and the Archduke's another; their invitations had been usually joint.

This the Archduke's ambassador denied; and affirmed, that they had been separately invited to masques, &c. but he had never; that France had always yielded precedence to the Archduke's predecessors, when they were but Dukes of Burgundy, of which he was ready to produce "ancient proofs;" and that Venice was a mean republic, a sort of Burghers, and a handful of territory, compared to his monarchical sovereign: and to all this he added, that the Venetian bragged of the frequent favours he had received.—

Sir John returned in great distress to the Lord Chamberlain and his Majesty. A solemn declaration was drawn up, in which James I. most gravely laments that the Archduke's ambassador has taken this offence; but his Majesty offers these most cogent

arguments in his own favour: that the Venetian had announced to his Majesty, that his republic had ordered his men new liveries on the occasion, an honour, he adds, not usual with princes—the Spanish ambassador, not finding himself well for the first day (because, by the way, he did not care to dispute precedence with the Frenchman), his Majesty conceiving that the solemnity of the marriage being one continued act through divers days, it admitted neither *prius* nor *posterius:* and then James proves too much, by boldly asserting, that the *last day* should be taken for the *greatest day;* as in other cases, for instance in that of Christmas, where twelfth day, the last day, is held as the greatest. But the French and Venetian ambassadors, so envied by the Spanish and the Archduke's, were themselves not less chary and crustily fastidious. The insolent Frenchman first attempted to take precedence of the Prince of Wales; and the Venetian stood upon this point, that they should sit on chairs, though the prince had but a stool; and, particularly, that the carver should not stand before him! "But," adds Sir John, "neither of them prevailed in their reasonless pretences."

Nor was it peaceable even at the nuptial dinner, which closed with the following catastrophe of etiquette:

Sir John having ushered among the Countesses the lady of the French ambassador, he left her to the ranging of the Lord Chamberlain, who ordered she should be placed at the table next beneath the Countesses, and above the Baronesses. But lo! "the

Viscountess of Effingham standing to her *woman's right*, and possessed already of her proper place (as she called it), would not remove lower, so *held the hand* of the ambassatrice, till after dinner, when the French ambassador, informed of the difference and opposition, called out for his wife's coach!" With great trouble, the French lady was persuaded to stay, the Countess of Kildare, and the Viscountess of Haddington, making no scruple of yielding their places. Sir John, unbending his gravity, facetiously adds, "The Lady Effingham, in the interim, forbearing (with rather too much than too little stomach), both her stomach and her company." This spoilt child of quality, tugging at the French ambassadress to keep her down, mortified to be seated at the table of the French woman that day, frowning and frowned on, and going supperless to bed, passed the wedding day of the Palatine and Princess Elizabeth, like a cross girl on a form.

One of the most subtle of these men of *punctilio*, and the most troublesome, was the Venetian ambassador; for it was his particular aptitude to find fault, and pick out jealousies among all the others of his body. On the marriage of the Earl of Somerset, the Venetian was invited to the mask, but not the dinner, as last year the reverse had occurred. The Frenchman, who drew always with the Venetian, at this moment chose to act by himself on the watch of precedence, jealous of the Spaniard newly arrived. When invited, he inquired if the Spanish ambassador was to be there? and humbly beseeched his Majesty to be excused, from indisposition. We

shall now see Sir John put into the most lively action by the subtile Venetian.

"I was scarcely back at court with the French ambassador's answer, when I was told that a gentleman from the Venetian ambassador had been to seek me; who, having at last found me, said that his Lord desired me, that if ever I would do him favour, I would take the pains to come to him instantly. I, winding the cause to be some new buzz gotten into his brain, from some intelligence he had from the French of that morning's proceeding, excused my present coming, that I might take further instructions from the Lord Chamberlain; wherewith, as soon as I was sufficiently armed, I went to the Venetian." But the Venetian would not confer with Sir John, though he sent for him in such a hurry, except in presence of his own secretary. The Venetian then desired Sir John to repeat the *words* of his *invitation*, and *those* also of his own *answer!* which poor Sir John actually did! For, he adds, "I yielded, but not without discovering my insatisfaction to be so peremptorily pressed on, as if he had meant to trip me."

Having thus compelled Sir John to con over both invitation and answer, the Venetian complimented him on his correctness to a tittle! Yet still was the Venetian not less in trouble: and now he confessed that the King had given a formal invitation to the French ambassador,—and not to him. This was a new stage in this important negotiation: it tried all the diplomatic sagacity of Sir John, to extract a discovery; and which was, that the French-

man had, indeed, conveyed the intelligence secretly to the Venetian. It was now Sir John acknowledged that he had suspected as much when he received the message, and that, not to be taken by surprise, he had come prepared with a long apology, ending, for peace' sake, with the same formal invitation for the Venetian. Now the Venetian again insisted that Sir John should deliver the invitation in the *same precise words* as it had been given to the Frenchman. Sir John, with his never-failing courtly docility, performed it to a syllable. Whether both parties, during all these proceedings, could avoid moving a risible muscle at one another, our grave authority records not. The Venetian's ultimatum seemed now perfectly satisfactory, which declared he would not excuse his absence as the Frenchman had, on the most frivolous pretence; and further, he expressed his high satisfaction with last year's substantial testimony of the royal favour, in the public honours conferred on him; and regretted that the quiet of his Majesty should be so frequently disturbed by these *punctilios*, about invitations, which so often "over-thronged his guests at the feast."

Now imagined Sir John that all was happily concluded, and was about to retire with the complacency of a dove, and the stillness of a mouse, to fly to the Lord Chamberlain, when, to his surprise, the Venetian would not relinquish his hold, but turned on him "with the reading of another sample, *et hinc illæ lachrimæ!* asking whether the Archduke's ambassador was also invited?" Poor Sir John, to keep himself clear "from categorical

asseverations," declared "he could not resolve him." Then the Venetian observed that "Sir John was dissembling! and he hoped and imagined that Sir John had in his instructions that he was first to have gone to him (the Venetian), and on his return to the Archduke's ambassador." Matters now threatened to be as irreconcileable as ever, for it seems the Venetian was standing on the point of precedency with the Archduke's ambassador. The political Sir John, wishing to gratify the Venetian at no small expense, adds "he thought it ill manners to mar a belief of an ambassador's making,"—and so allowed him to think that he had been invited before the Archduke's ambassador!

To the great torment of Sir John, the Venetian proved himself to be a stupendous genius in his own way, even on the watch to be treated *al paro di teste coronate*;*—and, when at a tilt, refused being placed among the ambassadors of Savoy, and the States General, &c. while the Spanish and French ambassadors were seated alone on the opposite side. The Venetian declared that this would be a diminution of his quality; *the first place of an inferior degree being ever held worse than the last of a superior.* This refined observation delighted Sir John, who dignifies it as an axiom, yet afterwards came to doubt it with *sed de hoc quære!*† If it be true in politics, it is not so in common sense, according to the proverb of both nations; for the honest English declares that "Better be the *head* of the yeomanry than the *tail* of the gentry;" while the subtile Italian has it,

* Equal with crowned heads. † Query this!

"*E meglio esser testa di Lucuo, che còda di Storione.*"* But before we quit Sir John, let us hear him in his own words, reasoning, with that fine critical tact, which he undoubtedly possessed, on right and left hands, but reasoning with infinite modesty as well as genius. Hear this sage of *punctilios*—this philosopher of courtesies.

"The AXIOM before delivered by the Venetian ambassador was *judged*, upon *discourse* I had with *some of understanding*, to be of value in a *distinct company*, but *might otherwise in a joint assembly!*" And then Sir John, like a philosophical historian, explores some great public event.—"As at the conclusion of the Peace at Vervins (the only part of the peace he cared about), the French and Spanish ambassadors meeting, contended for precedence—the latter would sit at the right hand of the Pope's *Legate* (the Legate himself sitting at the table's end); the French ambassador being offered the choice of the next place, he took that at the Legate's left hand, leaving the second at the right hand of the Spanish, who, taking it, persuaded himself to have the better of it; *sed de hoc quære.*" How modestly, yet how shrewdly insinuated!

By this work it appears that all foreign ambassadors were entirely entertained, for their diet, lodgings, coaches, with all their train, at the cost of the English monarch, and on their departure received customary presents of considerable value; from 1000 to 3000 ounces of gilt plate; and in more

* Better be the head of a pike than the tail of a sturgeon.

cases than one, the meanest complaints were made by the ambassadors, about short allowances. That the foreign ambassadors in return made presents to the Masters of the Ceremonies, from thirty to fifty "pieces," or in plate or jewel; and some so grudgingly, that Sir John Finett often vents his indignation, and commemorates the indignity. As thus,—on one of the Spanish ambassadors-extraordinary waiting at Deal for three days, Sir John, "expecting the wind with the patience of an hungry *entertainment* from a *close-handed ambassador*, as his *present to me* at his parting from Dover being but an old gilt livery pot, that had lost his fellow, not worth above 12 pounds, accompanied with two pair of Spanish gloves to make it almost thirteen, to my shame and his." When he left this scurvy ambassador-extraordinary to his fate aboard the ship, he exults that "the cross winds held him in the Downs almost a sevennight before they would blow him over."

From this mode of receiving ambassadors, two inconveniences resulted; their perpetual jar of *punctilios*, and their singular intrigues to obtain precedence; which so completely harassed the patience of the most pacific Sovereign, that James was compelled to make great alterations in his domestic comforts, being perpetually embroiled in the most ridiculous contests. At length Charles I. perceived the charge of these embassies, ordinary and extraordinary, often on frivolous pretences; and with an empty treasury, and an uncomplying parliament, he grew less anxious for such ruinous honours. He

gave notice to foreign ambassadors, that he should not any more defray their diet, nor provide coaches for them, &c. "This frugal purpose," cost Sir John many altercations, who seems to view it, as the glory of the British Monarch being on the wane. The unsettled state was appearing in 1636, by the querulous narrative of the Master of the Ceremonies; the etiquettes of the court were disturbed by the erratic course of its great star; and the Master of the Ceremonies was reduced to keep blank letters to superscribe, and address to any nobleman who was to be found, from the absence of the great officers of state. On this occasion the ambassador of the Duke of Mantua, who had long desired his parting audience, when the King objected to the fitness of the place he was then in, replied, that "If it were under a tree, it should be to him a palace."

Charles I. had, however, adopted these embassadorial honours, and long preserved the stateliness of his court with foreign powers, as appears by the following extracts from MS. letters of the time.

Mr. Mead writes to Sir M. Stuteville:

July 25, 1629:

"His Majesty was wont to answer the French ambassador in his own language; now he speaks in English, and by an *interpreter*. And so does Sir Thomas Edmondes to the French King, contrary to the ancient custom: so that although of late we have not equalled them in arms, yet now we shall equal them in ceremonies."

Oct. 31, 1628:

"This day fortnight the States' ambassador going to visit my Lord Treasurer about some business, whereas his Lordship was wont always to bring them to the stair's-head, he then, after a great deal of courteous resistance on the ambassadour's part, attended him through the hall and court-yard, even to the very boot of his coach."—*Sloane MSS.* 4178.

Yet, although we smile at this science of etiquette and these rigid forms of ceremony, when they were altogether discarded, a great statesman lamented them, and found the inconvenience and mischief in the political consequences which followed their neglect. Charles II., who was no admirer of these regulated formalities of court etiquettes, seems to have broken up the pomp and pride of the former Master of the Ceremonies; and the grave and great chancellor of human nature, as Warburton calls Clarendon, censured and felt all the inconveniencies of this open intercourse of an ambassador with the King. This he observed in the case of the Spanish ambassador, who, he writes, "took the advantage of the licence of the court, where no rules or formalities were yet established (and to which the King himself was not enough inclined), but all doors open to all persons; which the ambassador finding, he made himself a domestic, came to the King at all hours, and spake to him when, and as long as he would, without any ceremony, or *desiring an audience according to the old custom;* but came into the bed-chamber while the King was dressing himself, and mingled in all discourses with the same freedom he would use in his own. And from which this never-heard-of licence, introduced by the *French* and the *Spaniard, at this time, without any dislike in the King, though not permitted in any court in Christendom;* many inconveniencies and mischiefs broke in, which could never after be shut out."*

* Clarendon's Life, vol. ii. p. 160.

PRIVILEGES OF THE NOBILITY.

WHEN a Peer of the realm and Lord of the Parliament is to be arraigned upon criminal causes, viz. treason, felony, or misprision of them, whereof he is indicted, and whereupon he hath pleaded *not guilty*, the King by his letters patent shall assign some sage and great Lord of the Parliament to be High Steward of England for the day of his arraignment, who before the said day shall make a precept to his serjeant at arms, that is appointed to serve him during the time of his commission, to warn to appear before him eighteen or twenty Lords of the Parliament (or twelve at least),* upon the same day. And then at the time appointed, when the High Steward shall be set under the cloth of estate, with a white rod of justice in his hand, upon the arraignment of the prisoner, and having caused the common case to be read, the same serjeant shall return his precept, and thereupon the Lords shall be called; and when they have appeared and set in their places, the Constable of the Tower shall be called to bring his prisoner to

* Mr. Budal, p. 20, in his 18th remark upon this privilege, tells us, from Waterhouse, clerk of the crown, that upon the arraignment of Lord Dacres, temp. Hen. 8. all the parties of England resolved three points: 1. That no certain number of peers above twelve is requisite, fewer cannot do. 2. Twelve must agree to the verdict, or he is not guilty; although the majority of those empanneled do. 3. That the Lord Steward cannot adjourn his commission, but is to dissolve it: yet there was, temp. Hen. 8. a precedent, that he adjourned his commission to the next day only, and then dissolved it.—*Moor's Reports*, 62. *m.* 814, vide *Co.* 3. *Instit.* 41. *Stamford's Pleas of the Crown*, &c.

the bar, and the High Steward shall declare to the prisoner the cause why the King hath assembled thither those Lords and himself, and persuade him to answer without fear; and then he shall call the clerk of the crown to read his indictment unto him, and to ask him, if he be *guilty* or *not guilty*. On his answering *not guilty*, the clerk of the crown shall ask him, how he will be tried, and then he will reply, "By God and my Peers." Then the King's serjeant and attorney will give evidence against him; and when the prisoner has made answer, the Constable shall be commanded to receive the prisoner from the bar, to some other place, whilst the Lords secretly confer together in the court; and then the Lords shall rise out of their places, and consult amongst themselves, and what they affirm shall be done upon their honour, without having any oath administered to them.* And when all the greatest part of them shall be agreed, they shall retire to

* In the trial of a Peer, the Lords of Parliament shall not swear, but they give their judgment *super fidem et Ligeantiam Domino Rege debitam:* so that their faith and allegiance stands in equipage with an oath, and in the case of a common person on trial of life and death. *Co.* lib. 12. 95. *Countess of Shrewsbury's case, Camden's Brit.* p. 169. Eng. Edit. 1610. *Crompton's Courts,* fol. 13. a. 1 Hen. IV. 1 Stamford, 152. *Blount, verbo Trial.* The reason, observes a very learned lawyer, why Peers of the realm are to proceed without corporal oath, is because the law supposeth them of such integrity, as they will do for justice, what others are compelled to do by their oaths. iVde *Lord Coventry, in his speech to the Peers, on the Arraignment of Mervin Lord Audley, Earl of Castlehaven.* Concerning this same privilege, another lawyer observes," You see the great regard the law has to the word of a Peer of the realm, when he speaketh upon his honour; even in a case concerning the life of a man, and that of a Peer; and therefore ought they much more to keep

their places, and sit down. Then the High Steward shall ask of the youngest Lord by himself, if he that is arraigned be guilty or not of the offence whereof he is arraigned, and then the youngest next him, and so of the residue, one by one, until he has asked them all; and every Lord shall answer by himself. And then the Steward shall send for the prisoner again, who shall be led to the bar, to whom the High Steward shall rehearse the verdict of the Peers, and give judgment accordingly. *Vide Crompton's Courts,*

their words and promises in smaller matters, when they engage their honour for a fast cause, or consideration. *Vide Crompton's Courts,* fol. 1.

Though upon trial of a Peer, the Lords of Parliament shall not swear, yet it has been adjudged, that they must answer upon oath, and not upon honour only, in all courts as defendants, as appears in the Earl of Lincoln's case, in the Star Chamber. Since this resolution of all the justices, which was given, anno 2 Car. 1626, the Lords, anno 1628, in their house did declare, *that the nobility of this kingdom, and the Lords of the House of Parliament, are, of ancient right, to answer in all causes as defendants, upon protestation of honour only, and not upon the common oath;* and in the year 1640, reported the opinion of the Committee; when it was held, *nem. con.* that the nobility of this kingdom, and Lords of the upper house of Parliament, are, of ancient right, to answer in all courts as defendants, upon protestation of honour only, and not upon the common oath.

Touching the Lords' protestation of honour in all judicial proceedings, Dr. Chamberlain says, "Though neither civil law nor common law allow any other testimony to be valid, but what is given upon oath; yet the testimony of a Peer of England, given in upon his honour, without any oath, is esteemed valid: and they were wont to be examined upon their allegiance, and the loyalty of their chivalry, and to put in their answer to a bill, *super honorem,* without taking an oath; though of later times, that privilege, by the negligence of some Lords, has sometimes been infringed." *Vide* Tract entituled, *Anglia Notitia,* or the Present State of England, 15th Edit. an. 1648. *Brydall's Privilegia Magnatum,* &c.

fol. 82. a. 13 *Hen. VIII.* also *Stamford and Sir Thomas Jones' Reports.*

The antiquity and origin of this kind of trial, according to the opinion of several authors, is grounded on the statute of *Magna Charta*;* though Sir George Mackenzie takes it to be more ancient than Henry III., and that it was brought over with the Conqueror, from its correspondence with the Norman and French laws, as well as with the feudal customs, where almost all controversies arising between the Sovereign and Vassal were tried, per judicium parium suorum. If a Peer of the realm upon his arraignment of treason, stand mute, or will not answer directly, judgment shall be given against him as a traitor convict, and he shall not be pressed to death, and thereby save the forfeiture of his lands; for treason is out of the statute of Westminster, (1. chap. 12. 15 Edw. IV. 33.—Dyer, 205. and 300. Co. Instit. fol. 177. of Wm. I. c. 12.) But if he be arraigned upon indictment for felony, he may be mute.† This privilege hath some restraint, as well in regard of the person, as in the manner of proceeding. As regards the person—first, the Archbishops and Bishops of this realm, although they be Lords of the Parliament, if they be impeached of such offences, they shall not be tried by the Peers of the realm, but by a jury of Knights and other substantial persons upon their oaths; the reason thereof alleged

* Nullus liber homo, &c. Coke, fol. 2. cap. 29. nec super eum ibimus, nec super eum mittemus, nisi per legale judicium parium suorum.

† See Brydall's 2d. Note, upon the forty-fifth privilege, in his Privilegia Magnatum.

is, so much as Archbishops and Bishops cannot pass in the like cases upon Peers, for that they are prohibited by the common and ecclesiastical law to be judges of life and blood; reason would say that the other Peers ought not to try them: for this trial should be mutual, forasmuch as it is performed upon their honour, without any oath taken.

Secondly, As touching these persons, no temporal Lords, but such as are Lords of the Parliament, shall have this kind of trial; and, therefore, out of this are excluded the eldest son and heir-apparent of a Duke, during the life of his father, (Coke's 3d Instit. 30. Crompton's Courts, fol. 19.) though he be called an Earl. And it was the case of Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, son and heir-apparent to Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, in 38 Henry VIII. which is in Brook's Abridgment, 2. Treason. Likewise, the son and heir-apparent of an Earl, though he be called a Lord. And all the younger sons of Kings are Earls by birth, though they have no other creation; but shall not be partaker of these or other privileges incident to the Lords of the Parliament.

Thirdly, Those that are Barons, and of the nobility of Scotland or Ireland, if upon the like offence committed in England, they be apprehended in England, they shall not have this trial by Peers, (Co. lib. 3. fol. 30. Co. 2. Instit. 48. Co. lib. 9, Lord Sanchar's case,) nor though they were born in England, for they received their dignity from a King of England of other nations; but if the King of England at this day were to create one of his subjects, of Scotland or Ireland, an Earl, Viscount, Baron, or

other Peer of the realm, or by his ordinary writ of summons under his great seal, were to call him to the upper house of Parliament, and assign him a place, and to have voice free amongst the Lords and Peers there assembled, he would in consequence become a partaker with them in all privileges.

Every Lord of Parliament, who hath a voice in Parliament, and called thereunto by the King's writ, shall not be tried by his Peers, but only such as sit there, *Ratione Nobilitatis*, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, or Barons, and not such as are Lords of Parliament, by reason of their Baronies, which they hold in right of the church, as Archbishops and Bishops; but they shall be tried by the country, that is, by freeholders, for that they are not of the degree of nobility. *Co.* 3 *Inst.* fol. 30. *Stamford's Pleas of the Crown*, lib. 3, c. 62, fol. 153. *Crompton's Courts*, fol. 12. *B. Br. Trials*, 142.

Camden tells us, as regards this subject, that unto the Bishops by right and custom it appertaineth, as to Peers of the kingdom, to be with the rest of the Peers personally present at all Parliaments whatsoever, there to consult, to handle, to ordain, decree and determine, in regard of the Baronies, which they hold of the King; and that ever since the Conquest they have enjoyed all the immunities that the Barons of the kingdom did, save only, *they were not to be judged by their Peers.* See *Britannia*, p. 170, Eng. Edit. 1670.

As for that common assertion, says Dr. Chamberlain, that no Lords of Parliament are to be tried by their Peers, but such as sit there, *Ratione Nobilitatis*,

it is not only false, but frivolous, in the judgment of judicious men. And indeed, how absurd, and unreasonable must it needs be (let all men judge) that an Archbishop of Canterbury, who is acknowledged to be *Primus par Regni* (the first peer of the realm), should be tried by a common jury of freeholders; when, as the meanest lay Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tried by any under Barons. *Brydall's Privilegia Magnatum.*

If a Peer, a Lord of Parliament of Ireland, commit treason in Ireland, he cannot be tried in England, by the Stat. 26 H. VIII. c. 2. and 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 2. For he is not a subject of England, but of Ireland, and the trial in Ireland is by Parliament, and not *per pares.*—*Dyer*, 260. B.

If a Nobleman be indicted in the King's Bench, or the indictment removed thither, he may plead his pardon there before the judges of the King's Bench, and they have power to allow it; but he cannot confess the indictment, or plead not guilty before those judges, but before the Lord Steward. *Roll.* 1. part 297. *Morg. v. Signior Norres. Co. Instit.* fol. 49.

If a Peer of the realm plead not guilty to an indictment, he shall not waive his plea and claim his privilege to be tried by his Peers. *Dalison's Reports*, fol. 16.

No special verdict can be given in a trial, *per pares. Hutton's Reports*, 116. *Lord Audley's case.*

At the arraignment of Lord Audley, the judges-assistants sat with their hats, covered, as the ancient use hath been. *Hutton's Reports, ibid.*

At the trial of the Earl of Strafford in Parliament-

time, the Lords of the upper house sat covered, the Members of the lower house uncovered.—*Nalson's Collection*, vol. 2. p. 37.

At the entrance of the Lieutenant of the Tower with his prisoner, the Lord Strafford, the Porter of the Hall, whose office it is, inquired of Mr. Maxwell, *whether the axe should be carried before him or no?* He answered, *that the King had expressly forbidden it;* nor was it ever the custom to use that ceremony, but only when the party accused were to be put upon his jury. *Nalson's Collection*, vol. 2. fol. 37.

In every case of treason or felony, newly made by statute law, the Lords of Parliament shall have their trials by their Peers, notwithstanding that the statute provides not for it by express words inserted for their trials on such cases, so that the proviso is said by Stamford to be needless (p. 153), and the trial *per pares* is given by *Magna Charta* (cap. 29. idem 152. *Crompton's Courts*, fol. 19. B.) And Sir Edward Coke tells us, that if he be a Nobleman and Lord of Parliament, he shall be tried by his Peers, albeit there be no provision for it; for of common right in case of treason, felony, and misprision of treason and felony, he is to be tried by his Peers. See *Comment on the statute of* 1 *James*, c. 11. *against Polygamy; as well as certain provisos in several acts of Parliament of Henry, Elizabeth, James, Charles, &c.*

And as regards the manner of proceeding, it appears by the said statute of *Magna Charta*, cap. 29, that a Peer of the Realm shall be tried by his Peers only, in cases where he is indicted at the King's suit

of treason or felony, for the words of the statute are, *nec super eum ibimus, &c.*

But if an appeal of murder or felony be sued by any common person against a Peer of the realm, he shall be tried by a common jury of freeholders, and not by Peers.* *Stamford*, lib. 3. c. 1, &c.

And in this manner was Fines Lord Dacre tried in appeal of murder.* The Nobility of this Realm enjoy this privilege, that they are not to be impanneled on any jury or inquest, to make trial or inquiry upon their corporal oaths, between party and party, for they may have a writ from the Sheriff to discharge them. But it is a rule in law, *Vigilantibus non dormientibus subveniat Jura.* For if the Sheriff have not received any such writ, and the Sheriff have returned any such Lord on juries, or in assize, &c. and they thereupon do appear, they shall be sworn; if they do not appear they shall lose their issues, (35 Hen. VI.) and in such case they must purchase a writ out of the Chancery, reciting their privileges, directed to the justices before whom such noble persons are so impanneled, commanding to dismiss him or them that were so impanneled out of the said pannel, F. N. B. 165. This privilege, however, has in two causes not been allowed to be taken. 1. In the case of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, against Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hertford and Essex, for an outrage, where the Barons of the

* In the case of a Præmunire also, though it be at the King's suit, a Nobleman shall not be tried by his Peers, but by a common jury of freeholders. *Co.* lib. 22. fol. 92. *Lord Vaux's case, Bulstrode*, 1 part 198, 199. *Co.* 3. *Inst.* 30.

Marshes, who had been impanneled, pleaded their privilege, &c. 2. This privilege does not exist, where, without it, the truth cannot be brought to light; for the words in the writ, in the register, are *Nisi sua præsentia ob aliquam causam specialiter exigatur, &c.*

If any Nobleman bring an action of debt upon account, in a case, where the plaintiff is to be examined (which is always intended to be upon oath) upon the truth of his cause, by virtue of the statute of the fifth of Henry VI. c. 8. it shall suffice to examine his attorney, and not himself, upon oath.

And the law has given this privilege to the nobility, that they are not to be arrested upon any warrant of a justice of peace for their good behaviour, or breach of the peace; nor by a *supplicavit* out of Chancery, or from the King's Bench. And, as in civil causes, the same rule is observed by the Court of Conscience, in cases of Equity; for if the defendant be a Peer of the Realm, in the Star-Chamber or Court of Chancery, a *subpœna* shall not be awarded, but a letter from the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper* in lieu thereof, fixing a day for his ap-

* If a Peer appears not on the letter directed to him, no attachment shall be taken against him; for in the 14th Q. Eliz. the order and rule was declared in Parliament, and so there enrolled, that an attachment is to be awarded by common law, custom, or precedent. *Dyer*, 315. and *Crompton's Courts*, fol. 33. B.

Mr. Justice Vertue tells us, that if a bill in Chancery be exhibited against a Peer, the practice or course is, first, for my Lord Keeper to write a letter to him; and if he doth not answer, then a subpœna, and then an order to shew cause, why a sequestration should not go forth; and if he still stand out, then a sequestration; for there can be no process of contempt against his person. 2 *Vent.* fol. 35.

pearance, *Crompton's Courts*, fol. 33. *Dodridge's Treatise on the Nobility*, p. 140. Edit. 1658. No doubt, saith Brydall, but a Bishop must have a letter instead of a subpœna.

On Articles of the Peace, one Coleman demanded, that Lord Gerrard might find sureties, which the Court granted, albeit he was a Peer, and the Parliament but adjourned; so that by this precedent, a sitting Peer may be bound to keep the peace. 2 *Keble*, 435. *Nu.* 74. *Brydall's Privilegia Magnatum.*

At the suit of the subject, the bodies of Noblemen, Lords of Parliament, shall not be arrested; neither *capias* nor *exigent* lyeth against them, (*Co.* lib. 12. fol. 95. *The Countess of Shrewsbury's case, &c. Stiles' Reports*, 234 and 252. *Countess of Rivers' case, &c.*) This privilege belongs also to our spiritual Lords, the Bishops, in respect of their Baronies.

If a Peer be sued in the common pleas, in an action of debt or trespass, and process be awarded by *capias* or *exigit* against him, then he may sue out a *certiorari* in Chancery, directed to the justice of common pleas. For, unless the court be certified by the King's writ out of Chancery, that the defendant is a Peer of Parliament, if a *capias* or *exigit* issue forth against him, it is no error, neither is it punishable in the sheriff, his bailiffs, or officers, if they execute the said process, and arrest the body of such a noble person by force; for it appertaineth not to them to argue or dispute the authority of the court, that has the jurisdiction of the cause. *Co.* lib. 10. 76. B. *The Marshalsea case*, 38. H. VIII. *Dyer*, 60, &c. But if the court be thereof certified, a

supersedeas, which is to be found in the Books of Entries, in the title of Errors, sect. 20.

If a *capias*, in an action of debt, be awarded against a Baron, or other Peer of the realm, which is erroneous (because their body by the law is privileged in such cases), yet, if the officer be killed in execution thereof, it is murder; for the officer, as aforesaid, is not bound to dispute the authority of the court which awardeth the process; but his office is to execute the process. *Co.* lib. 9. fol. 68. *Mackaley's case.*

For contempts, a *capias* lies against a Peer of the realm: as for *rescousing* (rescuing) of one arrested by the course of law, (27 Hen. VIII. 27.) So a *capias pro fine* lies against a Nobleman; for none can be privileged against the King. *Cro. Eliz.* fol. 170. *Lord Strafford, v. Thinne*, and fol. 503. *Earl of Lincoln, v. Flower.*

If a Duchess, or Countess, or the wife of a Lord of Parliament, after the death of their husbands, be impleaded in Chancery, the plaintiff shall not sue a *subpœna* against them; but the Chancellor or Keeper shall write to them, as the use is, and hath been, to their husbands. *Crompton's Courts*, fol. 33. B.

If a Duchess, or Countess, or the wife of a Lord of Parliament (having gained their titles by marriage only) marry, after the death of their husbands, those that are under the degree of nobility, and they are impleaded in Chancery, not a letter, but the *common subpœna* shall issue forth against them, without mentioning in the writ their titles of honour, which they

had before; for those they have lost, by marrying common persons. *Crompton*, fol. 33. B. *Tit. Star-Chamber. The Woman's Lawyer*, lib. 3. sect. 5. p. 125, 126. *Owen's Reports*, fol. 81, 82. *Duchess of Suffolk's case. Co. Litt.* fol. 16. B. *Dyer*, 79. *Brydall's Privilegia Magnatum.*

If a Lord of the Parliament doth with force and arms detain a man in prison, in his house, or elsewhere, the remedy in such cases is, by himself, or his friends abroad at liberty, to have a writ called *De homine replegiando*, to deliver him: but if the Lord, to prevent the execution thereof, and of malice, do keep or convey away this same man, so wrongfully imprisoned, so privately, as that the Sheriff cannot execute the said writ; then will the court award a *Withernam*, whereby the Sheriff shall attach and arrest the body of the said Lord, and imprison him, until he deliver up his said prisoner. 11 H. IV. 15. F. N. B. 68. *Crompton's Courts*, fol. 20. A. *Hobart's Reports*, fol. 61. *Foster, v. Jackson.*

But a *capias* or *exigit* lieth against a Knight, for the law hath not that opinion of his freehold. And if any of the nobility happen to be so wilful, and not appear, the court will compel the Sheriff to return great issues against him, and so at every default to increase the issues, &c.—as against the Earl of Lincoln, &c.

By the ancient laws of this realm, before the coming of William the Conqueror, many good laws were made for keeping the peace; and amongst others, that all men at or above the age of twelve years, being within the precinct of Leets, should be sworn

to the King's allegiance; which we in remembrance thereof do keep at this day in the view of Frank Pledge, or the Court Leet,* because they are resident within the precinct of the Leet. But Noblemen of all sorts are neither bound to attend the Court Leet, nor to take the oath, as appears by Briton, (cap. 29.) treating of the Court called the *Sheriff's Tourn*, out of which the Leet is to be extracted. And agreeable thereunto is the statute of Marlbridge, (cap. 10.)†

If a writ of error be brought into Parliament upon a judgment given in the King's Bench, the Lords of the higher house alone, spiritual and temporal, without the commons, are to examine and amend the errors. *Lord Chancellor's speech, supra citat.*

The Lords finding themselves pressed by bringing writs of error upon judgment into their house, whereby public affairs were very much retarded, made the following order—*June, anno* 1641:

* Briton, cap. 29. fol. 73. B. F. N. B. 161. 12 Hen. VIII. 7. 18. 25 E. III. 236. *Co.* lib. 7. fol. 6, 7. Calvin's case, *Cp.* Litt. 68. B. Fleta, lib. 1. cap. 5. *nu.* 4. *Co.* Litt. fol. 172. B.

† See the Lord Chancellor's speech in the case of Postnati, fol. 78. Finch's Law, lib. 4. c. 1. p. 242. The Bishops have the same privilege of exemption from attendance at Tourns and Leets.

Albeit Noblemen be exempted from this personal coming to the Tourn and Leet, and many other persons never took the oath of allegiance, yet are all subjects, of what quality, profession, or sex soever, as firmly obliged to their allegiance, as if they had taken the oath; because it is written by the finger of the law of nature, in every one of their hearts, and the taking of the corporal oath is but an outward declaration of the same. *Co.* 2. *Inst.* fol. 121. The substance and effect of that Legal Ligeance (say the learned judges in Calvin's case) is due by the law of nature, *et Institutione naturæ*, the form and addition of the oath is, *ex provisione hominis.*

"Ordered, that such persons that bring in writs of error into this house, upon a judgment given in a court of justice, and if it appear there is no just cause of error in the said judgment, but merely for delay of justice and execution, that then such costs are to be given against the parties that bring the writ of error, as the house shall think fit to give in that case—and that the record shall be remitted whence it came, that the defendant may take out execution." *Nalson's Collections*, vol. ii. fol. 272. *Vide* the manner how a writ of error is brought into the house of Lords, and how there amended. *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 651. *Co. Inst.* fol. 21. *Finch's Law*, lib. 3. cap. 47. p. 482 and 489.

In the eleventh year of Henry IV. (fol. 26.) in a case concerning a distress taken for expenses and fees, the Knights of the Parliament are not contributory for such lands as are parcel of their ancient lordships and baronies; but for other lands they are. But there is a question made, if one which is no Baron, but ignoble, do purchase any ancient barony, whether he shall be discharged of such expenses and fees, or not? Which is not worthy of the question; "for as land holden by villanous service, or base tenure, doth not make a villain or bondsman, which being free doth purchase the same, although by his tenure he shall be bound to do such villanous service—so on the other side, land that is holden by barony doth not make the villain or ignoble, which purchaseth the same, to be noble, although the charge of such tenure do lie upon him in respect of the service of the realm."

'It is said in our books, that a day of grace, or by the favour of the court, is not to be granted to the plaintiff in any suit or action wherein a Nobleman is defendant;* because thereby a Nobleman should be longer delayed than the ordinary course of the court is; and such a Lord is to have expedition of justice, in respect that he is to attend the sacred person of the King, and the service of the commonwealth:† but if there be no ignoble person party to the suit, the judges do, and may at their discretion, upon a motion, grant a day or more of grace otherwise than by the strict course of the law the plaintiff may challenge.‡ Camden (f. 169.) writing on this subject, says, "*Where a Nobleman is demandant, the defendant may not be assoyned for the delay and cause aforesaid.*" To which might also be subscribed, were not the book in the 5th of Henry IV. 15, ib. otherwise adjudged: there the King brought a *quare impedit* against a common person, and the defendant was essoyned by a rule of court.

In case a Baron or Baroness, Earl, &c. have their absence excused by essoin, he who casts such essoins, or excuse, ought to find pledges that the essoin is true; but in the case of a common person, it shall rest upon the credit and integrity of the *essoiniatur; (Brydall's Privilegia,* &c.) and the rea-

* Camden's Brit. 169. Eng. Edit. 1613. 27 Hen. VIII. 27. Crompton 14, *a*. Co. lib. 2. 49. Earl of Salop's case, 27 Edw. III. 88. 27 Hen. VIII. 22. This privilege is equally incident to the Lords spiritual.

† Co. lib. 9. fol. 49. The Earl of Shrewsbury's case.

‡ Dodridge's Treatise of the Nobility, p. 144. edit. 1658

son of such diversity is this; for that Noblemen, in *warrantizatione essonii*, do not swear by themselves, but by their proxies, viz. their pledges, &c. *Bracton*, lib. 5. *Tract.* 2. *de Essoniis*, &c.

If any Peer of the realm be defendant in any action, real or personal, against any other, whereupon any issue is to be tried by a jury, the sheriff must return one Knight at the least to be of the Inquest, otherwise upon challenge made, the whole pannel shall be quashed. *Co.* lib. 12. 95. *Countess of Shrewsbury's case*, and lib. 6. 53. *Countess of Rutland's case. Dodridge's Treatise of Nobility*, fol. 145. edit. 1658.—*This privilege is incident to the Bishops as Peers of the realm.*

In all cases upon nonsuits or other judgments, a Baron, Earl, or Viscount, is to be amerced no less than five pounds; but the amercement of a Duke or Marquess, ten pounds. *Vide Bracton*, lib. 3. tract. 2. *De Corona*, cap. 1. fol. 116. *B. Co.* lib. 8. fol. 38. *Griesley's case.*

By the statute 32 Hen. VIII. cap. 16. it is enacted, that the subjects of this realm shall not keep in their houses or families above the number of four strangers born; nevertheless, by a proviso in the same act, every Lord of Parliament hath this family privilege allowed to him, to keep in his family the number of six, born strangers. The Bishops, as Lords of Parliament, may claim the same privilege.

By 14 Hen. VIII. cap. 13. a privilege was granted to the nobility, according to their degrees, concerning apparel; but in consequence of a statute made

in the first of Charles II. cap. 15. all laws and statutes concerning this are taken away.

The justices of the peace in every county, named of the *quorum*, shall be resident in the shires wherein they are justices, although there is a proviso in the act by which the Lords and Peers of the realm, named in such commissions, are excepted, which also extends to the Bishops. *Stat. Hen. V. Parl.* 2. cap. 1.

If a Lord of the Parliament, in all and every case of felony wherein the privilege of benefit of clergy is taken away, (by Stat. Edw. VI. cap. 12.) wilful murder and poisoning only excepted, he shall have the benefit of his clergy where a common person shall not. And if a Lord of the Parliament confess his offence upon his arraignment, or d... abjure, or is outlawed for felony, it seems that in these cases he may have the benefit of this statute, namely, his clergy; for by the statute 18 Eliz. cap. 18. he, nor any other, need not make his purgation, but shall be forthwith delivered out of prison by the justice. *Dodridge's Treatise of Nobility.*

By the imperial constitutions, *nobiles non torquentur, et nobiles non suspendentur, sed decapitantur.*

For the honour and reverence which the laws give to nobility, their bodies are not subject to torture, in *causa criminis læsæ Majestatis. Co.* lib. 12. fol. 95. *Countess of Salisbury's case.*

In treason, it has been an ancient use and favour from the Kings and Queens of this realm, to pardon the execution of hanging, drawing, and quartering of Peers, and to make warrant for their beheading.

Lord Bacon's cases of Treason, cap. 2. p. 82. *Co.* lib. 12. fol. 130.

It hath been said, and it passeth for a maxim in law, that though in judgment of treason the King can order the execution to be by cutting off the head, since it being a part of the sentence that the head shall be severed from the body, the King may in that case remit all the other parts of the sentence except that; yet in felonies the sentence must be executed in the way prescribed by law; and that if the King should order beheading instead of hanging, it would be murder in the sheriff, and those that execute it: but this seems to be taken up without good grounds, and against clear precedents; for in the reign of Edward VI. the Duke of Somerset, though condemned for felony, was beheaded. And in the reign of King Charles I. Lord Audley being likewise condemned for felony, all the judges delivered their opinion, that the King might change the execution from hanging to beheading, which was done, and was not after questioned. So in 32 Hen. VIII. Lord Hungerford, of Hertzbury, was attainted for a crime *contra naturam*, and had judgment to be hanged by the neck, until he was dead, and yet was beheaded on Tower-hill. By these precedents it is evident, that it is in the King's power to change the execution from hanging to decollation, or beheading. But we find in history that some Lords have not met with the usual privilege belonging to the nobility; for Thomas Fines Lord Dacres, of the south, in anno 33 Hen. VIII. was attainted of murder, and had judgment to be hanged by the neck until he

were dead, and according to the judgment was hanged at Tyburn; and the same with Lord Sturton, in 3 and 4 Ph. and M. who was attainted of murder, and had judgment to be hanged until he was dead, and according to that sentence he was hanged. *Co. Inst.* 52. and 211. *Dr. Burnet's History of the Reformation,* P. 2. lib. 2. p. 350.

The statute relative to the retaining of chaplains by the nobility, 21 Hen. VIII. cap. 13. contains nothing interesting.

The words of the great charter of the Forest, chap. 11. are as follow: *To every Archbishop, Bishop, Earl, or Baron, coming to us, and passing by our forest, it shall be lawful for him to take one beast or two by the view of the forest, if he be present; or else he shall cause one to blow a horn for him, that he seem not to steal our deer.* And although the statute speaks but of Bishops, Earls, and Barons, yet if a Duke, Marquess, or Viscount (who are Lords of the Parliament), be coming towards the King by his command, they also shall have the benefit of this article. *Crompton's Courts,* fol. 167. B.

The Lords spiritual have also the liberty to hunt in the King's forests or parks, going from, or coming to the King, upon his order. *Vide Charta de Foresta,* cap. 11. *Crompton's Courts,* fol. 167. B. *Co.* 4. *Inst.* fol. 308. *Manwood's Forest Laws,* cap. 181.

All who come at the King's command have the benefit of this statute.

Besides the penalties assigned to be inflicted on transgressors by the acts of Westm. 1. c. 33. 2 Rich. II. c. 5. and 12, &c. every Nobleman and Peer of

this realm, against whom any scandalous words, false news, or lies be spoken, may prosecute an action against the offender, *de Scandalis Magnatum*, and recover damages against him.*

The opinion of some men hath been, that a Countess, Baroness, or other woman of great estate, cannot maintain an action *de Scandalis Magnatum*, because the statute of 2 Rich. II. c. 5. speaks but of Prelates, Dukes, Earls, Barons, &c. by which it was conceived that the statute was made only for Lords, and not for women of honour. *See Crompton's Justice of the Peace*, p. 45. B. *Dodridge's Nobility*, p. 167. *Tit. Noblemen. Dr. Chamberlain's Angliæ Notitia*, p. 358. part 1. Edit. 15, 1648.

It is actionable for any to deface the coat-armour, &c. of any Nobleman or Gentleman, that is placed in a church or window; or any where, or in any thing, by the parity of reasoning.

There are certain cases wherein a Lord of the Parliament has no privilege, as in the case of a sheriff returning that he cannot execute a writ *propter resistentiam alicujus magnatis;* for none can be privileged against the King. *Stat. Westm.* 2. c. 39.

In 11 Hen. IV. 15. *in homine replegiando* against Dame Spencer, a Peer of the realm (viz. a Baroness born), a *capias* was granted, because it was a high injury to the person whom she eloigned; and in some other cases of great contempt a *capias* may be awarded against a Peer.

If a Nobleman be indicted and cannot be found,

* For two precedents, see Crompton's Justice of the Peace, 85.

process of outlawry shall be awarded against him *per legem terræ*, and he shall be outlawed *per judicium coronatorum*, as in the cases of the Dukes of Berwick and Ormond, and of the Earl of Mar, Viscount Bolingbroke,* &c.; but he shall be tried *per judicium parium suorum*, when he appeals and pleads to issue.* *Co. 2. Inst.* 49. and 3. *Inst.* 31. *Stamford, Pl. Cor.* 130.

All Lords are compellable to take the oath mentioned in the Statute of the seventh of King James, chap. 4. *See also Stat. 7th James VI.*

If a Baron that holdeth by Baron tenure, have his absence excused by essoyn, he who casteth his essoyn or excuse, ought to find surety that the said essoyn be true. But in case of common persons, it shall rest upon the credit and integrity of the essoyner, wherein a Lord hath lesser privilege than a common person.

And whereas the amercements should be offered *per pares*, the use is to refer them to the *Barons of the Exchequer.*

When a Peer of the realm is arraigned in any appeal of felony, he shall not have the privilege of being tried by his Peers (as in case of indict-

* Though the law allows a common person that is arraigned for treason or felony, in favour of life, to challenge thirty-five of his jury, without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet when any subject that is a Lord of Parliament, and a Peer of the Realm, is to be tried, either for felony or treason, he shall not challenge any of his Peers at all, nor put any of them to their oath, the law presuming that they, being all Peers of the realm, and judging upon their honour, cannot be guilty of falsehood, favour, or malice.

ment), but must undergo the ordinary trial of twelve men.

Also, in cases of indictment, the defendant, though a Peer, may not challenge any of his triers (see note); and the judgment to be given against any Lord of Parliament, in cases of felony or treason, shall be no other than according to the usual judgment given against common persons, though their execution, through the special favour of the King, is beheading.

An attainder of felony or treason is corruption of blood; but a question arises, whether by attainder of the father, the son shall also be barred his mother's inheritance, who hath not transgressed? On this subject, see *Bracton*, lib. 3. cap. 13. *stat.* 26. *Hen. VIII. Dyer*, 351. 5 *Hen. VII.* 32 *Hen. VIII. &c. &c.*

The principal amount of those privileges of the nobility as they at present exist, are:

1. That Peers are free from all *arrests for debt*, as being the King's hereditary Counsellors; therefore, a Peer cannot be outlawed in any civil action, and *no attachment* lies against his person. This privilege extended also to their domestics, as well as to those of members of the lower house, till the year 1770, when their Lordships most honourably joined the House of Commons in a bill for abolishing it; an occasion on which the truly wise and liberal arguments, and the enchanting eloquence of the celebrated William Murray, Earl of Mansfield, stand recorded to his immortal honour.* For the same

* *Vide* Debrett's Debates in Parliament, 1743 to 1774, vol. v. p. 192.

reason they are free from attending Courts' Leet, or Sheriffs' Tourns; or in cases of riot, from attending the *posse comitatus*.

2. In criminal causes they are only tried by their Peers, who give their verdict, not upon oath, as other juries, but only upon their *honour;* and then a court is erected on purpose in the middle of *Westminster Hall*, at the King's charge, which is pulled down when their trials are over.

3. To secure the *honour* of, and to prevent the spreading of any scandal upon Peers, or any great officer of the realm, by reports, there is an express law, called *Scandalum Magnatum*, by which any man convicted of making a scandalous report against a Peer of the realm (though true) is condemned to an *arbitrary fine*, and to remain in custody till the same be paid.

4. Upon any great trial in a court of justice, a Peer may come into the court, and sit there covered.

No Peer can be covered in the royal presence without permission for that purpose, except the Lord Baron of Kinsale, of his Majesty's kingdom of Ireland.* In case of the *poll tax*, the Peers bear the

* This privilege was granted to John de Courcy, Earl of Ulster, by King John.

Almericus, twenty-third Lord, was outlawed in 1691, but it was soon after reversed, and on the 25th of October, 1692, he took his seat in the House of Peers. Being very handsome in his person, and of a tall stature, his Lordship one day attended King William's court, and being admitted into the presence-chamber, asserted the privilege of being covered before his Majesty, by walking to and fro with his hat on his head. The King observing him, sent one of his attendants to

greater share of the burden, they being taxed every one according to his degree.

Barons are not to be put on juries of assize, or quests of inquiry of the death of any man, by coroner's escheats, or other inquisitions, and thereupon to take oath, as appeareth by a pleading thereof, made in the first time where they refused, *manum ad librum apponere.* They are to try their peers, and to be tried by them, in cases of treason, only upon their honour; they are not to be outlawed for debt, or their bodies to be arrested for debt, but their lands are to be summoned, as appeareth by the Black Book, in the second part thereof.

They may carry a banner displayed in the field, which inferior persons cannot do.

They have authority next under the King to make laws as lords temporal.

And yet they ought (and have done) to yield to the King an oath for their allegiance after the death of their ancestors, as is proved by the records

inquire the reason of his appearing before him with his head covered, to whom he replied, He knew very well in whose presence he stood, and the reason why he wore his hat that day was, because he stood before the King of England. This answer being told the King, and his Lordship approaching nearer the throne, was required by his Majesty to explain himself, which he did to this effect: "May it please your Majesty, my name is Courcy, and I am Lord of Kinsale, in your kingdom of Ireland; the reason I appear covered in your Majesty's presence is, to assert the ancient privilege of my family, granted to *Sir John de Courcy, Earl of Ulster*, and his heirs, by John, King of England, for him and his successors for ever." The King replied, he remembered he had such a nobleman, and believed the privilege he asserted to be his right; and giving him his hand to kiss, his Lordship paid his obeisance and remained covered.

of chancery: also in the Barons' wars, in all compositions made betwixt the King and them, they were sworn, as many authors affirm.

In a treaty of peace betwixt the King of England and the King of Scotland, an instance occurred where both the Kings were present at the time of its being concluded, and neither of them were sworn; but instead thereof certain noblemen, almost twenty on a side, were sworn for them, to observe the treaty.

PRIVILEGES OF THE GENTRY.

PRO HONORE SUSTINENDO; if a churl or peasant do detract from the honour of a gentleman, he hath a remedy in law, *actione injuriarum;* but if by one gentleman to another, the combat was anciently allowed.

2. In equal crimes a gentleman shall be punishable with more favour than the churl, provided the crime be not heresy, treason, or excessive contumacy.

3. The many observances and ceremonial respects, that a gentleman is and ought to be honoured with by the churl or ungentle.

4. In giving evidence, the testimony of a gentleman is more authentic than a clown's.

5. In the election of magistrates and officers by vote, the suffrage of a gentleman should take place of an ignoble person.

6. A gentleman should be excused from base services, impositions, and duties, both real and personal.

7. A gentleman condemned to death ought not to be hanged, but beheaded, and his examination taken without torture.

8. To take down the coat armour of any gentleman, to deface his monument, or to offer violence to any ensign of the deceased, as also to lay buffets on the face of him if alive, and punishment is due accordingly.

9. A clown may not challenge a gentleman to combat, *quia conditiones impares.*

10. If a gentleman be sued by addition of husbandman, he may say he is a gentleman, and demand judgment of the writ without saying "and not husbandman;" for a gentleman may be a husbandman, but he shall be sued by his addition most worthy; for a gentleman, of what state soever he be, although he go to plough and common labour for his maintenance, yet he is a gentleman, and shall not be named in legal proceedings yeoman, husbandman, or labourer.

11. If a gentleman be bound an apprentice to a merchant or other trade, he does not thereby lose his degree of gentility.

But if a recovery be had against a gentleman by the name of a yeoman, in which case no action is necessary, then it is no error; so if any deed or obligation be made to him by the name of yeoman.

If a *capias* go against A. B. yeoman, and if the sheriff take A. B. gentleman, an action of false imprisonment lieth against the sheriff; but if A. B. yeoman, be indicted, and A. B. gentleman, be produced, being the same man intended, it is good.

If a man be a gentleman by office only, and loseth the same, then doth he also lose his gentility.

By the statute 5 Eliz. cap. 4, entituled, *An Act touching orders for artificers, labourers, servants of husbandry, and apprentices,* amongst other things it is declared, that a gentleman born, &c. shall not be compelled to serve in husbandry. If any falcon be lost, and is found, it shall be brought to the sheriff, who must make proclamation, and if the owner come not within four months, then, if the finder be a simple man, the sheriff may keep the hawk, making agreement with him that took it; but if he be a gentleman, and of estate to have and keep a falcon, then the sheriff ought to deliver to him the said falcon, taking of him reasonable costs for the time that he had him in custody.

In matrimonial alliances, by the statute of *Magna Charta,* cap 6, and Merton, cap. 7, it was discouragement for a ward in chivalry, which in old time was as much as to say a gentleman, to be married to the daughter of a Burgess: "I think," says Guillim, "that it ought to be restrained to such only as professed handicrafts, or those baser acts of buying and selling to get their living by. But to shew how much the case is now altered, for the honour of tradesmen, it may be remembered, that Henry VIII. thought it no disparagement to him, when he quitted his queen, to take Ann, the daughter of Thomas Bullen, sometime Mayor of London, to his wife."

For the protection and defence of this civil dignity, there are three laws: 1. *Jus Agnitionis,* or the

right or law of descent on the father's side: 2. *Jus Stirpe*, for the family in general: 3. *Jus Gentilitatis*, a law for the defence in noble families, which Tully esteemed most excellent; by which law, a gentleman of blood and coat-armour, perfectly possessing virtue, was only privileged. The achievement of a gentleman has no difference with that of an esquire, both their helmets being close and sideways.

PRIVILEGES OF YEOMEN.

As the nobility, gentry, and clergy, have certain privileges peculiar to themselves, so have the commonalty of England beyond the subjects of other Monarchs.

No freeman of England ought to be imprisoned, ousted of his profession, or disseised of his freehold, without order of law and just cause shewn.

To him that is imprisoned may not be denied a *habeas corpus*, when the prisoner is to be set at liberty. By *Magna Charta*, 9 Hen. III. no soldier can be quartered in any house except inns, and other public victualling-houses, in time of peace, without the owner's consent. By the petition of right, 3 Car. I. no taxes, loans, or benevolences, can be imposed but by act of Parliament. *Ibid.*

The yeomanry are not to be pressed to serve as a soldier in the wars, unless bound by tenure, which is now abolished; nor are the trained bands compelled to march out of the kingdom, or be transported beyond sea, otherwise than by the law of the kingdom ought to be done; nor is any one to be

compelled to bear his own arms, finding one sufficient man qualified according to the act aforementioned.

No freeman is to be tried but by his equals, nor condemned but by the laws of the land. These and many other privileges constitute the bulwark of English liberty, of which every Englishman is proud, and which naturally attaches them to their prince, under whose power, and mild but firm government, their rights and privileges are preserved and quietly enjoyed.

KNIGHTS OF THE GARTER.

THE Most Noble Order of the Garter was instituted by King Edward III. Jan. 19, 1344.

King Edward, being of a military genius, and engaged in a war for recovering of France (which descended to him by right of his mother), made it his business to draw the best soldiers of Europe into his interest. With this view he projected the restoration of King Arthur's Round Table; and proclaimed a solemn tilting, to invite foreigners of quality and courage to the exercise. The place for the solemnity being fixed at Windsor, he published his royal letters of protection, for the safe coming and returning of such foreign Knights as intended to venture their reputation at those Justs and Tournaments which were to be held on the 19th of January, 1344.

He provided a great supper to begin the solemnity; and then ordaining this feast to be annually kept at Whitsuntide, he for that purpose erected a particular building in the castle, wherein he placed a round table, of two hundred feet diameter, in imitation of King Arthur's at Winchester; and thereat entertained the Knights at his own expense of a hundred pounds per week.

This Prince (Edward) commended himself, and his companions, to the patronage of St. George, who suffered martyrdom under Dioclesian the Emperor, and was a person of greater eminence, in both the

Eastern and Western churches, than any other military saint; and that his memory might be still continued, he gave them, for part of their daily habit, the image of the said saint (sitting on horseback encountering the dragon with a tilting spear) appendent to a blue ribbon, continually to be worn about their necks.

The said King, issuing out his garter for the signal of a battle that was crowned with success (which is supposed to be the battle of Cressy, where he took John, the French King, prisoner, and brought him to England; at which time he had also prisoner, David King of Scotland, and by Edward his son, the Black Prince, expelling the rebels of Castile, and enthroning Don Pedro, their lawful King), he upon these glorious exploits instituted this Order, giving the Garter pre-eminence amongst its ensigns, whence the select number, whom he incorporated into a fraternity, were styled *Equites Aureæ Periscelidis*, viz. the Knights of the golden Garter, an order by companionship illustrated with the Emperors of Germany, Kings of France, Denmark, Portugal, Spain, Scotland, Sweden, Naples, Poland, and Arragon; besides many Princes and Dukes, as Orange, Brunswick, Burgundy, Urbin, Holstein, Guelderland, Holland, Milan, Savoy, Saxony, Wirtemberg, Ferrara, Brandenburg, &c.

The habits and ensigns of the Order, with the forms of investiture, are thus:

They consist of the Garter, Surcoat, Mantle, Hood, George, Collar, Cap, and Feathers; the four first were assigned by the founder, and the rest by

King Henry VIII. These are the whole habits or ensigns of the Order.*

The Garter has the pre-eminence, being the first part of the habit presented to foreign princes and absent Knights, who, and all other Knights elect, are therewith first adorned; and is of so great honour and grandeur, that by the bare investiture with this noble ensign, the Knights are esteemed companions of the greatest military order in the world.

The Garter, appointed to be worn by the Knights on the left leg between the knee and calf, was instituted by the founder, as a tie of association in honour and military virtue, to bind the Knights strictly to himself and each other in friendship, and as an ensign of unity and combination, to promote the honour of God, and the interest of their prince and sovereign.

He also caused to be wrought in gold letters this motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense;* declaring thereby the equity of his intention, retorting shame and defiance upon him who should dare to think ill of the just enterprise in which he had engaged, for the support of his right to that crown.

When the sovereign designs to elect a companion into this Order, the chancellor thereunto belonging draws up the letters, which, passing both under the sovereign's sign manual and the signet of the Order,

* The habit and ensigns of this Order, were at first only the *Garter, Mantle, Surcoat* or *Kertle, Hood* and *Cap;* for the George and Collar were added by Charles I. The Garter is worn buckled above the calf of the left leg, and the George on the breast, pendent at a sky-coloured ribbon, that comes about the neck.

are sent to the person by Garter principal king at arms, which is as follows:

We, with the companions of our most noble order of the Garter, assembled in chapter holden this present day at our castle of Windsor, considering the virtuous fidelity you have shewn, and the honourable exploits you have done in our service, by vindicating and maintaining our just right, &c. have elected and chosen you one of the companions of our order. Therefore we require you to make your speedy repair unto us, to receive the ensigns thereof, and be ready for your installation upon the —— day of this present month, &c.

The Garter, which is of blue velvet bordered with gold (having the letters of the motto of the same), is buckled upon the leg, at the time of the election, with this ceremony:

To the honour of God omnipotent, and in memorial of the blessed Martyr St. George, tie about thy leg for thy renown this noble Garter; wear it as the symbol of the most illustrious order, never to be forgotten or laid aside; that thereby thou mayst be admonished to be courageous; and having undertaken a just war, in which thou shalt be engaged, thou mayst stand firm, valiantly fight, and successfully conquer.

The Garter being buckled on, and the words of its signification pronounced, the elect Knight is brought before the Sovereign, who puts about his neck a sky-coloured ribbon, to which is pendent the image of St. George on horseback encountering with the dragon, the whole encircled with the Garter.

THE ADMONITION.

Wear this ribbon about thy neck, adorned with the image of the blessed Martyr, and soldier of Christ, St. George, by whose imitation provoked, thou mayst so overpass both prosperous and adverse adventures, that having stoutly vanquished thy enemies, both of body and soul, thou mayst not only receive the praise of this transient combat, but be crowned with the palm of eternal victory.

His stockings and breeches (being the same) are of pearl-coloured silk, called pantaloons. On the outside of the right knee is fixed a knot of open silver lace and ribbons intermixed, in form of a large rose; and, a little below the knee, is placed the Garter. His shoes, which are of white shammy, with red heels, have each a knot (as the former) on the exterior side. His doublet is cloth of silver, adorned before and behind, and down the sleeves, with several guards, or rows of open silver lace, each having a row of small buttons set down the middle. The cuffs are open, and adorned with the aforementioned lace and ribbons set in small loops. At the bottom of the upper seam of each cuff, is fixed a knot of silver ribbons that fall over his gloves, which are of kid, laced at the top with silver, and adorned at the opening with a knot, as that on the cuff. His trowsers (which are of tissue, the same as the doublet, and adorned with two rows of lace and ribbons, intermixed and set at a small distance, that the ground appears between them) being buckled round his waist, are in form of a pair of puft breeches,

reaching to the middle of his thighs, and in this habit (having a blue ribbon spread over the left shoulder, and brought under the right arm, with the George appendant) he proceeds from his lodgings in the castle to the chapter-house, where, disrobing himself of his upper garment, he is invested with a surcoat of crimson velvet, lined with white taffeta, during which time the admonition is given as follows:

Take this robe of crimson to the increase of your honour, and in token or sign of the most noble order you have received, wherewith you being defended, may be bold, not only strong to fight, but also to offer yourself to shed your blood for Christ's faith, the liberties of the Church, and the just and necessary defence of them that are oppressed and needy.

After this, his sword is girt about him over his surcoat, with a belt the same as the coat, and then bearing his cap (in his hand) which is of black velvet adorned with a diamond band, and a plume of white feathers with a heron sprig in the middle, he proceeds to his installation in St. George's chapel, being led between two Knights Companions of the order, to the seat below his stall, where (Garter king at arms having, on a crimson velvet cushion, laced and tasseled with gold, brought the mantle, collar, hood, and the book of statutes) laying his right hand on the New Testament, the oath is administered to him in the following manner:

You being chosen to be one of the honourable company of this most noble order of the Garter, shall promise and swear by the Holy Evangelists, by you here touched,

that wittingly or willingly you shall not break any statute of the said order, or any articles in them contained, the same being agreeable, and not repugnant, to the laws of Almighty God, and the laws of this realm, as far forth as to you belongeth and appertaineth: so help you God, and his holy word.

As soon as the Knight elect hath taken the oath, he is led to his appointed stall, where he is invested in manner following:

The Mantle, which is lined as the surcoat, is of sky-coloured velvet, adorned on the left shoulder with St. George's cross incircled with the Garter, wreathed on the edges with blue and gold; the mantle, being put on him by the two Knights that led him into the choir, is fastened about his neck with a cordon or robe-string, made of the same coloured silk and gold twisted, the ends whereof are made into large knobs or buttons enriched with a caul and fringed; and whilst the ceremony of investiture with the mantle (which is tied upon the right shoulder) is performing, the following admonition is pronounced by the Register:

Receive this robe of heavenly colour, the livery of this most excellent order, in augmentation of thy honour, ennobled with the shield and red cross of our Lord, by whose power thou mayst safely pierce troops of thy enemies, and be over them ever victorious; and being in this temporal warfare glorious in egregious and heroic actions, thou mayst obtain eternal and triumphant joy.

The Hood, which is of crimson velvet, and lined with white taffeta, was formerly worn upon the head; but now the cap taking place, it is laid upon

the right shoulder over the mantle, and fastened by the tippet, which comes across his breast, and tucks under his girdle; but this having no ceremony, we proceed to the Collar.

The Collar, which weighs thirty ounces troy, of gold, was introduced by Henry VIII. and contains twenty-six Garters enamelled, and as many knots, alluding to the sovereign of the order, and his twenty-five companions, and with the roses and mottoes is exactly formed and joined, to which is pendent the figure of St. George on horseback, in armour, encountering the dragon with a tilting spear; which medal is of gold, and may be enriched with jewels at the pleasure of the possessor. The collar, with the George, being part of the habit, is put over the mantle and hood (being fastened on each shoulder by a ribbon), with the following ceremony.

Wear this collar about thy neck, adorned with the image of the blessed Martyr, and soldier of Christ, St. George, by whose imitation provoked thou mayst so overpass both prosperous and adverse encounters, that having stoutly vanquished thy enemies both of body and soul, thou mayst not only receive the praise of this transient combat, but also, at the last, the endless and everlasting reward of victory.

Then the cap and feathers being put on the head of the elect Knight, his investiture is completed; and after divine service, and several religious ceremonies and offerings at the high altar, they, with trumpets sounding, march to dinner.

About the latter end of the reign of King James I. it was decreed that the lesser George, which hereto-

fore was daily worn before the breast in a gold chain, should, for the more conveniency of riding or action, be worn appendant at a blue ribbon, spread over the left shoulder, and brought under the right arm; which method still continues; the ribbon and George is worn in time of mourning. The George is of gold, and may be enriched as the former, but is alway encompassed with the Garter and motto, which that is not.

In the reign of King Charles II. it was ordained, that the Sovereign and Knights Companions, as also the Prelate and Chancellor, should at all times, and in all places and assemblies, when they were not adorned with their robes, wear upon the left side of their coat, or cloaks, the cross of the Order, encompassed with the Garter, and to the said Cross and Garter the said King added a Silver Star of eight points.

For the convenience of travelling, the Knights of the Order were permitted to wear a blue ribbon under their boot, instead of the Garter; but without that and their lesser George and Star, they, by the statutes of the Order, are never to appear in public, except upon the principal feasts of the year, when they wear their collars; and then the ribbon and George is omitted.

At the great solemnity of the installation of a Knight of the Garter, his helmet, crest, sword, banner, and plate, containing his arms and titles, are set over his stall in the Chapel of St. George, at Windsor, as a mark of honour, and to remain during his being of that Order.

No Knight elect ought to be summoned to a Chapter of Election, or is rendered sufficient of giving his vote therein, until he be completely installed, either in person, or by proxy.

At a Chapter held at Whitehall, the 4th of February, 22 Car. II. ordained, that not any of the achievements of an elect Knight shall be set up in the Chapel at Windsor before he be installed, and the fees of installation paid.

In a Chapter held 1669, 21 Car. II. at Whitehall, it was decreed, that the mantle of each Knight Companion, with the Book of Statutes, should be sent to Windsor, immediately after their death; and that the Chancellor of the Order should be obliged, by letters to their heirs and executors, to put them in mind of sending them thither. But it is to be understood, that where the mantle has been provided at the Knight's own charge, there is no obligation for returning it.

Prelate of the Garter.

The Prelate is the first and premier officer. His office is as ancient as the institution, and is of great honour, but he has neither salary nor pecuniary fees allowed him; he has apartments allotted in Windsor Castle, and, as often as he goes thither, he is allowed court-livery for himself and servants, according to the degree of an Earl. This office is vested in the Bishop of Winchester for the time being.

By his oath he is to be present at all chapters, whereunto he is summoned; to report all things

truly; to take the scrutiny faithfully, and present it to the Sovereign; to keep secret the counsels of the Order; to promote and maintain the honour of it. By his office he takes place in parliament next to the Bishop of Durham.

By a warrant under the signet of the Order, dated Feb. 19, 13 Charles II. the Prelate had assigned him, for his livery of the Order, one robe of purple velvet, containing eighteen yards, and ten yards of white taffeta for lining, as also the arms of St. George within the Garter, having laces, buttons, and tassels of purple silk, and Venice gold; he is to wear this robe yearly on the vigil and day of St. George, whether it be in parliament, or any other solemn occasion or festival whatsoever.

The honours conferred on this officer are, that his place in all proceedings and ceremonies of the Order is on the right hand of the Chancellor; his arms are impaled with those of his see, surrounded with the Garter.

His apartments in the Castle of Windsor, are situated on the north side, called Winchester Tower; when he is not invested with his robe, he wears a scutcheon of the arms of St. George, but not encircled with pearls and stones.

Chancellor of the Garter.

This office is vested in the Bishop of Salisbury for the time being. He is to keep the great seal of the Order, and has place and precedence in all proceedings and sessions, next the Prelate; in all

places and assemblies he is ranked after the Knights, Privy Counsellors, and before the Chancellor of the Exchequer. The statutes allow him apartments in Windsor Castle, in the south-west Tower in the lower ward of the Castle, called Chancellor's Tower.

His oath, robe, and livery, in the Sovereign's court, are the same as the Prelate's. His office is not only to seal original statutes, appointed to remain perpetually in Windsor Castle, but also those copies, of which each Knight Companion is obliged to have one, are in his keeping, with letters of licence, mandates, and certificates relating to the Order.

The Chancellor's badge of distinction is a medal of gold, enamelled with a red rose, within a Garter of blue enamel, with this motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense;* and on the reverse thereof, St. George enamelled within the Garter, pendent to a purple ribbon, or gold chain.

Register of the Garter.

This officer was one of the three constituted at the first institution of the Order. His mantle is crimson satin, lined with taffeta, and a scutcheon of St. George's arms, embroidered on the left shoulder, but not encircled with a Garter, having tassels the same as the Prelate and Chancellor.

He has apartments in the Castle of Windsor; on his breast a red book of the Order, with this device, two pens in saltire, within the Garter.

Garter.

The fourth officer of the Order is Garter, instituted by Henry V. with the advice and consent of all the Knights Companions, who, for the honour of the Order, was pleased he should be the principal officer within the College of Arms, and chief of the Heralds.

The services enjoined him, relating to the Order, were, in preceding time, performed by the Windsor Herald of Arms, an officer created by King Edward III.

His robe is the same as the Register; *he wears pendent to a chain* a gold medal enamelled with the Sovereign's arms, impaled with the Cross of St. George, surrounded with the Garter, and crowned with an Imperial Crown.

Black Rod.

The fifth and last officer is the Black Rod. This officer was instituted by the founder; according to the institution, he is to be a Gentleman of blood and arms, born within the Sovereign's dominions; and if not a Knight at his admission into the office, he is to be knighted; and, for the honour of the Order, he is appointed the chief Usher in the kingdom.

In a chapter held at Whitehall, the 13th of February, 6 Car. I. it was decreed, that the office of the Black Rod should from thenceforth successively, as soon as the same should become void, be annexed to

some one of the Gentlemen Ushers, Daily Waiters, whom the Sovereign should appoint.

The oath given to this officer (temp. Hen. VIII.) was "truly and faithfully to observe and keep all the points of the statutes of the Order, as to him belonged and appertained." His mantle is the same as the Register and Garter; it was ordained, that he or his Deputy should carry a Black Rod (whence he hath his title) before the Sovereign, or his Deputy, at the Feast of St. George, within the Castle of Windsor, and at other solemnities and chapters of the Order; on the top of the Rod there ought to be set a Lion of England. This Rod serves instead of a mace, and has the same authority to apprehend delinquents, and such as have offended against the statutes of the Order. And where he apprehends any one of the Order, as guilty of some crime for which he is to be expelled, the manner of it is, by touching him with this Black Rod; his fee for it is five pounds.

He has assigned him a gold badge, to be worn pendent to a chain or ribbon, before his breast; a knot (like those in the Collar of the Order) encompassed with the Garter and Motto, being alike on both sides.

There is a house in Windsor Castle granted to this officer by letters patent, during life. It is situated on the south side of the Castle in the middle ward. By the constitutions he is granted Baron's-service at the church, and livery thereto appertaining.

King Charles I. annexed to this officer the Little

Park of Windsor, for ever; and not to be disposed of but under the Great Seal of the Order, and that only to the Usher of the Order for the time being.

THE INSTALLATION OF THE KNIGHTS OF THE GARTER,

** Held at Windsor on the 25th of July, 1771.**

THE ceremonies observed at the Installation of the Knights of the Order of the Garter; the particulars of which Mr. Porny, who was an eye-witness at the Installation of his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales (his present Majesty), his Royal Highness the Bishop of Osnabruck, his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, his Serene Highness the Duke of Mecklenburgh, his Serene Highness the Prince of Brunswick, the Duke of Marlborough, the Duke of Grafton, the Earl of Albemarle, and the Earl Gower, in presence of the Sovereign, at Windsor, described as follows:

The Knights Companions, in the full habit of the Order; the Officers of the Order, in their mantles; the Knights elect, in the under habit of the Order, having their caps and feathers in their hands; and the proxies, in their ordinary habit, attended the Sovereign in the royal apartment; the Officers of Arms being in the presence-chamber, the Canons and Poor Knights in the guard-chamber.

The proxies not going in the procession, retired before it began, to their chairs, at the back of the altar.

* Porny's Heraldry.

About eleven o'clock the procession began to move, being called over in the following order by Garter.

Poor Knights, two and two.
Canons, two and two.
Officers of Arms, two and two.
The Knights elect, two and two.
having their caps and feathers in their hands, viz.
Earl Gower, Duke of Grafton,
Duke of Marlborough, Earl of Albemarle,
His R. H the Duke of Cumberland, His R. H. the Bishop of Osnabruck,
His R. H. the Prince of Wales.
The Knights Companions in their Order, viz.
Marquess of Rockingham, Earl of Hertford,
Duke of Northumberland, Duke of Montagu,
Duke of Newcastle, Duke of Kingston,
His R. H. the Duke of Gloucester.
Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod,
with his Rod.

The Register, *with the book.* — Garter King at Arms, *with the sceptre.* — The Bishop of Salisbury, Chancellor of the Order, *with the purse.*

The Vice Chamberlain.
Sword of State, borne by the Duke of St. Alban's.
The SOVEREIGN,
in the habit of the Order,
his train borne by two Dukes' eldest sons,
and the Master of the Robes.
The band of Gentlemen Pensioners.

In this manner, proceeding to the chapel, they entered at the south door, passed down the south aisle, and up the north aisle, to the Chapter-house, the Poor Knights, Canons, and Officers of Arms, dividing on either side, for the procession to pass; the Knights elect retiring to their chairs in the aisle behind the altar, the Knights Companions and the Officers of the Order only entering into the Chapter-house with the Sovereign.

The Sovereign and Knights Companions being seated, Garter was commanded to introduce his Royal Highness George Prince of Wales, who was received at the Chapter-house door by the two junior Knights Companions, and conducted to the table, where the surcoat, girdle, and sword had been placed; and Garter presenting the surcoat to the two senior Knights, they invested his Royal Highness therewith, the Chancellor reading the admonition.

The Garter presented the girdle and sword; which were put on.

His Royal Highness the Bishop of Osnabruck, and his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, were then severally introduced, and invested in like manner.

Then the proxy for his Serene Highness the Duke of Mecklenburgh was introduced, and afterwards the proxy for his Serene Highness the Prince of Brunswick.

Garter then introduced the Earl of Albemarle, who was received at the Chapter-house door by the two junior Knights Companions, and in-

vested as before, the Register reading the admonition.

Then the Duke of Marlborough, the Duke of Grafton, and Earl Gower, were severally introduced, and invested as the Earl of Albemarle had been.

The Knights elect continued in the Chapter-house while the procession to the chapel was made, and the achievements of the deceased Knights were offered; the procession passing down to the west end of the aisle, and up the middle aisle into the choir, in the following order:

First, the Poor Knights, who, coming into the choir, made their reverences all together; and placed themselves on each side, near the altar.

The Canons, making their reverences in like manner, went to their seats, under the stalls.

The Officers of Arms, making their reverences, stood next the Poor Knights.

The Knights Companions, in the order they walked, made their reverences; and retired under their banners.

The Register, Garter, and Black Rod, made their reverences together; and stood before their form.

The Chancellor did the like.

The Sovereign made one reverence to the altar; and, being in his stall, repeated the same, the train-bearers standing upon the steps going up to the stall; the sword of state, with the Vice Chamberlain, on the steps before, or rather under the Sovereign's stall.

Two officiating Canons were conducted to the altar by the Verger.

The Garter, with the usual reverences, taking up the banner of the late Duke of Cumberland, and holding it up, two Officers of Arms immediately joined, and making their reverences repaired to his Royal Highness the Duke of Gloucester, and the Duke of Kingston, being the two senior Knights; who thereupon joining, and making their reverences together, received the banner from Garter; and, being preceded by the two Heralds, advanced to the first step, where they repeated their reverences; and, coming to the rails, made one to the altar: then kneeling, they delivered the banner to the Canons, who placed it upright, at the south end of the altar.

The sword was then delivered to Garter, and offered in like manner; and then the helmet and crest; the Knights retiring under their banners.

The achievement of the late Duke of York was offered in the same manner.

The swords of the other deceased Knights; viz. the Duke of Dorset, Duke of Newcastle, Duke of Bedford, Earl Granville, Earl of Winchelsea, Duke of Devonshire, and Earl Waldegrave, were then offered together, by the two next Knights in rotation.

Garter then summoned the Knights to ascend into their stalls.

All the Knights being in their stalls, the two seniors were summoned down to instal the Prince of Wales; and they proceeded to the Chapter-house in the following order:

Poor Knights.
Officers of Arms.
The Register. Garter. Black Rod.
The Chancellor.
The two senior Knights.

And from the Chapter-house his Royal Highness was conducted to the chapel in the order as follows; *viz.*

Poor Knights.
Officers of Arms.
Black Rod. Garter; The Register.
carrying on a cushion the
Mantle, Hood, Great Collar,
and Book of Statutes.
The Chancellor.
His Royal Highness
A senior Knight. the A senior Knight.
Prince of Wales,
in his surcoat and sword, carrying
his cap and feathers in his hand.

All entering the choir, with the usual reverences, Garter placed the cushion upon the desk.

The two Knights conducted his Royal Highness into his stall (the Sovereign having dispensed with his taking the oath, by reason of his tender years), and Garter delivering the mantle to the Knights, they invested the Prince therewith, the Chancellor reading the Admonition.

Then Garter presented the Hood to the Knights, and afterward the Collar and George; and the Knights invested the Prince, the Chancellor reading the admonition.

Garter next presented the statute-book, which the Knights delivered to the Prince; and then placing the cap and feathers on his head, they seated him in his stall; and the Prince, rising up, made his double reverences; and the Knights, after embracing and congratulating his Royal Highness, descended, made their reverences, and went up into their stalls, and the officers to their places.

His Royal Highness the Bishop of Osnabruck was then introduced, and installed by two senior Knights, in the same manner as the Prince of Wales had been.

The two senior Knights likewise installed his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, who being introduced with the usual reverences, they entered into the lower stall, where the Register administered the oath to his Royal Highness, Black Rod holding the Book.

Then the Knights conducted his Royal Highness into the upper stall, the Chancellor aud Garter entering into the lower stall, the Register and Black Rod remaining in the area.

Garter then presented the Mantle, Hood, and Collar, with which his Royal Highness was invested, the Chancellor reading the admonition; and then the statute-book was delivered; and he was installed with the same ceremony as before mentioned.

Then the two next Knights in seniority were summoned to install Sir Charles Frederick, the proxy for his Serene Highness the Duke of Mecklenburgh, who was conducted into the lower stall, where the oath was administered to him under the reservations

stipulated; he was then conducted into the upper stall; and the mantle being presented by Garter, the Knights put it over his arm, so that the Garter thereon appeared; he was then seated in the stall, as the Knights had been; and during the rest of the ceremony, stood up, or leaned on the cushion; a proxy not being allowed to sit in the stall.

Sir John Griffin Griffin, the proxy for his Serene Highness the Prince of Brunswick, was then installed in the same manner.

The Earl of Albemarle was then brought in, and installed in the same manner as the Duke of Cumberland, except the attendance of the Chancellor, the Register pronouncing the admonition.

In like manner the Duke of Marlborough, the Duke of Grafton, and Earl Gower, were severally introduced and installed.

Divine service then began; and at the words of the Offertory, *Let your light so shine*, the organ playing, the officers of the wardrobe spread a carpet on the steps before the altar; and Black Rod, making his obeisances, went up to the rail of the altar on the right side, where he received from the Yeoman of the wardrobe a rich carpet and cushion, which, with the assistance of the Yeoman, he laid down for the Sovereign to kneel upon.

In the mean time Garter summoned the Knights from their stalls; and being all under their banners,

The Sovereign, making one reverence to the altar, descended from his stall; and then, making another reverence, proceeded to the offering in the following order:

Garter and the Register.
The Chancellor.
Vice Chamberlain with the Sword of State.
The SOVEREIGN,
his train borne as before.

As the procession passed, the Duke of Kingston (being the senior Knight, not of the Royal Family) making his reverence, placed himself a little behind his Majesty, on the right side, and coming against the stall of the Earl of Hertford, Lord Chamberlain, he came from under his banner, going a little behind the Sovereign on the left side. The Sovereign coming to the rail of the altar, Black Rod delivered the offering on his knee to the Duke of Kingston, who presented it to the Sovereign; and his Majesty, taking off his cap, and kneeling, put the offering into the bason; then rising, his Majesty made his reverence to the altar, another in the middle of the choir (all the attendants turning as his Majesty did, and making their reverence at the same time), and being in his stall, another; the Lord Chamberlain, and the Knight who delivered the offering, retiring under their banners, when they came opposite to them.

During the Sovereign's return, the officers of the wardrobe removed the carpet and cushion whereon his Majesty had kneeled, leaving the first carpet and two cushions for the Knights; and Black Rod returning to his place,

All the Knights thus standing under their banners, two Officers of Arms joined, with usual reverences, and went to his Royal Highness the Prince

of Wales, who thereupon making his reverences in the middle of the choir, was conducted to the altar, and made his offering; and, returning in the same order, went into his stall, where, making his reverence, he sat down.

Then the next Knight, or Knights, in seniority, being companions, offered in like manner; and so on till all the Knights and proxies had offered.

Divine service being ended, Garter summoned the Knights under their banners, juniors first; which done, the Poor Knights made their reverences, and went out of the choir; then the Canons, then the Officers of Arms, then the Knights, then the Officers of the Order, then the Sword of State, and the Sovereign as before; thus proceeding to the great west door of the Chapel, and up the south aisle, out of the south door, to the upper court of the Castle, but the proxies went in procession no farther than the south door of the Chapel, where the mantles were delivered to the Sextons.

The drums and trumpets halted at the foot of the stairs; the Poor Knights fell off on either side in the guard chamber; the Officers of Arms in the presence chamber; the Knights Companions divided on either side above them; the Sovereign, having the officers before him, went under the state, where he saluted the Knights, by pulling off his cap and feathers; and then retired till dinner-time.

NUMBER of INSTALLATIONS, in each reign, of the KNIGHTS COMPANIONS of the GARTER, from the first Institution.

	Knights.
In the Reign and by Edward III.	56
In the Reign of Richard II.	28
——— Henry IV.	25
——— Henry V.	26
——— Henry VI.	43
——— Edward IV.	36
——— Richard III.	7
——— Henry VIII.	37
——— Edward VI.	13
——— Queen Mary	8
——— Queen Elizabeth	53
——— King James I.	26
——— Charles I.	25
——— Charles II.	47
——— James II.	5
——— William and Mary	15
——— Queen Anne	13
——— George I.	21
——— George II.	33
——— George III.	10
——— George IV. The allied Sovereigns, &c.	

In the creation of this Order, all possible care is taken to maintain a reverence to it; for, according to Dr. Heyling, no person is capable of being ad-

mitted a member that has not been a gentleman by name and arms, both by the father's and mother's side for three descents. He must have neither spot nor blemish, neither convicted of heresy nor attainted of treason, neither decayed by prodigality nor riot, as well as one that never fled in the day of battle when the sovereign or his lieutenant was in the field; which qualifications no doubt have been religiously observed, since in the catalogue of the Knights may be numbered, independent of present reigning monarchs, &c.

Eight Emperors of Germany, three Kings of Sweden, five Kings of Denmark, two Kings of Prussia, three Kings of Spain, six Princes of Orange, five Kings of France, a King of Scotland, besides James VI., five Kings of Portugal, a King of Poland, two Kings of Naples, a King of Arragon, three Infants of Portugal, a Prince of Denmark, a Bishop of Osnabruck, five Princes of Lunenburgh, an Elector of Brandenburgh, seven Electors Palatine, two Electors of Saxony, two Dukes of Lorraine, three Dukes of Wirtemberg, two Dukes of Holstein, two Grandees of Spain, two Dukes of Urbino, a Duke of Savoy, a Duke of Saxe-Gotha, a Prince of Hesse.*

Besides the flower of the British nobility through so many ages, who are not the least glory the order

* This reference was made eighty years ago; since which many European Kings have been invested with this order.—The choir of St. George's Chapel, Windsor, contains a throne for the Sovereign, and twenty-six stalls or seats for so many Knights, and each have the banner of their arms above their stalls.

has to boast of, our Kings have still further exalted its honour by never having thought fit to accept of any order of knighthood, of what kind soever, from any foreign Prince or State; though all foreigners covet to wear the Garter.—*Guillim.**

The following letter shews, as has been stated, that the custody of the Little Park at Windsor is annexed to the office of the Usher of the Knights of this Order.

The Earls of Worcester, Arundel and Surrey, and Montgomery, to the King.

"MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENT MAJESTY,

"According to the order and constitutions made and established by your Majesty, and all the Companions of the Order, at the last General Chapter held at *Whitehall*, the 21st of May last past, we are bold to inform your Majesty, that we having diligently viewed divers of the records of the said Order, do in the Black Book find, that the keeping of the Little Park at *Windsor*, next adjoining unto the Castle, is, in direct words, annexed for ever to the office of the

* This, we apprehend to be an oversight of Guillim's, for it appears that our Edward VI. was invested with the order of St. Michael by the King of France, at Hampton Court, July 17th, 1549. For which purpose the Ambassador, Claude la Val, entitled Monsieur le Maréchal St. Andrè, landed at Rye in Sussex, where he was received with great state; a thousand English gentlemen on horseback attending upon him: he was, on his way from Rye to London, entertained in Kent by Sir John Baker of Sissingherst, and the Lord Cobham.—See *Memoirs of Lord Burghley*, p. 313.

Usher for the said Order. So humbly kissing your Royal hands, we rest,

"Your Majesty's humble and faithful subjects, and servants,

"E. WORCESTER, ARUNDEL and SURREY, MONTGOMERY."

"Whitehall, July 1, 1622."

KNIGHTS OF THE BATH.

So called from the ceremony of *bathing*, which the Knights underwent previous to their inauguration.

This order took its origin in France; and its antiquity in England is traced to the time of Henry IV. who, on the day he was crowned at the Tower of London, *dubbed* forty-six esquires knights, who the preceding night had watched and bathed. To each of which he gave green side-coats reaching down to their ancles, with straight sleeves, and furred with minivere; they also wore upon their left shoulder two cordons of white silk, with tassels hanging down.

It was usual in former times to create knights of this Order selected from the flower of the nobility, who had not previously received the order of knighthood, at the coronation of kings and queens, and at their marriages; sometimes, also, when their sons were invested Prince of Wales, or Dukes, or when they solemnly received the cincture or military girdle of knighthood, and that accompanied with many ceremonies, which at present are for the most part disused.

"In our days," says Camden, "they that are called by the King to enter into this order, the day before they are created, being clad in an eremit's gray weed, with a hood, a linnen coife, and booted withal, come devoutly to divine service to begin their warfare there, as they would employ their service for God especially; they sup altogether, and upon every one of them there wait two esquiers, and one page; after supper they retire themselves into their bedchamber, where for each of them is prepared a prettie bed with red curtains, and their own arms fastened thereupon, with a bathing vessel standing close by, covered with linnen cloths, wherein, after they have said their prayers and commended themselves to God, they bathe themselves, that thereby they might be pure in mind, to be pure in body and soul from thenceforth."

On the following morning they are awakened at an early hour by the sound of musical instruments; when they arise and dress in the service apparel. Then the High Constable of England, the Earl Marshal, and others, appointed by the King, wait upon them, and call them in regular order; after which the following oath is tendered to them: namely, "That they serve and worship God above all, defend the church, honour the King, maintain his rights, protect widows, virgins, orphans, and, to their power, repel and put by all wrong." Having thus sworn, by laying their hands upon the Gospels, they are ushered in in state to morning prayer, the King's musicians and heralds going before, by whom they are also reconducted to their bedchambers; where,

after they have divested themselves of their eremit's weeds, they put on a mantle of martial red taffeta, implying they should be martial men, and a white hat with a white plume of feathers over their linen hood, in token of sincerity; and tie a pair of white gloves to the pendent cordon of their mantle.

This being done, they mount their steeds, caparisoned with saddle and furniture of black leather, intermixed with white, having a cross on the frontlet. Before each rides his own page, carrying a sword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang a pair of gilt spurs; and on each side of them ride their esquires.

In this pomp they proceed to court, where they are introduced into the King's presence by two ancient esquires, the page delivering the girdle and sword hanging to it to the Lord Chamberlain, who with great reverence presents it to the King, when his Majesty girdeth the Knight across, and commands two senior Knights, who, in former times, with good wishes and prayers kissed the knees of the individual on whom this honour was conferred, to put on the spurs. The new Knights, thus created, used, in olden time, to bring up the service of meats to the King's table; after this, they all dine together at one side of the board, each under the escutcheon of his own arms, fastened over his head.

In the evening they go to chapel, offer their swords upon the high altar, which they again redeem by throwing down a piece of money. On their return from divine service, the master cook shews them his knife, and admonishes them to perform the parts of

good and faithful Knights, otherwise, to their eternal shame and disgrace, to cut off their spurs.

At coronations the Knights of the Bath, in the same solemn pomp as at their creation, accompany the King, keeping their places, with their swords girt on, and spurs, "in joviall blew mantles, as a man would say," as Camden has it, "in the colour of Just Jupiter, as a foretoken of justice, having the knot of white silke made in forme of a crosse, with a hood on their left shoulder."

In the year 1725, King George I. revived this Order, and enacted statutes for its regulation, by which it was ordained to consist of the Sovereign and thirty-seven Knights Companions.

By statute January 2d, 1815, it was ordained, that "for the purpose of commemorating the auspicious termination of the long and arduous contest in which this empire has been engaged," the Order should be composed of three Classes, viz.

1st Class.—To consist of Knights Grand Crosses; number not to exceed seventy-two, exclusive of the Sovereign and Princes of the Blood Royal; one-sixth of which may be appointed for civil and diplomatic purposes. The remainder must have attained the rank of Major-General in the Army, or Rear-Admiral in the Navy; and must have been previously appointed to the Second Class.

2d Class.—Knights Commanders; number not to exceed, upon the first institution, one hundred and eighty, exclusive of foreign officers, holding British commissions, of whom not exceeding ten may be admitted as honorary Knights Commanders. In the

event of actions of signal distinction or of future wars, the number of this Class may be increased. To be entitled to the distinctive appellation of Knighthood; to have the same rights and privileges as Knights Bachelors, but to take precedence of them; to wear the badge, &c. pendent by a red ribbon round the neck, the star embroidered on the left side.

No Officer can be nominated, unless he shall have received a medal or other badge of honour, or shall have been especially mentioned in despatches in the London Gazette, as having distinguished himself in action.

No person is now eligible to this Class under the rank of Major-General in the Army, or Rear-Admiral in the Navy.

3d Class.—Companions of the Order; not limited in number; they are to take precedence of Esquires, but not entitled to the appellation, style, &c. of Knights Bachelors. To wear the badge assigned to the Third Class, pendent by a narrow red ribbon to the button-hole.

MOTTO—*Tria juncta in uno.*

KNIGHTS OF THE THISTLE.

As to the original of this ancient Order, John Lesly, Bishop of Ross, in his History of Scotland, says, it took its beginning from a bright cross in heaven, in form like that whereon St. Andrew the apostle suffered martyrdom, which appeared to Achaius, King of

Scots, and Hungus, King of the Picts, the night before the battle was fought betwixt them and Athelstane, King of England, as they were on their knees at prayer; when St. Andrew, their tutelary saint, is said also to have appeared, and promised to these Kings that they should always be victorious when that sign appeared; and the next day these Kings prevailing over King Athelstane in battle, they went in solemn procession, barefooted, to the kirk of St. Andrew, to return thanks to God and his apostle for their victory, vowing that they and their posterity would ever bear the figure of that cross in their ensigns and banners; the place where this battle was fought retains to this day the name of Athelstane's-Ford, in Northumberland.

James the Fifth, King of Scotland, in 1534, received the Order of the Golden Fleece from the Emperor Charles V., as also that of St. Michael from Francis I. King of France in 1535, and that of the Garter in 1536, from Henry VIII., King of England; and in memory of these Orders received, keeping open court, he solemnized the several feasts of St. Andrew, the Golden Fleece, St. Michael, and St. George of England, that the several Princes might know how much he honoured their Orders; he set the arms of the Princes (circled with their Orders) over the gate of his palace at Linlithgow, with the Order of St. Andrew.

About the time of the Reformation this Order was scarcely used, the Knights then being so very zealous for the reformed religion, that they left their Order; and it was not resumed till the reign of King

James VII., who created eight Knights, and for their better regulation signed a body of statutes,* and appointed the royal chapel at Holyrood House to be the chapel of the Order as it still continues (and by his direction it was repaired, having a fine organ, with the Sovereign and Knights brethren stalls, and their respective banners hung over them): but, in 1688 the misfortunes of his reign preventing his completing that noble design, it lay dormant till Queen Anne was pleased to sign another body of statutes, whereby it was restored to its ancient magnificence.

KNIGHTS OF ST. PATRICK.

INSTITUTED by King George III. Feb. 5, 1783, consisting of the Sovereign, a Grand Master, a Prince of the Blood Royal, thirteen Knights, and seven Officers.

The first investiture of the Knights of this Order was performed on the 11th of March, 1783, with much ceremony.

MOTTO—*Quis Separabit.*

* Vide Nisbet's Heraldry, vol. ii. p. 115.

KNIGHTS OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.

INSTITUTED 27th of April, 1818, for the United States of the *Ionian Islands*, and for the ancient sovereignty of Malta and its dependencies, consisting of eight Knights Grand Crosses, twelve Knights Commanders, and twenty-four Knights, exclusive of British subjects holding high and confidential employ in the service of the said United States, and in the government of Malta and its dependencies.

MOTTO. *Auspicium melioris ævi.*

RIBBON. Red with blue edges.

KNIGHTS BATCHELORS.

THIS degree of honour is the most ancient, though the lowest Order of Knights in England. It was accounted the first of all military dignity, and the foundation of all honours. The word Batchelor was added by King Henry the Third, and so styled, because this title of honour dies with the person to whom it is given, and descends not to his posterity.

This title, which was anciently in high esteem, is now conferred indiscriminately upon gownsmen, physicians, burghers, and artists, whereby the original institution is perverted, and is of less reputation than it hath been; it is still accounted a respectable degree of honour both in England and foreign countries.

'A Knight may be made as soon as a child is baptized; the ceremony now in use being no other than kneeling down before the King, who, with a drawn sword, lightly touches him on the right shoulder, with these words, *Sois chevalier au nom de Dieu;* and then, *Avancez, chevalier.*

A Knight must be named by both his Christian and surname (with Sir preceding) as Sir T—— L——, Knight. If a Knight be made a Nobleman, he still retains the name of Knight, and is to be so styled in all writs.

KNIGHTS OF THE ROUND TABLE.

ARTHUR, King of the Britons, succeeded his father Uther Pendragon, who was brother to Aurelius Ambrosius, the third son of Constantine; he married Igren, Duchess of Cornwall, by whom he had this son Arthur (born at Tindagal in Cornwall), who was the eleventh King of England from the departure of the Romans, and was crowned about the year 516.

King Arthur, having expelled the Saxons out of England, conquered Norway, Scotland, and the greatest part of France (where at Paris he was crowned); and, returning home, lived in so great renown, that many Princes and Knights came from all parts to his court, to give proof of their valour in the exercise of arms. Upon this he erected a fraternity of Knights, which consisted of four-and-twenty, of whom he was the chief: and for the avoiding of controversies about precedency, he caused a Round Table to be made, from whence

they were denominated *Knights of the Round Table.* The said table, according to tradition, hangs up in the castle at Winchester, where they used to meet, and the time of their meeting was at Whitsuntide.

None were admitted but those who made sufficient proofs of their valour and dexterity in arms. They were to be always well armed for horse or foot; *they were to protect and defend widows, maidens, and children, relieve the distressed, maintain the Christian faith, contribute to the church, to protect pilgrims, advance honour, and suppress vice. To bury soldiers that wanted sepulchres, to ransom captives, deliver prisoners, and administer to the cure of wounded soldiers, hurt in the service of their country. To record all noble enterprises, that the fame thereof may ever live to their honour and the renown of the noble Order.*

That upon any complaint made to the King of injury or oppression, one of these Knights, whom the King should appoint, was to revenge the same. If any Foreign Knight came to court, with desire to shew his prowess, some one of these Knights was to be ready in arms to answer him. If any lady, gentlewoman, or other oppressed or injured person, did present a petition declaring the same, whether the injury was done here or beyond sea, he or she should be graciously heard, and, without delay, one or more Knights should be sent to take revenge. Every Knight, for the advancement of chivalry, should be ready to inform and instruct young lords and gentlemen in the exercises of arms. According to Guillim, there was no robe or habit prescribed unto these Knights; nor could he find with what cere-

mony they were made, neither what officers did belong unto the said Order, except a Register to record their noble enterprises.

ORDER OF ST. THOMAS.

KING RICHARD the First, of England, instituted this Order, after the surprisal of the city of Acon. It consisted of the English nation. Their patron was Saint Thomas á Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury. Their garment white, and the ensign of the Order was a red cross charged in the centre with a white escallop shell. But A. Mendo believeth that these Knights were rather some of those which joined themselves with the Knights Hospitallers, for that they wore the same habit, followed the same rule, and observed the same customs, as did the Knights of St. John of Acon.

FOREIGN ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

It may be necessary to premise, that no British subject is allowed to wear the insignia of any *Foreign* Order, without first obtaining his Majesty's permission, and having the same duly registered at the Herald's Office; and, that no permission granted *subsequent* to March, 1813, authorises the assumption of any style, rank, precedence, or privilege appertaining to that of a Knight Batchelor of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

The following notice respecting Foreign Orders appeared also in the London Gazette of December 6, 1823:—

1st. That no British subjects shall accept a Foreign Order, or wear its Insignia, without having previously obtained a warrant, under the Royal Sign Manual (directed to the Earl Marshal of England), granting them his Majesty's permission to accept and wear the same.—2d. That the intention of a Foreign Sovereign to decorate a British subject with the Insignia of such Order, shall be notified to his Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, either through the King's Minister abroad, or through the accredited Minister of the Foreign Sovereign resident at this court.—3d. That when his Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken his Majesty's pleasure, and obtained his consent upon the occasion, he shall then signify the same to his Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department, in

order that he may cause the usual warrant to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual, and take such other steps as may be necessary for carrying his Majesty's pleasure into effect accordingly.—4th. That when the warrant is signed by the King, it shall be announced in the Gazette in the usual manner, and registered in his Majesty's College of Arms.—5th. That no subject of his Majesty could be allowed to accept the Insignia of a Foreign Order from any Sovereign of a Foreign State, except they shall be so conferred in consequence of active and distinguished services before the enemy, either at sea or in the field, or unless he shall have been actually employed in the service of such Foreign Sovereign.—6th. That his Majesty's licence and permission doth not authorize, and shall not be deemed or construed to authorize the assumption of any style, appellation, rank, precedence or privilege appertaining unto a Knight Batchelor of these realms.

N. B. Before the Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs takes the King's pleasure on any application for an *Officer in the Army* to be permitted to accept a Foreign Order, he causes the same to be referred to the Commander-in-Chief, through his Secretary, to know whether or not he sees any objection to his Majesty's pleasure being taken thereon.

AUSTRIA.

The Emperor having extensive dominions in Germany, Italy, and the Netherlands, as well as the

kingdoms of Hungary and Bohemia, all the Orders of Knighthood that have been, or that now are, in any part of them, with the origin and occasion of their institutions, &c., are brought together under one head. The same plan, as far as our limits will admit, is briefly followed, as regards every other kingdom and state.

THE ORDO EQUESTRIS OF THE GERMAN EMPIRE.—This order is of considerable antiquity, and highly honourable, being composed of persons of the most ancient and illustrious families of Germany, and in point of rank takes place next to the Barons. It is supposed to have been derived from the *Ordo Equestris*, in old Rome, which consisted of such as were *Equites*, and ranked next to the Senate. The admission into this Order is by *Codicilli honorarii*, or letters patent, of honour and ennoblement, under the great seal of the Empire. These letters patent give the full enjoyment of all honours, offices, rights, privileges, liberties, immunities, &c. all of which so granted are hereditary to all the children and descendants in a right line of the Grantee, both male and female.

Formerly all those who were admitted into the *Ordo Equestris* wore round their neck a golden chain with a medal pendent thereto, and which is still continued to be painted on the helmet placed over each of their coats of arms; but since a great number of social and regular Orders of Knighthood have been introduced all over Europe, the chain hath in general been laid aside, and is now only worn by

the principal officers of the districts of the Empire belonging to those *Equites*, and where they are formed into corporations as a free state, holding immediately of the Emperor. Here, however, it is necessary to observe, that the imperial patent is not sufficient to enable the Grantee to belong to this body corporate, unless he holds a fee of the Empire; on the contrary, without such a holding, the patent gives him only personal honour and precedency in courts of justice and all other places indiscriminately, and that free from all hindrance or molestation whatsoever. The *Ordo Equestris* are not under any particular restraint, or governed by any laws, statutes, or ordinances, other than such as concern the Empire in general. This title is hereditary to all the children and descendants in a right line of the Grantee, both male and female, and is entirely patrimonial and feudal; a circumstance elucidated and fully confirmed by an established rule of the Empire, already mentioned, *viz.* That such Grantee cannot belong to the body corporate of the *Ordo Equestris* unless he holds a fee of the Empire; and if he doth not hold such a fee, that he gains nothing further by his patent than personal honour and precedency.

THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN FLEECE.—Number of Knights limited to fifty-one, the number appointed by Charles V. For a more full account of this Order, see GOLDEN FLEECE in Spain, which is a branch of the above. In both, the statutes and collars are exactly the same.

THE ORDER OF ST. STEPHEN.—Instituted at Florence, in the year 1561, by Cosmo di Medicis, and dedicated to St. Stephen, on whose festival (the 6th of August) he gained a victory at Marciano. It was partly a Military and partly a Religious Order, like that of Malta; but in a short time it fell into disrepute, and was at length entirely disused. But in May, 1764, it was revived by the late Emperor, and put on a respectable footing. The statutes and original constitution are however in a great degree changed.

THE MILITARY ORDER OF MARIA THERESA.—In June, 1757, the Empress Queen instituted this Order, which was at first composed of an unlimited number of Knights, divided into two classes; the first of which wear the badge of the Order pendent to a broad striped watered ribbon, of which two fifths are black, and three fifths yellow, sashways over the right shoulder, and a cross or star embroidered in silver on the left breast of their outer garment. The second class wear the badge pendent to a narrow striped ribbon at the button hole. This Order continued thus from its first institution until the year 1765, when the Emperor added an intermediate class, styled Knights Commanders, who wear the ribbon sash-ways, but without any star on the outer garment. The badge of the Order is a cross of gold enamelled white, edged with gold, on the centre are the arms of Austria encircled with the word *Fortitudine*, and on the reverse is a cipher

of the letters M. T. F.* in gold, on an enamelled green ground. This Order is conferred on military men only.

THE ORDER OF ST. GERION.—The time of the institution of this Order, which is now extinct, is not precisely known, some placing it in the year 1190, under Frederick Barbarossa, and others half a century later, under Frederick II. However this may be, it was composed only of German gentlemen, who wore on the right breast the badge of the Order, *viz.* a patriarchal cross, Gules, on a mount Vert. St. Gerion, the patron of the Order, is said to have suffered martyrdom at Cologne, with three hundred and eighteen of his companions.

THE ORDER OF THE BLOOD OF OUR SAVIOUR.—Vincentio Di Gonzaga, Duke of Mantua, instituted this Order in 1608, on the marriage of his son with Margaret of Savoy. It consisted of twenty Knights, exclusive of the Sovereign, and it took its name from three drops of the blood of Christ, which are kept as a relique in the church of St. Andrew, in Mantua.

THE ORDER OF ST. ANTHONY IN HAINAULT.—This Order was instituted in the year 1382, by Albert of Bavaria, on his going on an expedition against the Saracens.

* Which implies *Maria Theresa Fundator.*

THE ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL IN GERMANY.—This Order was instituted at Mantua, in the year 1618, and in 1619 it was received at Vienna; but though confirmed in 1624 by Pope Urban VIII. it soon fell into disuse. The ensign of it was a cross of eight points, embroidered with blue silk and gold, on the left side of the mantle; in the middle of it was the figure of the Virgin Mary, with Christ on her left arm, and a sceptre in her right hand, crowned with twelve stars surrounded with rays of the sun, and a crescent under her feet.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE IN AUSTRIA.—Frederick III. Emperor of Germany, instituted this Order in the year 1470, for the purpose of defending the frontiers of his hereditary dominions against the Turks, who harassed them about that time with frequent invasions; he and his successors were entitled protectors of it, and a Grand Master of their appointment had the government of it. The badge was a cross botonnee, red, encircled on the upper part with a ducal coronet, Or, and worn pendent from three chains of gold. The seat of this Order was at Mildstad, in Corinthia.

LADIES' ORDER IN HONOUR OF THE CROSS.—A conflagration, which happened at the Emperor's palace in the year 1668, was the occasion of the foundation of this Order. The badge of the Order is a golden medal chased and pierced; in the centre the Imperial Eagle, over all a cross surmounted with the letters I. H. S. and a small

cross over the letter H. with this motto, *Salus et Gloria.*

THE ORDER OF LADIES SLAVES TO VIRTUE.—Eleonora Di Gonzaga, widow of the Emperor Ferdinand III. instituted this Order in the year 1662, and declared herself Sovereign of it. The number that compose it is limited to thirty, all to be of the Romish religion, and of the best nobility. The badge worn by the Ladies of this Order is a golden Sun encircled with a chaplet of laurel, enamelled Green, with this motto over it, *Sola ubique triumphat.* It is worn pendent at the breast to a small chain of gold, or a plain narrow black ribbon.

THE ORDER OF TUSIN.—This Order was instituted by the Archdukes of Austria, for the purpose of defending their frontiers against the Turks. The ensign of the Order was a plain green cross, worn on the outer garment.

THE ORDER OF NEIGHBOURLY LOVE.—The Empress Elizabeth Christiana instituted this Order at Vienna, in the year 1708. It is for persons of both sexes and of noble families. The ensign of it is a red ribbon, to which hangs pendent on the left breast a golden cross of eight points, with this motto round the centre, *Amor Proximi*, and the middle enamelled red.

THE ORDER OF THE DRAGON OVERTHROWN.—This Order was instituted in the year 1418, by the

Emperor Sigismund, for the purpose of engaging the nobility of the kingdom of Hungary to defend its frontiers against the Turks. During his life it was highly esteemed, but it declined after his death; and soon became obsolete.

THE ORDER OF THE SWAN.—This Order is said to have been instituted in Flanders, by Salvius Brabo, of Brabant, about the year 500, but very little is known relative to the Order, except that the badge of it was a swan enamelled white, on a green ground adorned with flowers; and that it was worn at the breast pendent to three chains of gold. Having been upwards of one thousand years extinct, it is unnecessary to say anything farther of it.

THE ORDER OF THE BEAR.—This Order was instituted at the Abbey of St. Gall, in Switzerland, by the Emperor Frederick II. in the year 1213. St. Ursus, being the patron of it, communicated his name to the same; it flourished from its institution until the revolution, by which the House of Austria lost the Swiss cantons, when it was abolished. The Order having been upwards of three centuries extinct, it is unnecessary to say any thing farther of it. The collar was a gold chain, interlaced with oak leaves, to which hung the figure of a black bear on a medallion, having under it a hillock enamelled Vert.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE IN ITALY.—The time of the institution of this Order is uncertain,

some placing it under Constantine the Great, and others, with more appearance of reason, under the Princes of the imperial House of Commenes, of whom it is said that four-and-thirty have been successively Grand Masters of it. However this may be, it is certain the Order fell into disuse, and was not thought of until Charles V. revived it, and declared himself the Grand Master of it, and appointed his natural son, Don John of Austria, his deputy. The Order was divided into three classes. 1. The Grand Collars, who were fifty in number, and who regulated all the others. 2. The profest Knights and Barristers. 3. The Knights in waiting. The badge of the Order was St. George slaying the Dragon, and the collar, composed of fifteen gold plates, richly chased on the edges and enamelled blue. On fourteen of these plates, is the cipher X and P, between the two capitals A and Ω. On the centre oval, which is edged with laurel leaves, the cipher X, P. is placed on a cross patonce, Red, edged gold, having on its points the letters I, H, S, V.

DENMARK.

THE ORDER OF THE ELEPHANT.—This, which is the most illustrious Order of Denmark, was instituted by Christian the First, on the marriage of his son John with Christina of Saxony, in the year 1748, since which time it has subsisted without interruption or degradation. It is now conferred only

on the Princes of the blood, foreign Princes, or noblemen of the first rank. The Knights of it are addressed by the title of Excellency. On ordinary occasions they wear the badge of the Order pendent to a sky blue watered ribbon, worn sash-ways over the right shoulder, and a star of eight points embroidered in silver on the left side of their outer garment. But on days of ceremony they wear it pendent to a collar of gold composed of Elephants and Towers alternately enamelled Proper. The badge is an Elephant, on his back a castle all enamelled Proper, and on the side of the Elephant a cross of Danebrog in Diamonds.

THE ORDER OF DANEBROG.—The time of the first institution of this Order is uncertain, some placing it in the first age of the Danish monarchy, and others under Waldemar the Second, in the year 1219, when they say it was instituted by that Prince in commemoration of a miraculous standard, by means of which he gained a victory over the Livonians: however this may be, it certainly became obsolete, and was revived in the year 1671 by Christian the Fifth. The Knights were, at its revival, confined to a certain number, but now they are numerous and not limited to any. They wear, on ordinary occasions, the badge of the Order pendent to a broad white watered ribbon edged with red, worn scarf-ways over the right shoulder, and a silver star surmounted with the ensign of the Order embroidered on the right side of their outer garment. On days of ceremony they wear the badge pendent

to a collar, which is composed of the letters W. C. alternately, each crowned with a regal crown of Denmark; between the letters a cross enamelled white, and in the C a figure 5, the W alluding to the institutor, and the C and 5 to the reviver of the Order. The badge is a cross Pattée enamelled white, on the centre the letter C and 5 crowned with a regal crown, and this motto, *Restitutor.*

THE ORDER OF FIDELITY.—Sophia, consort of Christian VI. instituted this Order in the year 1732; during her life it continued to flourish, but on her death it was abolished, and only such as she conferred it on are allowed to wear the ensign of it. The badge of the Order was a star of eight points enamelled white, cantoned with rays of gold: on the centre an Escutcheon quarterly: first and fourth, Gules, a lion rampant Or, supporting a Danish Axe Argent; second and third, Azure, an eagle displayed Or. It was worn pendent to a crimson ribbon edged with gold.

FRANCE.

THE ORDER OF THE HOLY GHOST.—The most illustrious Order of Knighthood now in France is that of the Holy Ghost [l'ordre du St. Esprit], instituted by Henry the Third, in the year 1579, on Whitsunday, the festival on which he was born in the year 1551, elected King of Poland 1573, and called to the throne of France in the year 1574. The

number of persons that compose it, is by the statutes limited to one hundred, exclusive of the Sovereign or Grand Master. Of these, four Cardinals, five Prelates, the Chancellor, the Master of the Ceremonies, the Treasurer, the Register, and the Provost, are styled Commanders, without being considered as Knights, though they usually wear the badges or *insignia* of the Order. All are to profess the Roman Catholic religion; and the Knights are to prove the nobility of their descent for a hundred years and upwards; but no proofs of this kind are required of the Commanders, whose offices or honours are commonly sold at a regulated price. The King of France is Sovereign or Grand Master of it; and by the statutes this office is inalienably annexed to the Crown, but he cannot exercise its functions until after his coronation, when he is installed, with much ceremony, Sovereign of this Order. To be a Knight of it, it is necessary for all except Princes of the blood to have attained the age of thirty-three, and to have been admitted into the order of St. Michael, into which even the Princes must enter (before they can be admitted into the Order of the Holy Ghost), which they may be at sixteen years old. The Dauphin only is excepted from this rule, he being received into both orders on the day of his birth. The Commanders are not Knights of the Order of St. Michael, and hence arises the difference between their styles and titles and those by which the Knights are distinguished; the Knights being called *Chevaliers des Ordres du Roy;* and the Commanders, if ecclesiastics, *Commandeur de l'Ordre du St. Esprit;*

if laymen, *Commandeur des Ordres du Roy*. The revenues arising from the *Droit du marc d'or* are appropriated to this Order, and every Knight and Commander of it receives a pension just sufficient to pay his poll-tax or capitation; both being considered as of the first nobility are rated accordingly, and taxed at three thousand livres Tournois. The usual badges of this Order, or such as are worn in ordinary, are a silver star or a cross of eight points with a Fleur de Lis at each angle; and a dove, the emblem of the Holy Ghost, in the centre, embroidered on the left side of the outer garment as the star of our Knights of the Garter is, and a sky blue watered ribbon sash-ways, over the right shoulder to which is pendent a cross or medallion of the figure of the star, already described, enamelled white, with Fleurs de Lis Or, at the great angles, having a dove on one side, and St. Michael with the dragon on the other.

The collar of it, which the Knights and Lay Commanders wear on days of ceremony, is composed of Fleurs de Lis, cantoned with flames, with the letter H. between three crowns, cantoned with sparks of fire, and also trophies of arms alternately. To the collar is pendent the cross or medallion already described. The Ecclesiastic Commanders wear no collar, but instead of it a sky-blue watered ribbon round the neck, from which is pendent on the breast, a cross of the figure of that worn by the Knights, but without a St. Michael or Dragon, having on both sides the figure of a Dove. They wear a star embroidered on their outer garment, like that worn by the Knights and the Lay Commanders.

THE ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL.—This Order was instituted, at Ambroise, by Louis XI. in the year 1469; and was for a century after held in high esteem; but it is fallen into disrepute, being now conferred only on Artists, Physicians, and Magistrates of municipal towns, &c. who receive it rather on account of the advantages that attend it, as ennobling their descendants, than of the honour derived from it to themselves.

The Knights of this Order wear no star on their outer garment.

THE ROYAL AND MILITARY ORDER OF ST. LOUIS.—This Order was instituted by Louis the XIVth, in the year 1693, and by the statutes of it the office of Sovereign or Grand Master is annexed to the crown. It is conferred on Naval and Military officers, who have distinguished themselves in the service at any age, or at any time, but, unless they have done so, they do not obtain it until they have served five and twenty years as commissioned officers; after that period, they expect it as a matter of right, more than of favour; hence it comes to pass that the number of Knights is great and unlimited. In this Order are three classes; the first consists of forty Knights, who are styled *Chevaliers Grand Croix*. These wear a flame-coloured watered ribbon sash-ways, over the right shoulder, to which is pendent a cross of eight points enamelled white, edged with gold; in the angles four Fleurs de Lys, and on the middle a circle, within which on one side is the image of St. Louis in armour, with the royal

mantle over it, holding in his left hand a crown of thorns, and in his right a crown of laurel, and the three passion nails all proper, with this inscription *Ludovicus Magnus instituit anno* 1693. On the reverse a sword erect, the point through a chaplet of laurel, bound with a white ribbon, enamelled with this motto, *Bellicæ virtutis præmium;* besides which they wear, embroidered on the left side of their outer garment, a gold star of eight points with Fleurs de Lys at the angles and the figure of St. Louis, with the motto on the centre. The second class are eighty in number, and are styled *Chevaliers Commandeurs, &c.* These wear the ribbon and badge in the same manner as the Knights of the former class, but have no star embroidered on their outer garment. The third class is not limited to any number: and the Knights of it are styled simply *Chevaliers de l'Ordre Royal et Militaire de St. Louis.* These wear the badge of the Order, pendent to a flame-coloured watered ribbon, at the button-hole of their outer garment. The Knights of the first class have pensions of from four to six thousand livres a year, and when a vacancy happens among them, it is filled by the next in seniority of the second class. The Knights of the second class have pensions of from three to four thousand livres a year, and the vacancies that happen among them are filled up by the King, from among the most favoured or deserving of the third class. The Knights of the third class have no pensions of right, but it frequently happens that the poorest and the most distinguished of them obtain small pecuniary favours, which they term *Gratification.* It is not ne-

cessary to be of a noble family, to be admitted into this Order; nor does it ennoble the family of the person who obtains it, though it gives himself the privileges of the *Noblesse;* and if there be three Knights of it, in regular succession, in a plebeian family, it ennobles all the branches of it. All Knights of this Order must be Roman Catholics.

THE ROYAL ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT.—As, by the constitutions of the Order of St. Louis, Protestants were excluded from it, and incapable of being admitted into it, the late King Louis the XV. in the year 1759, instituted the Order of Military Merit, in favour of the Protestant officers of foreign regiments in the service of France. To be of this Order, a man must be a Protestant, and have served in a foreign regiment in French pay (a Protestant in a French regiment, and a Roman Catholic in a foreign one, are alike incapable of being admitted into it). In all other respects the statutes of it are the same with those of the Order of St. Louis. In this order, there are two *Chevaliers Grand Croix;* four *Chevaliers Commandeurs;* and an unlimited number of ordinary Knights. The first wear the badge of the Order, pendent to a broad blue plain ribbon sash-ways, over the right shoulder, with a star of gold like that of the Order of St. Louis, embroidered on the left side of their outer garment. The second wear the badge and ribbon in the same manner, but wear no star on their outer garment. The third wear the badge pendent to a small plain

blue ribbon at their coat button-hole. The badge of the Order is a cross of eight points, enamelled white, having on the one side a sword in pale, with this motto, *Pro virtute Bellica;* and on the reverse a chaplet of laurel, within this inscription, *Ludovicus XV. instituit anno* 1759.

Neither this, nor the Order of St. Louis, have any collar.

THE ORDER OF ST. LAZARE AND MOUNT CARMEL.—The time of the institution of this Order is uncertain; but it was revived by Henry IV. in the year 1607, and united by him to the Order of *Notre Dame de Mont Carmel*, then newly instituted. Since that time, this united Order has undergone many changes, and frequently fallen into disrepute. Every Knight of this Order must, previous to his admission, have proved the nobility of his family, from the year 1300; he is then invested by the Grand Master with the insignia of the Order; after which he enjoys the rank and privileges of a Knight. The badge of the Order is a cross of eight points enamelled green, in the angles four Fleurs-de-Lis, with the figure of the Virgin Mary and Jesus on the centre of it, worn pendent to a violet water ribbon round the neck, and a green worsted or silken star, of eight points, embroidered on the outer garment, on the left side.

No bastards to be admitted into the Order, nor any before eighteen years of age, and to receive the Blessed Sacrament before admittance.

ORDRE DE LA SAINTE AMPOUILLE, OR OF THE HOLY PHIAL.—This Order consists of four persons, who are styled *Barons de la Sainte Ampouille*, or of the Holy Phial; and they usually are the first in point of rank, family, and fortune, in the province of Champaigne. They wear pendent to a black ribbon round their necks a cross of gold enamelled white, cantoned with four Fleurs-de-Lis, and on the cross a dove descending, holding a phial in its beak, and a right hand receiving it.

At the coronation of the Kings of France, these Barons or Knights are delivered to the Dean, Priors, and Chapter of the Cathedral Church of St. Remy, at Rheims, as hostages, for fulfilling the engagements entered into, by the great officers of the crown, to return the Holy Phial in which the oil for anointing the King at the coronation is kept. This phial and oil, as the legendary story is, was brought from heaven by the Holy Ghost, under the form of a dove, and put into the hand of St. Remy, at the coronation of Clovis, in the beginning of the sixth Century: ever since which, it has been considered as a precious relic by the Devotees of France.

THE ORDER OF THE GENET.—The Order of the Genet was instituted by Charles Martel, in the year 726, on account of a great victory obtained by him over the Saracens, under their leader Abdiramo. It is said by Flavin to have been the first Order of Knighthood ever seen in France, though others assert the contrary; but, however that may be, it continued in high esteem, from the time of its institution, until the Carlovinian race were driven from the

throne, by Hugh Capet, when it became gradually disrespected, and in the end extinct. The number of Knights of it was limited to sixteen, and those of the first rank in the Kingdom.

THE ORDER OF THE STAR.—In the year 1022 Robert, the son of Hugh Capet, instituted this Order, which consisted at first of thirty Knights, including the Sovereign. It continued in high esteem for a considerable time; but in the reign of Charles the Seventh, the treasury was so exhausted by the expenses that attended the English war, as to oblige that Prince to have recourse to extraordinary methods of procuring money, and among others he made the sale of the Order of the Star one of his means. By being thus prostituted, it fell into disrepute, and under Louis the Eleventh, into total disuse; no person assumed the ensigns of it since his time, when the Order of St. Michael, which has been already treated of, was instituted to replace it.

THE ORDER OF THE BROOM FLOWER.—Louis IX. commonly called St. Louis, instituted this Order at Sens, on occasion of his marriage with Margaret of Provence: he having chosen the Broom Flower, the emblem of humility, as the badge of his new Order, he adopted a motto suitable to it; this was *Exaltat Humiles.* During the reign of the founder, this Order was highly esteemed, and was conferred only on the Princes of the Blood, and some of the first nobility; but, soon after his death, it fell into disrepute, and finally became extinct in the fifteenth century.

THE ORDER OF THE SHIP, OR DOUBLE CRESCENTS.—This Order, which was also called the Order of the Double Crescents, was instituted by St. Louis in the year 1269, after his return from his first expedition into Egypt. His object in the institution of it was to engage the nobility to assist him in forwarding the works at his new-built maritime town of Aigue Mortes in Provence, as well as to induce them, by a particular mark of distinction, to accompany him in his African expedition; but this having proved unfortunate, and terminating in his death, the Order became extinct in France, a few years after its institution, though it flourished for three centuries in Naples and Sicily, where it was introduced by his brother Charles of Anjou, who succeeded to these kingdoms.

The collar of the Order was composed of gold escallop-shells, intermixed with double crescents, to which was pendent a ship rigged white, floating upon waves of the same.

THE ORDER OF BOURBON.—The Knights of this Order were sometimes called Knights of the Thistle, and Knights of our Lady, as well as Knights of Bourbon. They were in number twenty-six, were instituted by Louis the Good Duke of Bourbon, in honour of the Virgin Mary, in the year 1370, and became extinct soon after. Their motto was, *Allen* or *Allons*, and on the collar of their Order the word *ESPERANCE*.

The collar was of gold, weighing ten marks, fastened behind with a gold buckle; it consisted of

whole lozenges, and a double orle of half lozenges, enamelled green, and filled with Fleurs-de-Lis of gold, in the whole lozenges the word *Esperance*, each letter within a lozenge, enamelled red; and pendent to the collar was an oval enamelled green and red, thereon the image of the Blessed Virgin, crowned with twelve stars of silver, a crescent of the same under her feet, her garments enamelled purple and sky-colour, at the bottom of the oval a Thistle Green.

THE ORDER OF THE PORCUPINE.—This Order was instituted in the year 1393, by Louis Duke of Orleans, second son of Charles V. King of France, to honour the solemnization of the baptism of his eldest son Charles, by his wife, daughter to the Duke of Milan. The number of Knights was limited to five and twenty, including the Sovereign, or Grand Master; and the motto of it was, *Cominus et eminus*. This Order continued to flourish until after the death of Louis XII. son to Charles of Orleans, when it was entirely set aside.

The collar of the Order consisted of three gold chains, to which was pendent a porcupine of gold, upon a mount of grass and flowers.

The Institutor chose the Porcupine for his device, with the motto, not only out of the aspiring hopes conceived of his son Charles, but also to intimate something of revenge against John Duke of Burgundy, his mortal enemy; the Porcupine being an emblem both offensive and defensive.

THE ORDER OF JESUS CHRIST.—This order was instituted by St. Dominick, in the year 1206, and was partly Religious and partly Military. The founder's object was, to form a respectable body to fight against the Albigenses (then called heretics), whom he desired to extirpate. When they were either worn out in the service, or had completed the business they were on, they devoted themselves to a religious life. It became extinct in less than a century after its foundation.

THE ORDER OF THE CORDELIERE.—Anne de Bretagne, after the death of her first husband, Charles VIII. instituted this Order in 1498, for widow ladies of noble families. The ensign of it was a Cordelier's girdle Argent, which they placed round the escutcheons of their arms. They also wore it, tied round the waist, with the ends of it hanging down by their sides. It did not long survive the founder, having soon fallen into disuse.

THE ORDER OF THE DOG AND COCK.—This Order is said to have been instituted in 500, by Lisoye de Montmorenci, who, having been baptized at the same time with King Clovis, thereupon obtained to himself and his successors the appellation of the First Christian, a title which hath ever since attended that of Premier Baron of France, which they have likewise always borne. Some writers affirm, that the general estates of the kingdom being assembled at Orleans, this Lisoye de Montmorenci prevailed on several other Knights to appear there

habited in a gold collar, with the figure of a dog, the ordinary emblem of fidelity, pendent thereto. Their cry of war was the same as the motto of the order, viz. *Dieu aide au Premier Chrêtien et Baron du France;* and they bore a Dog for their crest, in testimony of their fidelity to the crown of France. The Order of the Cock is ascribed to the same family; but the time of its institution is uncertain.

THE ORDER OF THE ERMINE.—Francis, the last Duke of Brittany, instituted this Order in the year 1450, to perpetuate the memory of his grandfather John the Conqueror; and thereupon he new built his castle of Ermin. The Knights of it were twenty-five in number, and of the first distinction in that province. The collar was composed of ears of corn, whence it has been sometimes called, the Order of Ears of Corn. There was an Ermine, pendent to the collar, with this motto, *A Ma Vie.*

Little more appears relative to this Order, which became extinct on the union of Brittany and the Monarchy, by the marriage of *Anne de Bretugne* with Charles VIII.

THE ORDER OF CHRISTIAN CHARITY.—The Order of Christian Charity was instituted by Henry III. for the maintenance of those military men who were maimed in his service; but he was prevented by the civil wars of the League, from carrying his design completely into execution with regard to it. Henry IV. his successor, adopted his plan, and followed it with more success. He gave the members of the

Order a house in the suburbs of Paris, and assigned them revenues for their support. After his assassination, this Order became neglected, and was totally set aside by Louis XIV. who, by founding the Hotel Royal des Invalides at Paris, and instituting the Order of St. Louis, procured for his military subjects a more comfortable support, and a more honourable distinction, than they could expect from the continuance of the Order of Christian Charity.

THE ORDER OF THE PASSION.—Charles the Fourth of France, jointly with Richard the Second of England, founded this Order on the plan of the Holy and Military Orders of the Templars, St. John, Teutonics, &c. and for the same purpose, the expulsion of the Infidels from the Holy Land, and the establishment of the Christian religion in it. The number of Knights was to be one thousand; and each of them was to be attended by an Esquire and three servants properly armed; the whole under the command of a Grand Justiciary and Grand Bailiff. This Order became extinct shortly after.

THE ORDER OF ST. MAGDALEN.—While vanity, or a mistaken zeal for religion, induced Sovereigns to institute many Orders of Knighthood, motives of the purest benevolence and humanity determined John Chesnell, a private gentleman of the province of Brittany, to form the plan of the Order of St. Mary Magdalen. The chief end he had in view, was to promote the cause of virtue in general, and more

especially to extirpate the practice of duelling, which had risen in his time to an alarming height, and of which he had seen many fatal consequences. On these beneficent principles he framed the statutes of this Order.

Whoever entered this Order was enjoined by them to pardon past injuries, to renounce all causes of quarrel, and to abjure duelling. He was to vow, in his whole conduct, chiefly to regard the honour of God, the service of his Prince, the interests of mankind, and the good of his country. These he presented, in the year 1614, to the Regent and States of the kingdom, then assembled at Paris; and he had the satisfaction to see them approved, and to receive the King's commands to devise the ensigns and badge of the Order. However, the turbulence of the times prevented its having ever been formally established.

THE ORDER OF THE CROWN ROYAL.—This Order was instituted by Charlemagne, and confirmed at Rome, in the Lateran palace, in the year 802, as a reward of honour to the Friezlanders, who had valiantly behaved themselves in his army against the Saxons, and to encourage others to acts of heroic virtue. This Order took its name from its ensign, *viz.* an imperial crown, which these Knights used to wear upon their breasts. They were invested with a military belt, and a box on the ear, as is used by Catholic Bishops in administering the sacrament of confirmation.

THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN SHIELD.—Louis the Second, Duke of Bourbon, termed the Good, having been seven years in England with King John, he returned to his Dukedom; and in January 1, 1363, he went with his Knights and Noblemen to the church of our Lady at Moulins; but before he quitted his chamber he presented them with a new year's gift of an Order by him invented, which was termed the Golden Shield. On the shield was painted a bend, whereon was this motto, *Allen*, meaning, *Allons tous ensemble au service de Dieu, et unissons nous pour la defense de notre pays:* Let us go together to the service of God, and unite ourselves for the defence of our country.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE IN BURGUNDY.—In the year 1400, Philbert de Miolans, a gentleman of Burgundy, founded this Order on account of his having brought from the East, some relics of St. George, which he had deposited in a small chapel, built for their reception, near the parish church of Rougemont. The ensign of the Order is, a *St. George on horseback, overthrowing a Dragon.*

THE ORDER DU CORDON JAUNE, OR OF THE YELLOW STRING.—This Order was instituted by the Duke of Nevers, in the year 1606, and abolished in the same year by King Henry IV. who in its room instituted the Order of Our Lady of Mount Carmel and St. Lazarus.

Some ridiculous ceremonies peculiar to this in-

stitution, was the cause of its being so suddenly abolished.

THE ORDER OF THE CELESTIAL COLLAR OF THE HOLY-ROSARY.—This Order was instituted at the request of Father Francis Arnoul, a Dominican, by Queen Anne of Austria, widow of the French King, Louis XIII. and mother of Louis XIV. for fifty young ladies, of the first families in France. The collar of the Order was composed of a blue ribbon, enriched with white, red, and maidens-blush, roses interlaced with the capital letters A. V. in cipher affixed thereunto; and pendent at the breast by a silk cordon, a cross of eight points pomettee, and in each angle a Fleur-de-Lis; on the centre the image of St. Dominick, enamelled.

THE ORDER OF THE BEE.—This Order was instituted by Louise of Bourbon, wife of Louis Augustus of Bourbon, Duke of Maine, on the 4th of June, 1703, at Sceaux in France, for women as well as men. The ensign of the Order is a medal of gold; on one side is the portrait of the foundress, and on the other a Bee, with this motto, *Je suis petite, mais mes picquures sont profondes.*

THE GERMAN EMPIRE.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE.—This Order is styled the Order of St. George the defender of the immaculate conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and was instituted in the year 1729, at Munich, by Albert, Elector of Bavaria; the Knights of it are obliged to prove their nobility by father and mother, for five generations; the badge they wear is a star of eight points; on the centre is enamelled the image of St. George on horseback slaying a dragon; the cross is enamelled blue, edged with white, and cantoned with a smaller cross enamelled blue and white.—Motto, *In Fide, Justitia, et Fortitudine.*

THE ORDER OF THE NOBLE PASSION.—John George, Duke of Saxe Weissenfels, instituted this Order in the year 1704, and appointed the grand festival of it to be observed on St. John's day. The badge of the Order is a gold medal, enamelled white, on which is a star of eight points, Gold, charged with a cross Red, surmounted with an oval blue, on which are the letters *J. G.* in a cipher, the whole encircled with these words, *J'aime l'honneur qui vient par la vertu;* and on the reverse, the arms of the Principality of Querfurt, with this inscription *Société de la Noble Passion, institutée par J. G. D.D. S. Q.* 1704.

THE ORDER OF THE DEATH'S HEAD.—This Order was first instituted by the Duke of Wirtemberg in the year 1652, and both sexes were equally admitted to it; but, having soon fallen into disuse, it was revived in the year 1709, by Louise Elizabeth, widow of Philip, Duke of Saxe Mersburg, and daughter of the original founder. The badge of this Order is a Death's head, enamelled white, surmounted with a cross pattée black; above the cross pattée another cross composed of five large jewels, by which it hangs to a black ribbon edged with white, and on the ribbon these words, *Memento mori*, worn at the breast. But on the death of any of the Order, the survivors wear the badge pendent to a black ribbon over a white one, on which is the name of the deceased.

THE ORDER OF THE RED EAGLE.—The time of the institution of this ancient Order is uncertain. The Margrave of Bareith, of the family of Brandenburgh, was Sovereign of it; and it has been most frequently bestowed on general officers, though by the statutes it is not more appropriated to military men, than to those in civil employments. The badge of it is a golden square medal, enamelled white, on which is an Eagle displayed Red, and it is worn pendent to a broad red watered ribbon, edged with yellow, and worn scarfwise.

THE ORDER OF THE CHASE.—This, which is the great Order of Wirtemberg, was instituted by the Duke of Wirtemberg in the year 1702, and in the

year 1719 the statutes of it were renewed and improved; the badge of the Order is a gold cross of eight points, enamelled red, in the spaces between the branches of the cross an eagle displayed, red, and between the points of each traverse a bugle horn, on the centre the letter *W*, and over it a ducal coronet, enamelled in proper colours.—Motto, *Amicitiæ, Virtutisque Fœdus.*

THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN LION.—Instituted by the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel; it is equally a Military and Civil Order, though mostly conferred on General Officers. The badge is an octagonal medal, enamelled Red, in the centre a Lion rampant, Gold, ducally crowned, it is pendent to a broad watered crimson ribbon, worn scarfwise.

THE ORDER OF MERIT IN HESSE CASSEL.—This Military Order was instituted by the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel. The badge of it is a gold cross of eight points enamelled white, and on the centre this motto, *Pro Virtute et Fidelitate;* it is worn at the coat button-hole, pendent to a blue ribbon, edged with silver; none but military men can receive this Order.

THE ORDER OF ST. HUBERT.—Gerard V. Duke of Juliers, Berg, and Cleves, first instituted this Order in memory of a victory gained by him, in the year 1447, on St. Hubert's day, over Arnold of Egmont. The badge of the Order is a cross of eight points; from the angles issue rays, and on the

middle a circle, within which is enamelled the figure of St. Hubert kneeling before a crucifix placed between the horns of a stag, standing in a wood, all proper, with a Runic motto on the circle. Device, in the Runic language; *Constans in Fidelitate*, on a red ground.

THE ORDER OF ST. RUPERT.—John-Ernest-Louis De Thun, Archbishop of Saltzburg in Bavaria, instituted this Order in the year 1701, in honour of St. Rupert the founder, and patron of the see he held, and the apostle of his country. It is composed of twelve Knights, who are distinguished by a chain of gold round the neck, to which is pendent the badge of the Order, which is a cross of eight points, enamelled blue, and on the centre the image of St. Rupert. The Archbishop of Saltzburg, having been the richest and most powerful prince of Bavaria, next to the Elector, his Order has been in good esteem.

THE ORDER OF SINCERITY.—John-George IV. Elector of Saxony, and Frederick III. Elector of Brandenburgh, after several disputes, in which their interests were concerned, being in conference together at Torgaw in the year 1690, with a view of terminating their differences by an authentic treaty, established conjointly this Order, which was to serve as a confirmation, and a security hereafter of their good understanding. The Knights of this Order wear a bracelet of gold; on one side are the names of the two Princes, with this device, *Amitié sincere*;

on the other side two armed hands, closely joined together, and placed on two swords, with two palm branches crossed, with this motto *Unis pour jamais*.

THE ORDER OF FOOLS.—This Order was instituted, in the year 1380, by Adolphus, Duke of Cleves, on the feast of St. Rumbert.

HOLLAND.

THE ORDER OF ST. JAMES IN HOLLAND.—Florentius, Earl of Holland and Zeland, instituted this Order in the year 1290, at his palace at the Hague, in honour to St. James.

NAPLES.

THE ORDER OF ST. JANUARIUS.—The King of Spain being then King of Naples and Sicily, before his accession to the Spanish throne, instituted this Order in July, 1738. St. Januarius, the celebrated patron of Naples, is the patron of this Order.

THE ORDER OF THE CRESCENT.—Rene of Anjou, brother and heir to Louis III. King of Naples, instituted this Order in the year 1464, at the city of Angiers, in France.

THE ORDER OF THE STAR IN SICILY.—Instituted in the year 1351, it became obsolete in the year 1394. The badge of the Order was a star of eight points, surmounted with a mullet of eight points.

THE ORDER OF THE KNOT IN NAPLES.—Instituted in the year 1351, on the marriage of the Queen of Naples with the prince of Taranto, who was crowned with her on that occasion.

THE ORDER OF ST. NICHOLAS IN NAPLES.—Charles III. King of Naples, in the year 1382, instituted this Order, for the advancement of navigation; but others say, it was erected for the preserving of amity among the nobles, who were the persons invested with the said honour.

Their ensign was a ship in a storm, with this motto, *Non credo tempori.*

THE ORDER OF THE ERMINE IN NAPLES.—In the year 1463, Ferdinand I. King of Naples, having ended the war which he had against John of Lorain, Duke of Calabria; his brother-in-law Marinus Marcianus, Duke of Sessa and Prince of Rosiano, had raised a confederacy, and intended to kill him when they were together, by which means the Kingdom might be transferred to the Duke of Calabria; but this plot being discovered, and the Duke apprehended, instead of executing him, the King elected him one of this Order, and also admitted all the nobles of his kingdom.

The collar was of gold, intermixed with mud, to which hung an Ermine, with this motto, *Malo mori quam fœdari.*

PALESTINE, AND OTHER PARTS OF ASIA.

THE ORDER OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE IN JERUSALEM.—This Order, according to Favin, was instituted by Baldwin I. King of Jerusalem, who made the regular canons (which then resided in a convent adjoining to the Holy Sepulchre) Knights of the said Order; they were to guard the Holy Sepulchre, to relieve and protect pilgrims. The Patriarch of Jerusalem was appointed their Great Master, with power for conferring the Order, and receiving the vow made by the Knights, which was of chastity, poverty, and obedience. Their habit was white, and on their breast a gold cross potent, cantoned with four crosses of the same without enamel, pendent to a black ribbon. They wore the cross of yellow embroidery on the left side of their robe.

When the city of Jerusalem was taken by the Saracens, the Knights retired to Italy, and settled at Perugia, and were afterward united to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem.

THE ORDER OF MALTA, OR KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM.—Certain Christian merchants of Malfi, in the kingdom of Naples, who traded to Palestine, obtained leave from the Ca-

liph of Egypt to dwell near the Holy Sepulchre of Christ, and to erect a small house for the entertainment of themselves and pilgrims, which they named the Hospital of Christians, with a small oratory, dedicated to the Virgin Mary. Their number increasing, they built another house for women, and dedicated it to St. Mary Magdalen. Their number still increasing, they built a more convenient house, the others being too small, and dedicated it to St. John the Baptist. They entertained all pilgrims that came for devotion, and cured the diseased amongst them. They became eminent for their devotion, charity, and hospitality. St. John Baptist being their patron, they were called Brethren Hospitallers of St. John Baptist of Jerusalem, to distinguish them from the Knights of the Holy Sepulchre; they took the black habit of the Hermits of St. Augustin, and on the left side of the breast, they wore a cross of white cloth, with eight points. In war they wore crimson, with a white cross, but in their monasteries and on the day of their profession the black garment only; this order increased in wealth after the suppression of the Templars, most of whose lands were given to them; they had in several parts of Christendom 20,000 manors; in England the Lord Prior of the Order was accounted the prime baron of the realm.

Their first Great Master was Gerard de Sainct Didier, by whom they were founded; the last Master that had his residence in the Holy Land was John de Villers, in whose time, being driven out of Palestine, they removed to Cyprus, and then to the Isle

of Rhodes, which they possessed till the year 1523, when they were expelled by Solyman the Maghificent, who took it by force, through want of succour, from the Christian princes. The city was admirably defended by the Knights, under the conduct of their Great Master, Philip de Villiers.

After the loss of the Isle of Rhodes, they removed to the Island of Malta, which with Tripoli and Gaza were granted to them in fee by the Emperor Charles V. A. D. 1530, under the tender of one falcon yearly to the Viceroy of Sicily, and to acknowledge the King of Spain and Sicily for their protectors. In this Isle they continued a bulwark to those parts, and from this their settlement, were called Knights of Malta.

In May, 1563, they were besieged by Solyman, with a navy of 160 gallies full of Turkish soldiers, and 100 vessels with provisions. The siege was sustained for four months by the bravery of the Knights, and the conduct of their Great Master, John de Velete, so that the Turks were obliged to raise the siege, and leave 3000 of their men behind, and most part of their artillery, on the 8th of September in the same year. Upon which day annually is a procession at Malta, in memory of their deliverance.

These Knights were in number 1000; 500 to reside in the Island of Malta, the remainder dispersed at their seminaries in Spain, Germany, Italy, and France, and at any summons to make their personal appearance. A seminary they had in England till the suppression of it by King Henry VIII.;

yet they continued to appoint one [illegible] they gave the title of Grand Prior of England. Out of the following nations they chose their grand officers, *viz.* Provence, the Great Prior; Auvergne, the Marshal of the Order; Italy, the Admiral of the Order; Arragon, the Conservator of the Order; England, they used to appoint the Great Colonel of the Cavalry; Germany, the High Bailiff of the Order; Castile, the High Chancellor of the Order.

None were admitted into this Order, but such as could prove their gentility for six descents: they swore to defend the Church, to obey their superiors, and to live upon the revenues of their Order only. There were sixteen called the Great Crosses, out of whom the officers of their Order, as the Marshal, Admiral, Chancellor, &c. were chosen, who, together with the Master, punished such as were convicted of any crime.

When the Great Master died, they suffered no vessel to go out of the Island till another was chosen, lest the Pope should interfere in their election, which was as follows: the several seminaries named two Knights each, allowing also two for the English; and those sixteen from among themselves chose eight; those eight chose a Knight, a Priest, and a Friar servant; and these three, out of the sixteen Great Crosses, elected the Great Master, who, being chosen, was styled, *The most illustrious and most reverend Prince, the Lord Friar N. N. Great Master of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, Prince of Malta and Gaza.*

The badge of the Order was a gold cross of eight

points, enamelled white, pendent to a black watered ribbon, worn at the breast.

This Order having been composed of persons of different countries, the badge was decorated so as to distinguish the country of the bearer, *viz.* Germany, by an Imperial Crown and Eagle; France, the Crown and Fleurs-de-Lis, &c.

In 1798 the Knights of Malta yielded their dominion to the French power, from whom it was soon after wrested by the British, in which crown it was finally vested by the peace of 1814.

THE ORDER OF ST. LAZARUS.—This Order was instituted upon a most charitable account, *viz.* to cure persons infected with the leprosy (which was a disease frequent in the East): they had assigned to them a famous hospital in Jerusalem, called St. Lazarus, for the reception of lepers.

THE ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS TEMPLARS.—In the year 1119, Hugh de Paganes and Godfrey de St. Amor, with seven gentlemen, out of devotion went to the Holy Land, where they determined to erect and enter into a brotherhood; and being at Jerusalem they consulted what they should do, that might be a service acceptable to God; and being informed, that in the town of Zaff there resided many thieves that used to rob the pilgrims, that resorted to the Holy Sepulchre, they resolved to make the passage more free by dispersing these robbers; and for the encouragement of these gentlemen in so good an undertaking, the King assigned them lodgings in his palace adjoining to Solomon's

Temple, from which place they were called Knights Templars.

King Baldwin the Second, third King of Jerusalem, and Guarimond the Patriarch, finding their actions successful, furnished them with necessary provisions; and though their charitable service made them acceptable unto all, yet for the first nine years they were in so great distress, they were forced to take the charity of well-disposed people; there resorted unto them many Christians, so that their number was much increased. When at war, their banner was one half white, the other black, signifying white and fair to Christians, but black and terrible to their enemies. Pope Honorius, at the request of Stephen, Patriarch of Jerusalem, prescribed unto them an Order of life, whereby they were to wear a white garment, to which Pope Eugenius added a red cross. They made their vows, in the presence of the before mentioned Patriarch, of obedience, poverty, and chastity, and to live under the rule of regular canons of St. Augustine.

The Knights Templars (according to Dugdale), wore linen coifs (like the Serjeants at Law) and red caps close over them; on their bodies shirts of mail, and swords girded on with a broad belt; over all they had a white cloak reaching to the ground, with a cross on their left shoulder; they used to wear their beards of a great length, whereas most other Orders shaved.

The Templars being numerous and famous for their enterprises, not only for securing the passages, but for fighting both by sea and land against the

Infidels, they became highly favoured of the Christian Princes, who assigned to them great revenues to be spent in God's service. In process of time they became exceeding wealthy and powerful, so that they grew proud, and withdrew themselves from the obedience of the Patriarch of Jerusalem, and joined with the Pope. But in the end they found not the favour from the Pope they expected; for by him, or through his consent, upon some infamous crimes charged against them, their lands and possessions were seized upon, and otherwise disposed of, their Order suppressed, and they themselves imprisoned, condemned, and cruelly executed. According to the opinions of many authors, they were unjustly accused by subornation of witnesses, merely to gain their revenues, which, according to Dr. Heylin, were exceeding great, having no less than sixteen thousand lordships in Europe.

The first settling of this Order in England (according to Dugdale) was in Holborn in London; but their chief residence in the reign of King Henry II. was the Temple in Fleet-street, which was erected by them, and the Church (built after the form of the temple at Jerusalem) dedicated to God and our Blessed Lady, by Heraclius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, in the year 1185.

On Wednesday after the Feast of the Epiphany, in the year 1307, the first of Edward II. by the King's special command, and a bull from the Pope, the Knights Templars were generally through England laid hold on and cast into prison; and in a general council held at London, being convicted of various

impieties, all their possessions were seized into the King's hands.

This Order was condemned in a general council at Vienna under Pope Clement V. anno 1311, 4th of Edward II.; and by a general decree of the before mentioned Clement, in the seventh year of his Papacy, they were annexed and incorporated to the Knights Hospitallers. The badge of the Order was a Patriarchal cross, enamelled red, and edged with gold, worn at the breast, pendent to a ribbon.

THE ORDER OF THE KNIGHTS HOSPITALLERS.—When the Holy Land began to grow famous by the expeditions of Christian Princes, this Order of the Hospitallers had its beginning, or rather restoration, by Girardus; for the original is attributed to Johannes Hircanus Machabeus, or John, Patriarch of Alexandria, who, for his liberality to the poor, was surnamed Eleemosynarius. These Knights having their chief seat at first in the Hospital of St. John Baptist at Jerusalem, which was re-edified by the same Girard, took that Saint for their Patron, but their rule from Pope Gelasius II.; and Honorius II. assigned them a black mantle, with a white cross. Raimundus de Podis, the first Master, devised the Statutes of their Order, and entitles himself *Servus pauperum Christi, et Hospitalis Hierosolomitani Custodem.*

THE TEUTONIC ORDER.—This Order owes its origin to the piety of a German and his wife, who, in the time of the Holy War, lived in Jerusalem, and

built there an hospital for the reception and maintenance of such pilgrims as were their countrymen; and to which hospital they afterward, by permission of the Patriarch of Jerusalem, added an oratory, dedicated to the Holy Virgin. Soon after, several German gentlemen contributed towards the enlargement of this charity, and in 1191 were joined by several others, who came from Bremen and Lubeck; whereupon they, at their joint expense, erected a most sumptuous hospital at Acre, and assumed the title of *Teutonic Knights*, or Brethren of the Hospital of our Lady of the Germans *of Jerusalem*.

THE ORDER OF ST. BLAISE AND THE VIRGIN MARY.—This Order was Ecclesiastical as well as Military. It took place soon after that of the Knights Templars. The badge of the Order was a red cross, on the centre was a medallion with the image of St. Blaise enamelled.

THE ORDER OF ST. ANTHONY IN ETHIOPIA.—John Emperor of Ethiopia (vulgarly called Prester John), in the year 370, erected into a religious Order of Knighthood certain Monks, who lived an austere life in the desert, after the example of St. Anthony. He granted these Knights many privileges and revenues. They received the rule of St. Basil, wore a black garment, and for their ensign a blue cross edged with gold in form of the letter T. Their chief seat was in the isle of Merse, where the Abbots both spiritual and temporal resided. In other parts of

Ethiopia they had many monasteries and convents, with about two millions yearly revenue.

These Knights vowed to defend the Christian religion; to yield obedience to their superiors; observe conjugal chastity; not to marry or receive any other Holy Orders without licence first obtained from the Abbot; they are to guard the confines of the Empire; and to go to war when and where they are commanded.

THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN OF ACRE.—These Knights resided in the city of Acre, where they performed acts of charity to pilgrims that travelled to the Holy Land. They exercised arms in imitation of the Knights Hospitallers. They followed the rule of St. Augustine, and wore a black garment, whereon was a white cross pattée. After the city of Acre was taken, they removed into Spain, where they flourished, receiving great favour from Alphonsus the Astrologer, King of Castile; but after his death they decayed, and were united to the Knights Hospitallers.

THE ORDER OF ST. KATHARINE AT MOUNT SINAI.—This Order was instituted in 1063, to guard and defend the Sepulchre of St. Katharine there (who had suffered martyrdom in Alexandria under the Emperor Maximinus), whose body is said to be buried in Mount Sinai, near to which place a monastery was erected and dedicated to her name. They protected travellers who came for devotion, and entertained them during their abode.

THE ORDER OF LADIES KNIGHTS OF MALTA.—This Order was instituted in 1107, by Agnes, Abbess of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen, who with her companions made profession of the same rule, took the habit, and bound themselves to observe the same vows, as Gerard de Didier had done in 1099. The badge of this Order was the same as that of the Knights of Malta.

THE ORDER OF ST. BLAIZE.—This Order was founded under the rule of St. Basil, and were also called Knights of St. Mary. Their garment was sky-colour with a gold cross, which they wore before their breast, having in the midst the figure of St. Basil, their patron.

THE ORDER OF KNIGHTS OF THE MARTYRS IN PALESTINE.—These Knights took their denomination from an Hospital in Palestine, dedicated to St. Cosmas and St. Damianus, Martyrs; where acts of charity were exercised towards sick strangers. Their profession obliged them to other works of mercy, *viz.* to redeem captives, and bury the dead. They followed the rule of St. Basil, which was confirmed to them by Pope John XXII. Their badge was a red cross, in the middle whereof, within a circle, were the aforesaid two saints. When they retired into Europe, they changed into a red cross, and conformed to St. Augustine's rule.

THE ORDER OF MOUNT-JOY.—These Knights were so called, from a castle where this Order was

instituted, built upon the point of a mountain not far from Jerusalem, whence the pilgrims first viewed the holy city, and where these Knights lay in garrison.

THE ORDER OF THE BURGUNDIAN CROSS AT TUNIS.—This Order was instituted on St. Mary Magdalen's day, 1535, by Charles V. Emperor of Germany and King of Spain, after he had restored Mulleassus, King of Tunis, to his kingdom, to reward those commanders who had behaved themselves well in the victory.

POLAND.

THE ORDER OF THE WHITE EAGLE.—This Order was first instituted in the year 1325, by Uladislaus V. but having soon fallen into disuse, it lay in oblivion until the year 1705, when Augustus, Elector of Saxony and King of Poland, revived it, as an instrument to attach to his own interest and person several of the Popish nobility, who, he feared, were inclined to Stanislaus, his competitor. Motto, *Pro fide, rege, lege.*

THE ORDER OF ST. STANISLAUS.—This Order was instituted by the King of Poland in the year 1765, soon after his election to the crown. The badge of it was a gold cross enamelled red, and on the centre of it a medallion with the image of St.

Stanislaus enamelled in proper colours. It was worn pendent to a broad red ribbon watered and edged with white. Motto, *Premiando incitat.*

THE ORDER OF CHRIST IN LIVONIA, OR OF THE SWORD BEARERS. In the year 1186, Mainard first preached Christianity to the Livonians, and erected the bishopric of Riga; but his successors meeting with many difficulties in the year 1200, Albert, then bishop of Livonia, instituted this Order in imitation of the Teutonic Knights, with design to extirpate idolatry, and promote the gospel.

PORTUGAL.

THE ORDER OF CHRIST.—This Military Order was instituted in the year 1317, by Dionysius of Portugal, in order to engage the nobility to assist him the more powerfully against the Moors.

THE ORDER OF THE WING OF ST. MICHAEL.—Alphonso Henriquez, King of Portugal, instituted this Order in the year 1172, in commemoration of a victory obtained by him over the Moors, whom he imagined he overcame by the immediate interposition of St. Michael, who, according to the legend, appeared fighting in the King's right wing.

THE ORDER OF AVIS.—This Order was first instituted by Alphonso Henriquez, King of Portugal,

in the year 1147, on the footing of a Military and Religious Order, on occasion of his taking the city of Evora from the Moors.

THE ORDER OF ST. JAMES IN PORTUGAL.—This Order was instituted by Denys, the Sixth King of Portugal, in the year 1310, in honour of St. James, under whose protection he became victorious in many battles against the Moors, and at length quieted his kingdom by the assistance of these Knights.

POPE'S DOMINIONS, &c.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE IN ROME.—This Order was instituted, according to some, by Pope Alexander VI. in the year 1498; or, according to Michaeli, by Pope Paul III. to encourage naval men to defend the coast of the Adriatic against pirates. The badge of it was a cross of gold within a circle of the same, like an open crown.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE AT RAVENNA.—This Order is supposed to have been first instituted by Pope Paul III. in the year 1534; and to have had assigned to it the city of Ravenna, to defend it and the marches of Ancona from the Corsairs that infested them. It was abolished by Pope Gregory in 1572.

THE ORDER OF ST. PETER AND ST. PAUL.—This Order was instituted by Leo the Tenth in the

year 1520, to defend the sea-coasts of his territories against the Turks who threatened them.

THE ORDER OF JESUS AND MARY.—This Order was instituted by Pope Paul V. in the year 1615. The Knights of it were sworn to defend the Holy See against infidels and heretics, and for that purpose each Knight was obliged constantly to keep ready a horse completely accoutred, a sword, a lance, and a servant armed with a fusil.

THE ORDER OF JESUS CHRIST.—Pope John XXII. during his residence at Avignon in the year 1320, instituted this Order, which was reformed and improved by Pope Paul V. The reigning Pope is always sovereign of it, and the badge is a gold cross enamelled, red, and edged with gold, worn pendent to a scarlet ribbon tied to the waistcoat button-hole.

THE ORDER OF ST. MARY THE GLORIOUS.—This Order was proposed by John Baptist Pedro, and Bernardo Petigna, to Pope Paul V. who approved of it in the year 1618. The great end of it was the suppression of the Barbary Corsairs that infested the Mediterranean.

THE ORDER OF PIUS.—This Order was instituted by Pope Pius IV. in the year 1560; and the number of Knights of it was at first limited to three hundred and seventy-five, but it was afterward increased to upwards of five hundred and thirty. The

ensign of this Order is a gold chain round the neck, with the figure of St. Ambrose pendent to it.

THE ORDER OF THE HOLY GHOST AT ROME.—The chief seat of these Knights is the hospital of the Holy Ghost, founded by Pope Innocent III. about the year 1198.

THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN SPUR IN ROME.—This Order is supposed by several writers to have been instituted by Pope Pius IV. 1559.

THE ORDER OF LORETTO.—Sextus Quintus instituted this Order in the year 1587, on his creating a new see at Loretto, and appointing the celebrated church there a cathedral. The Knights of it were numerous, and enjoyed several privileges. They were styled *Chevaliers Dores*, and were distinguished by an image of the Virgin hanging to a gold chain at the button-hole.

THE ORDER OF THE VIRGIN MARY.—This Order was instituted 1233, by Bartholomew, Bishop of Vicenca, of the Order of the Friars Preachers; and, in 1262, he caused the same to be confirmed by Pope Urban IV.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE AT GENOA.—Frederic III. Emperor of Germany, instituted this Order, and dedicated it to St. George, the Titular Saint and Patron of Genoa. The Doge of Venice is perpetual Grand Master.

PRUSSIA.

THE ORDER OF THE BLACK EAGLE.—Frederick I. instituted this Order at his coronation in the year 1701. By the statutes of it the number of Knights, exclusive of the Princes of the blood, is limited to thirty, who must all be admitted into the Order of Generosity previous to their receiving this, unless they be Sovereign Princes; the Knights to prove their nobility for sixteen descents. The Kings of Prussia are perpetual Grand Masters of it. There belong to it a Chancellor, who is also a Knight, a Secretary, a Master of the Ceremonies, and a Treasurer. The ensign of the Order is a gold cross of eight points enamelled blue, having at each angle a spread eagle enamelled black, and charged in the centre with a cipher of the letters F. R. This each Knight wears commonly pendent to a broad orange ribbon, worn sash-wise over the left shoulder, and a silver star embroidered on the left side of their outer garment, whereon is an escutcheon containing a spread eagle, holding in one claw a chaplet of laurel, and in the other a thunder-bolt, with this motto in gold letters round, *Suum cuique*.

The King chose the Black Eagle, being the arms of Prussia; and the colour of the ribbon, on account of his mother, a Princess of Orange.

THE ORDER OF MERIT.—This Order was instituted by Frederick III. King of Prussia, in 1740, to recompense the merit of such as distinguished them-

selves either in arms or in arts, without distinction of birth, religion, or country. The King is Sovereign of it, and he alone confers it on such as he pleases, not being confined by the statutes.

THE ORDER OF CONCORD.—This Order was instituted by Christian Ernest, Margrave of Brandenburgh, on his return from Spain in the year 1660, to distinguish the part he had taken in restoring peace and union to many of the Princes of Europe.

THE ORDER OF GENEROSITY.—Frederick III. Elector of Brandenburg, and afterward King of Prussia, instituted this Order in 1685, while he was only Electoral Prince. The Knights wear a cross of eight points enamelled blue, having in the centre this motto, *La Generosité*, pendent to a blue ribbon.

RUSSIA.

THE ORDER OF ST. ANDREW.—Peter the Great instituted this Order in the year 1698, and chose for its patron St. Andrew, (on account of this Apostle's having been, according to tradition, the founder of Christianity among the Moscovites). His motive for instituting this Order was, to animate his nobles and chief officers in the wars against the Turks; and he conferred it on those who had signalized themselves in his service.

THE ORDER OF ST. ALEXANDER NEWSKI.—Peter the Great instituted this Order, which was afterward confirmed by the Empress Catherine the First in the year 1725. The ensign of the Order is a cross pattee enamelled red and edged with gold, the centre enamelled white and thereon St. Alexander on horseback; all proper, in each angle an Imperial Eagle; the cross surmounted with an Imperial crown proper.

THE ORDER OF ST. CATHERINE.—This Order was instituted by Peter the Great, in honour of the Empress Catherine the First; to whose ability and good conduct he in a great measure owed his deliverance from the perilous situation in which he was on the banks of the Pruth. He declared her Sovereign of it; and though at its first institution both sexes were admitted of it, yet it is now appropriated to Ladies only; and those on whom it is conferred are persons of the first distinction.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE.—This Order was instituted by the Empress Catherine II. in favour of the military officers in her service. The badge of it is a golden cross enamelled white, on the centre of which is a medallion with the figure of St. George killing a dragon.

THE ORDER OF ST. ANNE.—This Order was instituted by the Duke of Holstein Gottorp at Keel in Holstein, in the year 1738. The family of Holstein having ascended the Russian throne since that time,

and Paul Grand Duke of Russia being Grand Master of it, we have ranked it among the Orders of that Empire. Motto, on a red ground, *Amantibus Justitiam, Pietatem, Fidem.*

THE ORDER OF ST. WOLEDEMIR.—This Order was instituted on the 3d of October 1782, by the Empress, in favour of those who served her in a civil capacity. It is nearly on the same footing with the Order of St. George, which, as has been already said, is for the military. There are ten great crosses of it, twenty of the second class, thirty of the third, and sixty of the fourth, besides a fifth class for those who have served in a civil employment thirty-five years, which gives them a right to wear it.

SARDINIA.

THE ORDER OF THE ANNUNCIATION.—This Order was instituted in the year 1355, by Amadeus the Fifth, Count of Savoy, in memory of Amadeus the First, who, by his famous defence of the Island of Rhodes against the Turks, gained immortal renown, and won those arms which are now borne by the Dukes of Savoy, that is, Gules, a cross Argent.

THE ORDER OF ST. MAURICE.—This Order was instituted in the year 1434, by Amadeus VII. in honour of St. Maurice, Patron of Savoy: the founder of it leaving his court for a monastic life, was elected

Pope, on the deposition of Eugenius IV. and reigned nine years, at the end of which time he turned hermit, and died at Repialle in the year 1451; soon after which the Order, which was never very flourishing, fell into obscurity and disuse.

THE UNITED ORDERS OF ST. MAURICE AND ST. LAZARUS.—Emmanuel Philibert, Duke of Savoy, instituted this Order of St. Lazarus, and the same year 1572 revived the obsolete Order of St. Maurice, which he united to it, and had confirmed by the Pope, on condition of his maintaining two gallies against the Turks.

THE ORDER OF THE SWORD IN CYPRUS.—This Order was instituted by Guy De Lusignan, about the end of the twelfth century, soon after he had acquired the kingdom of Cyprus by purchase from our Richard I. This Order was on its institution conferred on three hundred Barons, who were then created: it continued to flourish until it became extinct, on the Turks conquering the island of Cyprus. Motto, *Securitas Regni.*

SPAIN.

THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN FLEECE.—This Order was instituted at Bruges, in Flanders, the 10th of January, 1429 [the day of his marriage with his third wife, Isabella of Portugal], by Philip, Duke of Burgundy. The occasion of its institution is a subject of controversy among antiquaries: but it appears most probable, that, having determined to institute an Order of Knighthood, he chose for the badge of it the material of the staple manufactories of his country, which was the Fleece; and this emblem might have been the more agreeable to him from the figure it made in the heroic ages of the world, when the Argonautic expedition was undertaken for it. However this may be, it at first consisted of thirty Knights, including the Sovereign, who were of the first families in the Low Countries; and though it has undergone some changes since its foundation, it has ever been ranked among the most illustrious and distinguished Orders of Knighthood in Europe.

At present there are two different branches of this Order; of the one of which the Emperor is Sovereign; and the King of Spain of the other, of which we now speak. The number of Knights is not limited, though it seldom exceeds seventy or eighty, of which there are generally a good many of the French and Italian nobility; but all must prove their noble descent from the twelfth century. They wear usually a Golden Fleece Proper, pendent to a broad

plain red ribbon round their necks; but on days of ceremony they wear the collar of the Order, which is composed of double steels, interwoven with flint stone, emitting sparks of fire; the whole enamelled in their proper colours, at the end whereof hangs on the breast a Golden Fleece. The fusils are joined two and two together, as if they were double BB's, the ciphers of Burgundy, and the flint stones the ancient arms of the Sovereigns of Burgundy of the first race; with their motto, *Ante ferit quam flamma micet.* The motto of the Order, is *Prætium non vile laborum.* There are four great Officers, viz. the Chancellor, the Treasurer, the Register, and a King at Arms, called *Toison d'or.*

THE ORDER OF CHARLES THE THIRD.—This Order was instituted by Charles the Third, King of Spain, the 19th of September, 1771, in commemoration of the birth of the Infant. The badge of the Order is a star of eight points, enamelled white and edged with gold, over the two upper points the regal cross of Spain chased in gold; and on the centre of the cross the image of the Virgin Mary enamelled in proper colours, vestments white and blue. On the reverse the letters CC with the number III. in the centre, and this motto, *Virtuti et Merito.*

THE ORDER OF THE OAK OF NAVARRE.—This Order was founded by Don Garcia Ximenes, in the year 722. The badge of it was a plain red cross

worn on the right side of the garment, set on the top of an oak tree in its verdure.

THE ORDER OF THE LILY OF ARRAGON.—Ferdinand of Castile, Duke of Pegnafiel, instituted this Order in commemoration of a victory obtained over the Moors, at Antequiera, in the year 1410.

THE ORDER OF THE LILY OF NAVARRE.—Garcias, son and successor of Sanchez the Great, instituted this Order about the middle of the eleventh century. Like all the other Orders instituted in Europe, in this age of ignorance, credulity, and superstition, it owed its origin to the blind devotion of the founder.

THE ORDER OF ST. SAVIOUR.—Alphonso of Arragon instituted this Order, about the year 1118, or 1120, for the purpose of driving the Moors out of his dominions.

THE ORDER OF THE LADY OF MERCY.—James the First, King of Arragon, is said to have instituted this Order about the year 1218, in consequence of a vow made by him to the Virgin Mary, during the time of his captivity in France. The object of it was the redemption of captives from the Moors, in which this Order laid out considerable sums of money. It was at first peculiar to men; but in the year 1261, it was extended to women by Mary du Secours, a woman of quality of Barcelona.

THE ORDER OF MONTESA.—This Order was instituted in Valentia, about the end of the thirteenth century, to supply the place of the Templars, who had been abolished, and whose possessions were given to this Order.

THE ORDER OF THE DOVE.—This Order, which is sometimes called the Order of the Holy Ghost, was instituted by John the First, King of Castile, about the year 1379, in the city of Segovia.

THE ORDER DE LA SCAMA.—John the Second, King of Castile, instituted this Order about the year 1320, for the purpose of driving the Moors out of his dominions.

THE ORDER OF THE ROSARY OF TOLEDO.—Roderick, Archbishop of Toledo, instituted this Order for the defence of the Roman Catholic religion, against the Moors in the year 1212. Several of the nobility and chiefs of that city entered into the Order on its first institution, but it soon fell into disrepute. The Knights being obliged to say daily a Rosary to the Virgin Mary, was the occasion of the appellation given to it.

THE MILITARY ORDER OF ALCANTARA.—This celebrated military Order derived its origin from the Order of St. Julian, or of the Pear-tree, which was instituted in the kingdom of Leon, about the beginning of the twelfth century: from that time until the city of Alcantara was taken from the

Moors, it continued to be known by the name of the Order of St. Julian; but Alphonso, the ninth King of Leon, after taking the city, made Martin Fernandez de Quintana, Grand Master of Calatrava, Governor of it; and in a few years afterward the Order of Calatrava gave the city and castle over to the Order of St. Julian, then under the Grand Master Nunno Fernandez, on condition that the same should be held and remain under the subjection of the Grand Master of Calatrava, and his successors. It continued in very high estimation, and was never conferred but on persons of the most illustrious and ancient families.

THE MILITARY ORDER OF CALATRAVA.—Sanchio, the third King of Toledo, first instituted this Order in the year 1158; and it was confirmed by Pope Alexander the Third in 1164. It took its name from the Castle of Calatrava, which became the chief seat of the Order, and the occasion of its institution.

THE ORDER OF THE BAND, OR SCARF.—Alphonso XI. King of Spain, instituted this Order in 1330, at Burgos, the capital of Old Castile. The King, having many enemies, erected this Order for his better security, making himself Master, which he did a little before his coronation. The Knights were invested with a red ribbon of three inches broad, which went across their left shoulders, like our Knights of the Bath, being the badge from whence these Knights took their name. They were

not restrained under any monastical rule, as many of the other Orders. None but younger brothers, and gentlemen of small fortunes, were admitted into this Order. They were to prove before admittance either their attendance at Court for ten years, or their having fought three times at least against the Moors. The Order consisted of twenty Knights.

THE MILITARY ORDER OF ST. JAMES.—This Order, which was otherwise called the Order of Saint Jago de Compostella, was the richest and the most powerful of all the Orders of Spain; but the date of its institution cannot be ascertained, some attributing it to Ramira, King of Leon, in the year 837, others to Ferdinand the First, King of Castile; some to Alphonso the Ninth, and a fourth class to Ferdinand the Second, King of Leon. Among such contending authorities it is now impossible to determine any thing relative to the truth of the disputed fact. This, like the two other Military Orders, was highly esteemed in Spain, and conferred only on persons of noble families.

THE LADIES' ORDER OF ST. JAMES.—This Religious Order for Ladies was instituted at Salamanca in the year 1312; their habit was black, their badge the same with that of the preceding Order, and their statutes as similar as different sexes and professions would allow.

THE LADIES' ORDER OF CALATRAVA.—This Religious Order was founded in the year 1219, by Donna Gazelez Maria Yonnes. It bore the same relation to the Military Order for men as the Religious and Female Order of James, already described, did to the military branch of it.

THE LADIES' ORDER OF MERCY.—This Religious Order was instituted, in 1261, by Mary du Secours, a Lady of quality born at Barcelona. The Ladies wore at their breast the same badge as Knights of the Lady of Mercy; viz. a shield per fess, Red and Gold; in chief, a cross pattee white; in base, four pallets Red, for Arragon; the shield crowned with a ducal coronet.

THE ORDER OF TRUXILLO.—This Order took its title from the city of Truxillo, in Spain. But as to the time of its institution, writers are silent. Guillim says, it is certain they were in being in the year 1227.

THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE D'ALFAMA.—So named from a town in Tortosa, was instituted in the year 1201; received approbation from the Papal see anno 1363; and in the year 1369 was united to the Order of our Lady of Montesa.

SWEDEN.

THE ORDER OF THE SERAPHIM, OR OF JESUS.—This, the chief Order of Sweden, was first instituted by Magnus the Second, in the year 1334, after the siege of Upsal, the metropolitan city of that kingdom. It continued to flourish from that time until the Reformation's being introduced under Gustavus Vasa. It was set aside, and lay dormant, until February 1748, when it was revived and set on a respectable footing by Frederick the First. The badge of this Order is a star of eight points enamelled white, the centre blue with the arms of Sweden, and the initial letters I.H.S. over the H a cross, the arms enclosed with four Seraphs' heads, and in the arms under the lowest crown the passion nails. The Seraphs' heads are between the double points of the star, and over the upper points is the regal crown of Sweden, by which it is pendent on ordinary occasions to a sky-blue watered ribbon worn scarfwise over the right shoulder, the Knights having also a star of eight points embroidered in silver on the left side of their outer garment. But on extraordinary occasions and days of ceremony they wear the badge pendent to the collar of the Order, which is composed of eleven golden heads of Seraphs, with wings expanded, and eleven blue Patriarchal crosses enamelled on gold, all joined together with chains of gold.

THE ORDER OF THE POLAR STAR.—Frederick the First instituted this Order in the year 1748. The number of Knights of it is limited to thirty-six, of which twelve are styled Commanders. These wear the badge of the Order pendent to a broad black ribbon round the neck. Motto, *Nescit Occasum.*

THE ORDER OF THE SWORD.—Gustavus Vasa first instituted this Order in the year 1525; but, having soon declined and fallen into oblivion, it lay dormant until the year 1748, when Frederick the First revived it as a Military Order.

THE ORDER OF WASA.—This Order was instituted by the King of Sweden in May, 1772. The classes are like those in the Order of the Sword, three, viz. Grand Crosses, Commanders, and Junior Knights, and they are distinguished from each other in the same manner.

THE BRICIAN ORDER.—This Order was instituted in the year 1366, by Queen Bridget, who was afterward canonized. Though it was approved of by Pope Urban the Eighth, it soon fell into disuse and has never since been revived.

THE ORDER OF AMARANTA.—This Order was instituted in the year 1645, by Christina, Queen of Sweden, in honour of a lady of the name of Amaranta, equally celebrated for beauty and virtue. It did not survive the foundress of it.

THE ORDER OF THE SAVIOUR OF THE WORLD.—This Order is said to have been instituted by Eric, King of Sweden, about the year 1561; but it was soon afterward abolished, on the introduction of the Reformation under Gustavus Vasa.

THE ORDER OF THE LAMB OF GOD.—John the Great, King of Sweden, instituted this Order at Upsal, on his coronation in the year 1564; but soon after its institution it was laid aside.

VENICE.

THE ORDER OF ST. MARK.—The ceremony in creating these Knights was much the same as the Knights Bachelors, being dubbed with a sword, and their title a mark of honour only; they had no revenue, nor were they under any obligation by vow, as other Orders were.

This honour was conferred by the Duke of Venice, and by the Senate, upon persons of eminent quality, and on such as had merited well of the commonwealth.

Absent persons were invested by letters patent, and, to aggrandize their honour and title, styled themselves Knights of St. Mark.

In the year 828 the body of St. Mark was removed from Alexandria in Egypt (where it was buried) to the city of Venice. This Saint hath been taken for

their titular Saint and Guardian. His picture was anciently painted upon their ensigns and banners. Motto, *Pax tibi, Marce Evangelista meus.*

THE ORDER DE LA CALZA.—In the year 1400 this Order was instituted in honour of the Inauguration of Duke Michele Stelo, or Steno. This Order arrived to such profuseness, that in 1590 it was wholly laid aside.

THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN STOLE.—The badge of the Order was a broad stole richly embroidered with gold, thrown over the left shoulder, reaching down to the knee.

PART II.

HONOUR CIVIL

OF THE

KING OR MONARCH OF GREAT BRITAIN.

MONARCHY is as ancient as man, Adam being created Sovereign Lord of the Universe, whose office it was to govern the whole world, and all that did inhabit it. His posterity, after his death, dividing into tribes and generations, acknowledged no other dominion than paternity and eldership. The fathers of nations were instead of Kings, and the eldest sons in every family were reverenced as Princes, from whence came the word *Seignior* amongst the Italians and French, and Seignories for Lordship and dominion; of which Seneca makes two kinds, viz. *Potestas aut Imperium*, power or command, *et Proprietas aut Dominium*, property or dominion.

In the Golden age, these Empires were founded upon natural reverence and piety; their power was executed with the soft weapons of paternal persuasion; and the greatest penalties inflicted upon the most capital criminals was the malediction of their primogenitors, with excommunication out of

the tribes. But as men and vice began to increase, pride and evil examples overshadowed filial obedience, and violence entered upon the stage of the world; the mighty men trusting to their own strength, oppressed the feeble, and were at length forced to submit to the tyranny of others more powerful than themselves, which compelled them to yield to government for self-preservation. Many households thus conjoining made a village—many villages a city; and these cities and citizens confederating, established laws by consent, which, in progress of time, were called Commonwealths; some being governed by Kings, some by Magistrates, and some so unfortunate as to fall under the yoke of a popular rule, *Nam Plebs est pessimus tyrannus.*

The first Chiefs or Kings were men of virtue, elected for their wisdom and courage, being both (*Reges et Duces*) Kings and leaders, to govern according to their laws in peace, and to lead them forth to battle against their enemies in times of hostility. And this rule being more safe for the people, honourable amongst men, and firmer in itself than the other, most nations followed it, approving the sentence of Socitus, *Præstat sub Principe malo quam nullo.* Lamentable experience, however, in following ages compelled them again to quit the form of election, and to entail the Sovereign power in the hereditary loins of their Kings, to prevent the fatal consequence of ambition amongst equal pretenders in popular elections. Thus the beginning of an Empire is ascribed to reason and necessity; but it was God that illuminated the minds of men, to shew

them they could not subsist without a supreme in their human affairs.

This island of Great Britain, when barbarism was so happy as to submit to regal power, was at that time divided into many kingdoms, under which government of Kings (with some small alterations according to the necessity of the times, and the pleasure of conquerors) it has continued to flourish, descending from theBritish, Saxon, Danish, Norman, and Scots Kings down to the present time, and under the illustrious dynasty which now sways the sceptre of Britain, it offers one of the finest specimens of the beneficial results arising from a well regulated mixed government which can be conceived.

The King is so called from the Saxon word *Koning* or *Cyning*, from *Can*, intimating power; or *Ken*, knowledge, wherewith every Sovereign should especially be invested.*

The title anciently of the Saxon King Edgar was *Anglorum Basileus et Dominus quatuor Marium*, King or Emperor of the English, and Lord of the four Seas; *viz.* the British, German, Irish, and *Deucalidonian* seas; *sive Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, insularum oceamque Britanniam circumjacentes, cunctarumque nationum quæ infra eam includuntur, Imperator et Dominus.*

Royal titles, prefixed to that of King, were not in use till the reign of Henry IV. who took the title of "Grace," which was continued to his son, Henry V. His successor, Henry the Sixth, was called "Ex-

* Chamberlayne's Present State, p. 72.

cellent Grace." Edward the Fourth adopted that of "High and Mighty Prince." Henry the Seventh was called "Highness," and his son Henry VIII. was the first King of England who was styled "Majesty." Henry also took the title of "Dread Sovereign," and was always so addressed. Before, the Kings of England and Scotland were addressed by the title of "Your Grace;" and those of France, "Your Despotism;" other Princes were called "Lords," and very few "Highnesses." Louis the Eleventh, of France, is said to be the first in that kingdom who was addressed "Your Majesty."

The more modest modern title, is *Dei Gratia* (by the grace of God) of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, KING, *Defender of the Faith.**

Defender of the Faith was anciently used by the Kings of England, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of Oxford;† but in the year 1521, this title was more particularly affixed by a Bull from Pope Leo X. for a book written by Henry VIII. against Luther, on some points of the Romish religion, but since continued by Act of Parliament, for defence of the ancient Catholic and Apostolic Faith. By the same authority the King is also declared Supreme Head of the Church.

Primogenitus Ecclesiæ, (First-born of the church) belongs to the Kings of England, because their predecessor, Lucius, was the first King who embraced Christianity.

* The French King was formerly styled the MOST CHRISTIAN KING; the King of Spain is styled the Most Catholic King; the Emperor of Germany, Defender of the Church.

† Dr. Crakenthorp against the Archbishop of Spalato.

Christianissimus (most Christian) was, by the Lateran Council under Pope Julius XI. conferred on the Kings of England in the fifth year of Henry VIII. though previously used by Henry VII. and since only by the French King.

The King of England, in his public instruments and letters, uses *Nos* (we), in the plural number. Before King John's time, Kings employed the singular number, which custom is still seen at the end of writs, *Teste me ipso apud Westm.*

In addressing his Majesty, the word *Sire* is often used, in addition to *Your Majesty*. *Sire* is derived from *Cyr*, in Greek, Κυρ, an abbreviated word, meaning *Dominus*, Lord or Master, much used to the Greek Emperors; or, perhaps, more truly from the Gothic, *Sahor*, Lord; but *Sire* is now in England become the ordinary word with the better rank, from the King himself to the Gentleman. It was anciently in England given to Lords, afterwards to Knights, and to Clergymen, prefixed before their Christian names; now in that manner only to Baronets and Knights of the Bath, Knights Bachelors, and Bachelors of Arts, in both the Universities; yet, in France, *Sire* is reserved exclusively for the King.

Our lawyers also say, *Rex est persona mixta cum sacerdote, habet Ecclesiasticam et spiritualem jurisdictionem.* This shews the King's power in Ecclesiastical causes, being anointed with oil as the priests, and afterwards as were the Kings of England; which implies that his person is both sacred and spiritual: and therefore at the coronation he has put upon him

a priest's garment, called the *Dalmatica* or *Colabium*, and other such vests. And before the Reformation, the King, as a spiritual person, received the Sacrament in both kinds. He is capable of holding tithes; all extra-parochial tithes, some proxies, and other spiritual profits belong to the King.

The ceremonies at the coronation of the King are many, more so in England than in any other kingdom; as the anointing with oil, which Selden proves to be above one thousand years standing—the crown set upon his head, with many religious ceremonies; besides the insignia of regality, which are a ring to signify his faithfulness; a bracelet, for good works; a sceptre, for justice; a sword, for vengeance; purple robes to attract reverence; and a diadem to blazon his glory.

It was an expression used by Thomas-a-Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, *Inunguuntur Reges in capite, etiam pectore et brachiis, quod significat gloriam, sanctitatem, et fortitudinem.**

He is crowned with an imperial crown, which is placed on his head by the Archbishop of Canterbury, a prerogative belonging to that See, as it is in Spain to Toledo, in France to Rheims, and in Sweden to Upsalia.

But this imperial crown has not been long in use among us (though our Kings have had imperial command over Scotland, Ireland, Man, and other isles), being in a manner like that of an Earl's now. Neither is it found that any such thing as a diadem

* Kings are anointed on the head to signify their glory, on the breast to emblematise their sanctity, and on their arm to declare their power.

was at all in use, until the time of Constantine the Great; for, previously, the distinction was some kind of chaplet, or rather a white silk fillet about the head, which was in ordinary to distinguish them. We also read that Alexander the Great took off his white diadem to cure the madness of Seleucus.

The first King crowned with this imperial crown, floried and arched, was Henry III. though some say it was Henry I.; and indeed it is still undecided. It is very probable, however, that the most ancient ensign of regal authority was the sceptre, which is every where spoken of, both in sacred and profane history. Another instrument of regal authority, namely, the globe, or mound with a cross, used amongst us since Edward the Confessor's time, which is placed in the left hand, as is seen in most of their coins; the cross denoting faith, the globe his empire by sea and land, as said of Justinian the Emperor, who was the first that ever used it.

"The King," says Guillim, "is God's vicegerent, and ought to be obeyed accordingly; if good, he is a blessing; if bad, a judgment; and then against whom we are to use no other weapons but prayers and tears for his amendment." He is styled *Pater Patriæ et Caput Reipublicæ;* and because the protection of his subjects belongs to his care and office, the militia is annexed to his crown, that the sword as well as the sceptre may be in his hand. The Parliament (then Roman Catholic) in the behalf of Henry VIII. wrote to the Pope, declaring that his Royal Majesty is the head upon the members; his griefs and injuries are ours, we all suffer equally

with him. Camden (*Brit.* fol. 100,) calls the King the most excellent part of the Commonwealth, next to God; he is under no vassuage—he takes his investiture from no man; *Rex non habet superiorem, nisi Deum; satis habet ad pœnam, quod Deum expectat ultorum.*

ROYAL PRRROGATIVES.

The King being *Principium caput, et Finis Parliamente,* may, of his mere will and pleasure, convoke, adjourn, remove, and dissolve Parliaments, refuse to give his royal assent, without rendering a reason; and without his assent a Bill is as a body without a soul: he may at pleasure increase the number of the members of both Houses, by creating more Peers of the realm, and by bestowing privileges upon any other towns to send Burgesses by writ to Parliament; and he may refuse to send his writ to some others that have sat in former Parliaments. Yet this branch of his prerogative seems to be given up by our late Kings, and therefore it was thought necessary that the legislative power should intervene, to enable Durham to send its representatives to Parliament, in the time of King Charles the Second. He has alone the choice and nomination of all commanders and officers for land and sea service; the choice and election of all Magistrates, Counsellors, and Officers of State; of all Bishops and other ecclesiastical dignities; also, the bestowing and conferring of honours, and the power of determining rewards and punishments.

By letters patent, the King may erect new Counties, Universities, Bishoprics, Cities, Boroughs, Colleges, Hospitals, Schools, Fairs, Markets, Courts of Judicature, Forests, Chases, Free Warrens, &c.

His Majesty is enabled to perform this great and weighty office by certain extraordinary powers and privileges which he holds by the law of nature, by the common law of England, or by statutes. The regalia were anciently called *Sacra Sacrorum* (as his lands are called in *Patrimonium Sacrum*), now commonly royal prerogatives.

By virtue of his royal prerogative, the King has power to enfranchise an Alien, and make him a Denizen, whereby he is enabled to purchase lands and houses, and to bear offices. Also, the power of granting letters of mark, reprisal, safe-conduct, &c.; likewise the power of pardoning criminals; coinage of money; to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract, the limits of any old Bishopric, or other Ecclesiastical benefice. To be brief,

"The laws of England, looking upon the King as God's vicegerent upon earth, do attribute unto him divers excellencies not belonging to other men: so the law will have no imperfection found in the King, as no injustice, no error, no negligence or lachen, no infamy, no stain or corruption of blood; for, by taking of the crown, all former, though just attainder (and such attainder made by act of Parliament), is *ipso facto* purged: no nonage, or minority; for his grant of lands, though held in his natural and politic capacity, cannot be avoided by nonage."

"THE KING NEVER DIES."

By a sound and wise maxim in the law of England, "the King never dies;" the heir to the crown becoming King inchoative, immediately on the decease of his predecessor; so that his Majesty, in his *political* capacity, has an absolute immortality assigned to him, of which the law is so tenacious, that even the natural dissolution of the Sovereign is expressed to be *his demise*, a term generally applied to a *transfer of property*. A similar maxim also prevailed in France with regard to its monarchs, as may be found by many of that nation's expressions, one of which, perfectly analogous to our own adage, founded upon the laws of the realm, is here transcribed, from the "Treasury of ancient and modern Times," published by Pedro Mexia, in 1619; "There is," says that author, "another notable quality, which is no mean advantage unto the realm of France, in that it is, and evermore has been, successive, hereditary, and not elective, &c. Whence arose the common saying among the French, 'that the King never dieth,' because that there is always (naturally) another of the kind, who, without any controversy or difficulty, succeedeth at the same instant in the other's place."

CEREMONY OF A CORONATION.

THE ceremony of crowning our Kings is merely a solemn recognition and confirmation of the royal descent, and consequent right of accession, and is not necessary for the security of their title to the crown; it is, however, highly essential, inasmuch as it tends to a formal establishment of those rights which the people claim from the Monarch, in return for the duty and allegiance they are bound to observe towards the new Sovereign.

CROWNS.

THE Regalia or apparatus used on this grand and solemn inauguration, are, as well as most of the usages, very ancient.

The Crown, denominated "St. Edward's Crown," in commemoration of the ancient diadem of Edward the Confessor, was kept at Westminster until the year 1642, during the period of Cromwell's usurpation, when it was seized, and sold by Henry Martin, by order of Parliament.

The present Crown was made when Charles II. was restored to the throne of his ancestors, and first used upon that solemnity. It is an imperial crown, made of pure gold, embellished with diamonds, rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and pearls, with a mound of gold on its top, encircled with a fillet of the same metal studded with precious stones, and surmounted with a cross of gold, also ornamented with

precious stones, and three very large oval pearls, one at the summit, and two others pendent, one on each side. Upon the rim or circlet are four crosses, and the like number of *fleur de lis*, all of gold, and adorned with precious stones; from the top of each of which four crosses, arise four circular bars, similarly embellished, which meet at the top in the form of a cross, and support the mound; the cap within the crown is of purple velvet, lined with white taffeta, and turned up with ermine in three rows. The crown of state, worn by his Majesty on the throne, is still more superb; and is estimated to be worth a million sterling. None of the crowns being of older date than that just described, we can only allude to the growth and antiquity of their present fashion.*

Charles issued a commission for the "remaking such Royall ornaments and Regalia," as the rebellious Parliament of his father had destroyed, in which the old "names and fashions" were directed to be carefully sought after and retained.† Upon this authority we still have the national crown with which our monarchs are actually invested, called St. Edward's, although the great seal of the Confessor exhibits him wearing a crown of a very different shape.

In the Archæologia (vol. xv. art. 24.) is "a true and perfect inventory of all the plate and jewells now being in the upper house of the Tower, in the charge of Sir Henry Mildmay, together with an

* Preparatory to his Coronation in 1821, his present Majesty had the Crown entirely re-modelled with great taste and beauty.

† See Walker's Account of "the Preparations for his Majesty's Coronation," &c. 8vo.—Lond. 1820.

appraisement of them, made and taken in the 13th, 14th, and 15th daies of August, 1649;" containing the following account of "crowns," &c. demolished:—

	£.	s.	d.
"The Imperial Crown of massy gold, weighing 7lb. 6 oz. valued at	1110	0	0
The Queen's Crown of massy gold, weighing 3lb. 10 oz.	338	3	4
A small Crown, found in an iron chest, formerly in the Lord Collingham's charge, &c.			
The gold	73	16	8
The diamonds, rubies, sapphires, &c.	355	0	0
The globe, weighing 1lb. 5¾ oz.	57	10	0
Two coronation bracelets, weighing 7 oz. (with three rubies and twelve pearls)	36	0	0
Two Sceptres, weighing 11 oz.	60	0	0
A long rod of silver, 1lb. 5 oz.	4	10	8

"The forementioned crowns, since the inventory was taken, are, according to order of Parliament, totallie broken and defaced."

There is a second inventory, containing "that part of the Regalia" found at Westminster, which mentions "King Alfred's crowne of gould wyer worke, set with slight stones, and two little bells, p. oz. 70, at 3*l.* per oz. 248*l.* 10*s.*"

Whether the original of our present crown was the Eastern fillet, in the tying on of which there was so much ceremony, according to Selden—the Roman or Grecian wreath, a "corruptible crown," of laurel, olive, or bay—or the Jewish diadem of gold—we leave to the research or conjecture of the antiquary. "This high imperial type of England's glory," has, like the monarchy itself, slowly but steadily advanced to its present commanding size and appearance.

From the coins and seals of the respective periods, many of our Anglo-Saxon Princes appear to have worn only a fillet of pearl, and others a radiated diadem, with a crescent in front. Æthelstan's crown was of a more regular shape, resembling a modern Earl's coronet. On King Alfred's there was the singular addition of two "little bells;" and the identical crown worn by this Prince seems to have been long preserved at Westminster, if it were not the same which is described in the Parliamentary Inventory of 1642, as King Alfred's "crowne of gould wyer worke, set with slight stones." Sir Henry Spelman thinks, there is some reason to conjecture that "the King fell upon the composing of an imperial crown;" but what could be meant by this accompaniment?

By degrees, the crown extended from ear to ear, and then from the back to the forehead; sometimes it is represented as encircling a cap or helm, and sometimes without. William the Conqueror and his successor wore it on a cap adorned with points, and with labels hanging at each ear;* the Plantagenets, a diadem ornamented with fleur-de-lis, or strawberry leaves, between which small globes were raised, or points rather lower than the leaves; Richard III. or Henry VII. introduced the crosses, about the same time; on the coins of Henry VII. the arches

* Taylor (p. 65.), who quotes from the Saxon Chronicle, says of the Conqueror; "he was very worshipful. Thrice he bore his *King-helmet* every year, when he was in England: at Easter, he bore it at Winchester; at Pentecost, at Westminster; in mid-winter, at Gloucester. And there were with him all the rich men of England," &c.—*Sax. Chron.* 189, &c.

first appear; and the subsequent varieties of shape are in the elevation or depression of the arches. Queen Elizabeth wore them remarkably high.

The daring exploit of the notorious Blood with the new crown of Charles II. is told to all the visitors at the Tower. What is the more remarkable and surprising belonging to this circumstance is, that, in that age of plots, no political object or accusation was connected with it.—*Vide* HUME'S ENGLAND, CHARLES II.

The ancient Saxon Monarchs of this country wore helmets, called CYNE HELMES (*i. e.* King's Crowns), when in battle, a custom that was probably continued until armour was disused. After the battle of Bosworth-field, the helmet of Richard III. or crown as it was called, because ornamented with some regal token, was found among the spoils of the day, and placed on the head of RICHMOND, who was instantly saluted as King by the whole army.

THE SCEPTRE.*

THIS ensign is to be traced as a badge of sovereignty, even more ancient than that of the crown. In the oldest pagan histories sceptres are placed in the hands of their deities; Neptune's was his tri-

* The sceptre is a more ancient symbol of royalty than the crown. Homer speaks of "sceptred Kings;" and the book of Genesis, of "far elder memory," as denoting a King of superior power. There is a very early form of delivering this ensign of authority preserved in the Saxon coronation services; and the coins and seals of succeeding reigns usually place it in the hands of our Monarchs.—*Taylor's Glory of Regality.*

dent, and Mars a spear or javelin, which latter is considered the emblem that a sceptre is meant to represent.

Tarquin the elder first introduced this implement, which he adorned with an eagle at the top, as a type of authority among the Romans.*

Clovis, King of the Franks, first substituted the sceptre for the lance before borne by their Kings; still, however, they retained their general appearance of lances or spears, having usually been made of the same height with the Kings themselves.

THE MOUND, ORB, OR GLOBE,†

(EACH signifying the world, the first a corruption of the French word *monde)* which is put into the

* The sceptre of England is made of gold, the handle plain, the upper part wreathed; in length about 2 feet 9¼ inches; in circumference about 3 inches at the handle, and 2¼ inches at the top. The pommel of the latter is enriched with rubies, emeralds, and small diamonds, and above 5¼ inches above the handle is embossed, and embellished with sapphires. On the top is a mound with a cross.

† The *orb*, or *mound*, is said to be derived from Imperial Rome; and to have been adorned with the cross by Constantine, on his conversion to Christianity. It first appears among the royal insignia of England on the coins of Edward the Confessor; but Mr. Strutt authenticates a picture of Edgar, "made in the year 996," which represents that Prince kneeling between two saints, who bear severally his sceptre and a globe surmounted by a cross. This part of the regalia being indicative of supreme political power, has never been placed in the hands of any but Kings or Queens *regnant*. In the anomalous case of William and Mary as joint Sovereigns—the "other world," that Alexander wept for, was created: and the spare orb is still to be seen amongst the royal jewels of England.

King's hand before he is crowned, is a ball of gold, of six inches diameter, encompassed with a fillet of the same metal, embellished with diamonds and other precious stones; on the top whereof is a large amethyst, of a violet colour, near an inch and a half in height, over which four silver wires pass, which, joining at the top, support a very rich cross of gold. The signification of this as a badge of dominion, is evident.

CORONATION SWORDS.

THERE are three swords carried before the King at his coronation, *besides the sword* of state; the first of which, named *Curteyn*, or Curtana, belonged to Edward the Confessor, and has been used at the public inauguration of our Princes ever since. The length of the blade is *now* thirty-two inches; originally it was much longer; but it has broken off at the point *to betoken mercy*, justly reckoned the brightest jewel in the crown.

Edward III. when he was crowned, Feb. 1, 1327, was the first of our Kings who, in the exertion of the prerogative of mercy, proclaimed a general pardon, which has since been practised by succeeding Monarchs. The second sword is pointed, though somewhat obtuse, and is denominated the *sword of justice to the spirituality;* its blade is forty inches long, and one and a-half broad.

The *third*, or *sword of justice to the temporality*, is sharp at the point, of the same length as the former, and one and three-quarters in breadth.

CORONATION, OR ST. EDWARD'S CHAIR.

THE chair in which our Kings are crowned is made of solid hard wood throughout, variously painted. It was anciently kept at Scone, or Scoon, in Scotland, and was esteemed the palladium of the Scottish nation; whose Kings were also crowned in it, until the year 1296, when Edward the First of England, the fourth however of that name, brought it away, together with the golden sceptre and crown of Scotland, and deposited them in the conventual church of Westminster. In the following year, these Scottish regalia were rendered as solemn offerings to the shrine of Edward the Confessor, from which time the chair has been denominated ST. EDWARD'S CHAIR, and has been used as the English seat of coronation. In length it is about 6 feet 7 inches; in breadth, at the seat, 38 inches; in depth 24 inches; and from the seat to the bottom 25 inches. Four lions support each corner, leaving a space of nine inches between the chair and the bottom board, in which is enclosed a stone called "*Jacob's Stone,*" or the "*fatal marble stone,*" which Edward the First also brought from Scotland, with the great charter called RAGMAN'S ROLL AND THE BLACK CROSS.

Jacob's Stone, or the Fatal Marble Stone.

The fable respecting this stone is, that Jacob rested on it all night in the open field, when he sought the fair Rachael, whence its present vulgar appellation of "*Jacob's Stone;*" and that it was removed into Spain, where it was used as the seat of justice by Gethalus, coeval with Moses.

The historical accounts of this stone being *first* brought into use are at variance, but each make it very ancient. Fergus the Second is said to have removed it to Scone in 413, in consequence of a prophecy then prevalent, that where that stone was kept, the Milesian line of Kings, of which he was one, should govern a powerful monarchy. James the First of England, and Sixth of Scotland, from a daughter of whom our present royal line derive their title, was lineally descended from Fergus.

Many accounts agree in stating it to have been originally so dignified by Kenneth the First, in 605, who, having fought a bloody battle at Scone with the Picts, in which he gave them an overthrow, sat down to rest himself upon this stone, where his nobles crowned him with the garland of victory, which thence gave rise to the practice of all future Kings of Scotland receiving their crowns on that stone, in the conceit that, like him, they should prove victorious. But the different histories of Scotland, long subsequent to Kenneth the First's reign, are full of uncertainties.

On the stone was written the following distich:

Nil fallit fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum,
Inveniant lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

Which was thus variously translated:

Unless unalterable fate do feign;
Where'er they find this stone the Scots do reign.

Again,

Unless old prophets fail, and wizards' wits decay,
Where e'er this stone is found, the Scots shall reign for ay.

Again,

Except old sawes do fain,
And wizards' wits be blind,
The Scots in place shall reign,
Where they this stone shall find.

AMONG the other apparatus of the coronation, are the *mantle; dalmatica,* or *open pall,* otherwise called the *imperial pall;* the *supertunica, surtout, surcoat,* or *close pall;* the *armil;* the *colobium sendonis,* or *surplice;* the *surcoat;* the *staff, called St. Edward's staff;* the *buskins;* the *sandals;* the *spurs,* called the *great golden spurs;* the *ampul,* or *eagle of gold,* containing the holy oil for the ceremony of anointing; the *faldstool,* on which the King kneels at the altar; the *anointing spoon;* and the *ring,* called the *coronation ring;* some of which are very interesting in their origin.

ASSISTANT OFFICERS.

THESE, for the most part, are either ecclesiastical or hereditary; they are therefore connected with all the religious changes and family honours of the Empire.

The Nobility in person bear a part in the Royal pageant, and approach and actually touch that Crown, from which, as the fountain of honour, they seem to renew and re-invigorate their just claims to distinction, while the Metropolitan of the English Church enjoys the exclusive right of consecrating and crowning the Monarch. As early as the Norman times, this privilege of the see of Canterbury is spoken of as well established; but two subsequent instances occur of its being overlooked or denied; both remarkably associated with the history of the Papal power in this country. The first refers to the coronation of Prince Henry, son of Henry II. by the Archbishop of York, in which may be traced the predisposing cause of the assassination of the Archbishop, whose martyrdom became conducive to the highest triumphs of that power. In the second, the coronation of Queen Elizabeth, by Oglethorpe, Bishop of Carlisle, and the refusal of all the other Prelates to assist in the ceremony, we behold its dying struggles for dominion never more to be restored.

There have been instances in which the see of Canterbury having been vacant, and the Archbishop suspended or abroad, that other Prelates have offi-

ciated; but the right of the Metropolitan see is still preserved.

Mr. Lingard, who, as a Catholic, may be supposed to state these transactions with a sufficient leaning to his own Church, as expressly connects the murder of Becket with a jealousy on this subject, as any other of our historians. "Henry II. had employed the known enemy of the Archbishop, Roger of York, in the consecration of his son above alluded to; but the Primate and the King met on friendly terms at Rouen, in the following month; they compromised their differences; and the former set out on his return to his diocese. The Pope, however, before he heard of the reconciliation, issued letters of suspension or excommunication against the Bishops who had officiated at the coronation."

At one time, our historian admits, the Archbishop had resolved to suppress these letters; and surely it was an imperative duty to do so. But it appears, that the Prelates concerned, who knew that he carried them about with him, had assembled at Canterbury, and sent to the coast Ranulf de Broc, with a party of soldiers, to search him on his landing, and take them from him. Of this design, information reached him at Witsand; and, "in a moment of irritation," says Lingard, "he dispatched them before himself by a trusty messenger, by whom or by whose means, they were publicly delivered to the Bishops in the presence of their attendants. It was a precipitate and unfortunate measure, the occasion, at least, of the catastrophe that followed." The Prelates hastened to Normandy to demand redress

and protection from the King; who, irritated by their representations, exclaimed, "Of the cowards who eat my bread, is there not one who will free me from this turbulent Priest?" and the blood of Becket flowed a few days after in reply. When he asked one of his assassins, "What is thy object?" he was told that he must instantly absolve the Bishops; "Till they offer satisfaction I will not," said the Primate. "Then die," exclaimed his murderers, and closed around him.—*Lingard's History of England*, vol. ii. p. 88, 89.

LORD GREAT CHAMBERLAIN.

This office consists, or rather commences, with carrying the King his shirt on the morning of his coronation, and assisting the Chamberlain of the Household to dress his Majesty. Queens Regnant depute this office to some of the ladies of the household; and we are informed that the celebrated Duchess of Marlborough last enjoyed it, at the coronation of Queen Anne. This office lays claim to all the furniture in the Royal chamber, in which its duties begin. The idea entertained by our ancestors was, that the Coronation, and particularly the Consecration of a King, conferred new honours and talents of the most sacred and extraordinary kind. The Lord Chamberlain is official governor of the Palace for the time being, and the principal personal attendant on the King.

THE LORD HIGH CONSTABLE,

ALSO attends the Royal person, assists at the reception of the Regalia from the Dean and Chapter of Westminster, and, together with the Earl Marshal, ushers the Champion into the hall.

KING'S CHAMPION.

THE King's Champion, an attendant officer at our Coronations, claims particular notice, as one of the most striking features of the Chivalry of former periods, that has been continued to this time. The first account we have of a Champion appearing in form to support the right of the Monarch to the Throne, was at the coronation of Richard II. (1377); the practice, nevertheless, is proved to have been of a much more remote origin; and William the Norman is almost generally thought to have been the first of our Kings who introduced that ceremony, though there is not any historical record extant upon which to found such conclusion. Sir John Dymock claimed that honour* at Richard's coronation, and exercised it as holding the manor of Scrivelsby, in Lincolnshire, in right of his wife, Margaret, the daughter of Sir John Marmion; at which time also, BALDWIN DE TREVILLE exhibited a petition for that dignity, in virtue of a like pretension from the Marmion family, in whom it was

* A descendant of the Dymock family had the same honour at the late coronation of his Majesty King George IV.

originally vested. Before the second course at the coronation dinner, Sir John, armed cap-a-pee, came into Westminster Hall, mounted on a horse richly caparisoned,* and attended by two Esquires, Pages, &c. and by proclamation, through Garter, King at Arms, cast his gauntlet, and challenged to single and mortal combat whoever should dispute the King's right of succession.†

This service has, from that time to the present, been performed by the Dymocks of Scrivelsby manor, worth about 1200*l.* per annum, by the tenure of this service; and they have constantly received a gilt cup or cover, full of wine, as their fee; the Sovereign crowned, having first drank out of it, in compliment to his Champion.

* The horse ridden by the champion at the coronation of George III. is said to have been that on which King George II. was mounted at the battle of Dettingen.

† A ludicrous circumstance occurred at the coronation of King William and Queen Mary; Charles Dymock, Esq. who then exercised the right of being champion, cast his gauntlet on the pavement in the usual form, and the challenge was proclaimed, when an old woman, who had entered the hall on crutches, immediately took it up, and quitted the spot with extraordinary agility, leaving her crutches behind her, and a female glove, with a challenge in it to meet the champion the next day, in Hyde Park. Accordingly, the old woman, or, as is generally supposed, a good swordsman in that disguise, attended at the hour and place named in the challenge; but the champion did not make his appearance, nor does it appear whether any measures were taken to discover who had passed so disloyal a joke.

THE WORDS OF THE CHALLENGE

are, "If any person, of what degree soever, high or low, shall deny or gainsay our Sovereign Lord, ——, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. to be right heir to the imperial crown of Great Britain; or that he ought not to enjoy the same; here is his champion, who saith that he lyeth, and is a false traitor, being ready in person to combat with him, and in this quarrel will adventure his life against him, on what day soever shall be appointed."

At the Conquest the feudal system was established in England in its maturest and strictest forms; and the office of Champion being the most perfect relic of that system known to modern times, a sketch of its peculiarities may not be without its interest.

The basis of all the subsequent customs of homage, suit, service, purveyance, &c. is to be traced in the original connexion between the vassal and his Lord, or the chief and his retainers, which is noticed by Tacitus as remarkable in ancient Germany. According to this principle, every follower was to be found fighting by the side of his chief in time of war, as the very first duty of social life; and in time of peace to look up to him as the only legitimate fountain of justice and honour.

It is certain that this relation, in substance, was as well known and supported by our Anglo-Saxon ancestors, before the time of William, as it was by

our Highland neighbours, down to the rebellion in 1745.

A striking instance of the romantic and desperate courage to which this gave rise, occurs as early as the reign of Cynewulf, King of Wessex, A.D. 784. Sigebright, the deposed predecessor of this Prince, was, in the first year of his rival's reign, found murdered in the forest of Andreswald; but left a brother, of the name of Cyneheard, who cherished for thirty-one years the secret purpose of avenging his death. At length, he returned with eighty-four retainers into the neighbourhood of Winchester, the Royal residence; and tracing the King to a country seat at Merton, the abode of a favourite lady, surrounded the house at midnight. Cynewulf was quickly roused, but his followers were scattered throughout the place, and could not be collected until, after a brave personal conflict with the enemy, the King's life blood had satiated their vengeance. Cyneheard now offered the Royal train their liberty and possessions, on condition of their peaceable departure; but his proposals were rejected with disdain, and to a man they died on their master's threshold. On this intelligence reaching the Court, the following morning, Osric and Waverth, two powerful chieftains, surrounded by their vassals, rode to Merton, where they were met by Cyneheard, with professions of friendship. He directed their attention to the injuries of his family, the duty of avenging which had devolved upon himself; and concluded by reminding them, that many of his adherents were their

own near kinsmen.* "Our kinsmen," replied they indignantly, "are not dearer to us than was our Lord. To his murderer we shall never submit. If those who are related to us wish to save their lives, let them depart in peace." "The same offer," rejoined the followers of Cyneheard, "was made to the attendants of the King, who refused it. We will prove to-day that our attachment is equal to theirs;" and Cyneheard and all his adherents were slain.

The Conqueror, however, being indebted for his Crown to the sword, more strictly adapted the system which he found in use to his own military notions and future safety. Having divided all the principal estates of the country amongst his vassals, he converted the English military tenures into a regular obligation, called "Knights' fees," which compelled each tenant in chief to have a certain number of Knights, or horsemen, always ready to assert the rights of the Crown, and to fight under its banner in any cause. "We will," says a law on this subject, still extant, "that *all* the freemen of our kingdom possess their lands in peace, free of all tollage and unjust exaction; that nothing be required or taken from them but their free service, which they owe to us of right, as has been appointed to them, and granted by us with hereditary right for ever, by the common council of our whole kingdom,"—"And we command that all Earls, Barons, Knights, Serjeants, and Freemen, be always pro-

* Chron. Sax. 57. 63. Malmsbury, &c.

vided with horses and arms as they ought; and that they always be ready to perform to us their whole service, in manner as they owe it to us of right, for their fees and tenements, and as we have appointed to them by the common council of our whole kingdom, and as we have granted to them in fee a right of inheritance."* This free service required the due quota of horsemen, which each vassal was to furnish, to come completely armed on his requisition, and to be maintained under the Royal command, at the charge of the party sending them, for forty days. Even the dignitaries of the Church, and Monastic bodies holding lands, were not exempt from this service.

Each Tenant in chief subdivided his property into subvassalships, imposing a similar service, and carrying downward all the obligations of homage, fealty, and personal attendance on all important occasions. Out of such a system, therefore, that a favoured vassal should be selected to assert the personal right of the Monarch to his Throne, will appear very natural. The only surprising circumstance, indeed, is, that the violent and constant habit of appealing to the sword, in which this with the other feudal claims originated, should have left it to flower in such an uninterrupted course, a course of succession far more regular than the transmission of the Crown it is supposed to defend.

The Royal Championship is also connected with a remarkable feature of ancient jurisprudence, *viz.* the Wager by Battle, so very recently abolished.

* Wilk. Lex. 217. 228, &c.

The Trial, or Wager, by Battle, was regarded as an appeal to the Judgment of *God;* and, at the Conquest, succeeded the fires and other Ordeals of our ancestors, which the Normans affected to despise. The reader, however, may be disposed to surmise, that as much of the Divine interposition might be expected to decide the healing of a burn or scald, as the issue of a battle. The oldest custom was for the accused to plunge his hand into a cauldron of boiling water, and take out a stone or piece of iron of a given weight; the depth of the vessel being proportioned to the magnitude of the crime charged: or for him to seize, at the end of a religious service, a bar of iron placed there red hot at the beginning of the service, and run over a certain length of ground with it; the method in which the wounds healed, in either case, being the criterion of guilt or innocence. Certainly, the Wager by Battle was of more splendid pretensions, and was at first introduced with the following stipulations: if the opposite parties were countrymen, they were to follow their national customs, whatever they were; if the appellee was a foreigner, or of foreign descent, he might offer Wager by Battle, and on its being declined, purge himself by his own oath and that of his witnesses, according to the Norman law; or, if a native of the country, he might have his choice of the trial by Ordeal or by Battle.

The high importance, solemnity, and sincerity with which our forefathers were accustomed to regard these combats, are very powerfully and precisely delineated in the memorable combat scene of Ivanhoe.

"The drawbridge fell, the gates opened, and a Knight, bearing the great standard of the Order, sallied from the castle, preceded by six trumpets, and followed by the Knights Preceptors, two and two, the Grand Master coming last, mounted on a stately horse, whose furniture was of the simplest kind. Behind him came Brian de Bois Guilbert, armed cap-a-pee in bright armour, but without his lance, shield, or sword, which were borne by his two Esquires behind him. He looked ghastly pale, as if he had not slept for several nights, yet reined in his pawing war-horse with the habitual ease and grace proper to the best lance of the Order of the Temple. His general appearance was grand and commanding, but looking at him with attention, men read that in his dark features from which we willingly withdraw our eyes.

"On either side rode Conrade of Mont Fitchet, and Albert de Malvoisin, who acted as godfathers to the Champion. They were in their robes of peace, the white dress of the Order. Behind them followed other Knights Companions of the Temple, with a long train of Esquires and Pages, clad in black, aspirants to the honour of being one day Knights of the Order."

After these, followed the accused in a coarse white dress, surrounded by Wardens in sable livery.

"The slow procession moved up the gentle eminence, on the summit of which was the tilt-yard, and entering the lists, marched once around them from right to left, and when they had completed the

circle, made a halt. There was then a momentary bustle while the Grand Master and his attendants took their places; when a long and loud flourish of trumpets announced that the court was seated for judgment. Malvoisin then, acting as godfather for the Champion, stepped forward and laid the glove of the Jewess, which was the pledge of battle, at the feet of the Grand Master.

"'Valorous Lord and Reverend Father,' said he, 'here standeth the poor Knight Brian de Bois Guilbert, Knight Preceptor of the Order of the Temple, who, by accepting the pledge of battle which I now lay at your Reverence's feet, hath become bound to do his devoir in combat this day, to maintain that this Jewish maiden, by name Rebecca, hath justly deserved the doom passed upon her, condemning her to die as a sorceress. Here, I say, he standeth such battle to do knightly and honourably, if such should be your noble and sanctified pleasure.'

"'Hath he made oath,' said the Grand Master, 'that his quarrel is just and honourable? Bring forward the crucifix and the *te igitur*.'

"'Sir and most Reverend Father,' answered Malvoisin readily, 'our brother here present hath already sworn to the truth of his accusation, in the hand of the good Knight, Conrade de Mont Fitchet, and otherwise he ought not to be sworn, seeing his adversary is an unbeliever, and may take no oath.'

"The Grand Master having allowed the apology, commanded the herald to stand forth and do his devoir. The trumpets then flourished, and a herald

stepping forward, proclaimed aloud, 'Oyez, oyez, oyez! Here standeth the good Knight Sir Brian de Bois Guilbert, ready to do battle with any Knight of free blood who will sustain the quarrel allowed and allotted to the Jewess Rebecca, to try by champion in respect of lawful essoigne of her own body; and to such Champion the Reverend and Valorous Grand Master here present allows a fair field, an equal partition of sun and wind, and whatever else appertains to a fair combat.' The trumpets sounded again, and a silent pause occurred for many minutes.

"The Judges having now been two hours in the lists, awaiting in vain the appearance of a Champion:

"It was the general belief that no one could or would appear for a Jewess accused of sorcery, and the Knights, instigated by Malvoisin, whispered to each other, that it was time to declare the pledge of Rebecca forfeited. At this instant, a Knight, urging his horse to speed, appeared on the plain, advancing towards the lists. A hundred voices exclaimed, 'A Champion, a Champion!' And, despite the prepossession and prejudices of the multitude, they shouted unanimously as the Knight rode into the tilt-yard. The second glance, however, served to destroy the hope that his untimely arrival had excited. His horse, urged for many miles to its utmost speed, appeared to reel from fatigue, and the rider, however undauntedly he presented himself to the lists, either from weakness, weariness, or both, seemed scarce able to support himself in the saddle.

"To the summons of the herald who demanded his rank, his name, and purpose, the strange Knight

answered readily and boldly, 'I am a good Knight and noble, come hither to sustain with lance and sword the just and lawful quarrel of this damsel, Rebecca, daughter of Isaac of York; to uphold the doom pronounced against her to be false and truthless, and to defy Sir Brian de Bois Guilbert as a traitor, murtherer, and liar; as I will prove in this field with my body against his, by the aid of God, our Lady, and of Monseigneur St. George, the good Knight.'

"'The stranger must first shew,' said Malvoisin, 'that he is a good Knight, and of honourable lineage. The Temple sendeth not forth her Champion against nameless men.'

"'My name,' said the Knight, raising his helmet, 'is better known, my lineage more pure, Malvoisin, than thine own. I am Wilfred of Ivanhoe.—Rebecca,' said he, riding up to the fatal chair, 'dost thou accept of me for thy champion?'

"'I do,' she said, 'I do!' fluttered by an emotion which the fear of death was unable to produce.—

"Ivanhoe was ready at his post, and had closed his vizor, and assumed his lance. Bois Guilbert did the same.—

"The herald then, seeing each champion in his place, uplifted his voice, repeating thrice, *Faites vos devoirs, preux chevaliers.* After the third cry, he withdrew to one side of the lists, and again proclaimed, that none on peril of instant death should dare, by word, cry, or action, to interfere with, or disturb this fair field of combat. The Grand Master, who held in his hand the gage of battle, Rebecca's

glove, now threw it into the lists, and pronounced the fatal signal words, *Laissez aller*. The trumpets sounded, and the Knights charged each other in full career."

The result of this combat, in consequence of the peculiar situation of one of the combatants towards Rebecca, was his almost immediate death; but, seeing him fall, Wilfred assumed the rights of a victor, and "placing his foot on his breast, and the sword point to his throat, commanded him to yield or die on the spot. Bois Guilbert returned no answer.

"'Slay him not, Sir Knight,' said the Grand Master, 'unshriven and unabsolved—kill not body and soul. We allow him vanquished.—This is, indeed, the punishment of God,' said he, looking upward—'*Fiat voluntas tua!*"—*Ivanhoe*, vol. iii. p. 328. 345.

The following curious instance of the motives that were sometimes assigned for "a deed of arms" of this description, is recorded by Froissart; which he states to have occurred shortly after Henry IV. had ascended the throne of our feeble Richard II. by Louis, Duke of Orleans, sending him a letter to the following purport:—

"I, Louis, by the grace of God, son and brother to the Kings of France, Duke of Orleans, write and make known to you, that with the aid of God and the Blessed Trinity, in the desire which I have to gain renown, and which you in like manner should feel, considering *idleness* as the bane of Lords of high birth, which do not employ themselves in arms,

and thinking I can no better way seek renown than by proposing to you to meet me at an appointed place, each of us accompanied with one hundred Knights and Esquires, of name and arms without reproach, there to combat together until one of the parties shall surrender; and he to whom God shall grant the victory, shall do with his prisoners as it may please him. We will not employ any incantations that are forbidden by the Church, but make every use of the bodily strength granted us by God, having armour as may be most agreeable to every one for the security of his person, and with the usual arms; that is to say, lance, battle-axe, sword and dagger, and each to employ them as he shall think most to his advantage, without aiding himself by any bodkins, hooks, bearded darts, poisoned needles, or razors, as may be done by persons unless they be positively ordered to the contrary."

He then states, that, under the good pleasure of our Lady and my Lord St. Michael, "he will wait the answer of the King at Angoulesme;" concluding:

"Most potent and noble Prince, let me know your will in regard to this proposal, and have the goodness to send me as speedy an answer as may be; for in all affairs of arms, the shortest determination is the best, especially for the Kings of France, and great Lords and Princes; and as many delays may arise from business of importance, which must be attended to, as well as doubts respecting the veracity of our letters, that you may know I am resolved, with God's help, on the accomplishment of this deed of arms, I have signed this letter with my own hand,

and sealed it with my seal of arms. Written at my castle of Coucy, the 7th of August, 1402."

To this curious challenge, Henry replied by expressing his surprise at such an invitation from a sworn friend and ally.—"With regard to what you say, that we ought to accept your proposal to avoid idleness," he adds, "it is true we are not so much employed in arms and honourable exploits as our noble predecessors have been; but the all-powerful God may, when he pleases, make us follow their steps; and we, through the indulgence of his grace, have not been idle, but that we may have been able to defend our honour."

Henry, therefore, declined the meeting at that time, chiefly on account of the inequality of rank between the parties, but intimated, that he should be ready to afford all proper satisfaction to his challenger on his next visit to the continent. Thus this affair ended in a mere war of words; but the real motive of Louis, as subsequently avowed by him, was to revenge on Henry what he had "done against King Richard," son-in-law to the King of France. "With regard to your high station," he smartly says, "I do not think the divine virtues have placed you there—God may have dissembled with you, and have set you on a throne, like many other Princes, whose reign has ended in confusion; but in consideration of my own honour, I do not wish to be compared with you."

A *post mortem* inquisition, dated the seventh of Edward III., speaks of the tenure of the manor belonging to the Royal Champion as follows: "That the

Manor of Scrivelsby is holden by Grand Serjeantry, to wit, by the service of finding, on the day of Coronation, an armed Knight, who shall prove by his body, *if need be*, that the King is true and rightful heir to the kingdom."

It is somewhat remarkable, that this important document neither prescribes the absolute appearance of the Lord of the Manor as Knight, but only that he is bound to "*find* an armed Knight," if required; nor does it describe the office as hereditary. With regard to the latter point, it would appear that possession is the entire law of the case, and we suppose the office would pass with the property by sale. With respect to the former, the honour seems to have called forth the valour of every successive Lord; and Princes have seldom imagined that their subjects can in such a case overstep their bounden duty.

In former days the Champion rode with the royal procession from the Hall to the Abbey, and proclaimed the challenge on his way, as well as at the feast; and instances have occurred of its having been repeated also in the city, as at the coronation of Henry IV. At the coronation of his predecessor, it is remarked by Walsingham, that Sir John Dymocke, armed according to custom, came to the door of the Abbey with his attendants before the service was concluded; and that the Earl Marshal of the day went out to him and said, he "should not have made his appearance so soon."

The fate of our recent and future Champions has latterly become duly considered by law. To chal-

lenge all who should dispute the King's pretensions to the crown, is correctly enough a post of honour; and to accept the challenge would still be one more bold; but an Act of Parliament passed during the Regency (59 Geo. III. cap. 46.) abolishes altogether the trial and actual battle; so that the Champion's lands, after being held with manifest peril for centuries, have at last become a peaceable possession; and consequently, all dispute respecting the crown fully disposed of.

THE COURT OF CLAIMS.

This Court takes its origin from the ancient prerogatives of the Lord High Steward, who sat judicially in the Whitehall of the King's Palace, at Westminster, to receive the applications and decide upon the claims of all those who hold lands on the tenure of performing some personal service at the Coronation. It is a Court, in fact, exercising this part of its ancient office by commission. These services had the name of *Magnum Servitum*, or Grand Serjeantry, as being attached to the person of the King, and in all cases involve the honour of Knighthood; no person under the rank of a Knight, nor a minor, nor female tenant, being allowed to perform them. Numerous offices occur in the list of claims, which our limits will not allow us to embrace; toward him who is "every inch a King," every sort of service is supposed to confer honour; and many comparatively trivial duties have long been connected with the more substantial rights of

property. The preceding offices require no precognition of the Court of Claims for their exercise; but those which follow are to be substantiated before this tribunal at each successive coronation.

HEREDITARY GRAND ALMONER.

THIS honour is attached to the *Barony of Burghley;* the duties of which are to collect and distribute certain monies at the Coronation, from a silver dish, which the Almoner claims for his fee, as well as the cloth on which the King walks in procession from the door of the Hall at Westminster to the Abbey Church.

CHIEF BUTLER.

THIS office is traced by authentic records to William de Albini, who came to England with William the Conqueror, and has been executed by some of the noblest families in the country since. It is now hereditary in the Duke of Norfolk as Earl of Arundel, and entitles the possessor to the best gold cup and cover, with all the vessels and wine remaining under the bar, and all pots and cups, except those of gold and silver, which shall be in the wine cellar after dinner.

In the earlier periods of our history, when the death of Princes was compassed by various arts, a faithful guardian of the Royal Cup might justly be esteemed a valuable acquisition. A "Chief Butler" was one of the most ancient attendants on

Royalty, we learn from Scripture History; and, according to the same account, was instrumental in bringing about a singular revolution in the Coronation of Queens.

The Mayor, Bailiffs, and Commonalty of Oxford claim to assist in the office of Butlery, and receive the humbler reward of three maple cups. Other presents of grout, gruel, maple cups, napkins, &c. are distributed to various subordinate claimants.

BARONS OF THE CINQUE PORTS.

THE conspicuous duty of the Barons of the Cinque Ports must not here pass unnoticed. These ports claim to furnish sixteen supporters of the Royal Canopy, in the following proportion: namely—Hastings, three; Dover, two; Hithe, two; Rye, two; Sandwich, two; Romney, two; Winchelsea, two. In an account of the coronation of Richard I. it is called "a silk *rembraculum*, borne on four lances:" but is now generally composed of cloth of gold, having a gilt silver bell at each of the four corners, which are supported by four staves of silver. The origin of this claim is involved in such remote antiquity, that a charter of Charles II. speaks of "the time of the contrary being never remembered to have been." We have seen that a crown, ascribed to the days of King Alfred, bore two bells on its sides: these accompaniments of Royal and Pontifical dignity appear to be of

Eastern origin; but the modern application of them is curiously contrasted with the ancient design. At the doors of the tents or houses of grandees a bell of sonorous body was generally placed, that applicants for admission might announce their wants: thus the Jewish high-priest wore bells round the lower border of his sacerdotal garments "that his sound might be heard" on approaching the presence of God.

LORD OF THE ISLE OF MAN.

THIS personage claims the privilege of presenting the King, on the day of his Coronation, with two falcons. Turner, in his History of the Anglo-Saxons (vol. ii. p. 79.), observes, "that hawks and falcons were favourite subjects of amusement, and valuable presents in those days, when the country being much over-run with wood, all species of the feathered race must have abounded." A King of Kent begged of a friend abroad two falcons of such skill and courage as to attack cranes willingly, and seizing them to throw them on the ground. An Anglo-Saxon, by his will, gives "two hawks (hafocas), and all his stag-hounds (head or hundas) to his natural Lord." And similarly to this claim of the King on the Lord of Man, "Ethelstan," according to this author, "made North Wales furnish him with as many dogs as he chose, whose scent-pursuing noses might explore the haunts and coverts of the deer."—*Malmsb.* lib. iii. p. 8.

In the reign of Henry IV. the Isle of Man was given to the Northumberland family; on the forfeiture of that Earldom, Sir John Stanley became possessed of it, on the present tenure of presenting the Kings of England with two falcons on the day of their coronation; and although the sovereignty was purchased from the Duke of Athol by the crown during the late King's reign, that nobleman still holds his manorial rights by the performance of this duty.

OTHER ANCIENT CORONATION CEREMONIES.

Among other ancient ceremonies observed at the coronation of his Majesty King George the Third, was the representation of the Dukes of Aquitaine and of Normandy; to personate whom, Sir William Breton and Sir William Robinson, both belonging to the private chamber, were appointed by the Lord Chamberlain; where the former, although before a Baronet, received the honour of knighthood, considered an indispensable qualification. These two Dukely substitutes took precedence of even the Archbishop of Canterbury, and of course of every other subject of the realm.

When this custom was first introduced does not appear by any historical account, though it has been of very long standing; and it is a remarkable fact that these personated Dukes, at the coronation of William and Mary, took rank before George Prince of Denmark, although he had married the King's

sister, and was, a few days prior to the ceremony, created Duke of Cumberland, with a precedence of all the other Dukes of the realm.

History is equally deficient as to the motive for this Ducal representation, as respecting the period of its introduction; the French writers assert "that the English adopted those dignities on the score of her pretensions to France;" but there is not sufficient cause adduced to establish their declaration; for, although they incontestably prove that both those Dukes have been personated at the coronation of the Kings of France, so early as the year 988, long before we have any trace of such ceremony in this country; yet, as the Dukes of Normandy and Aquitaine were only two of the twelve great Peerages of France, there does not appear to be any efficient reason why merely those two should be selected to perform homage, when our Sovereigns assumed the dignity of being Kings of France, instead of the whole twelve. The most probable conjecture is, that the Duke of Normandy was first personated at the coronation of William the Norman, who, as before observed, is thought to have introduced the ceremony of the Champion, that Monarch having actually possessed such Peerage when he became King of England; and that Henry II. commanded the representation of the Duke of Aquitaine (or Guyenne), which was under his dominion at the time; and from which cause many of our succeeding Kings received, among other titles, that of Duke of Aquitaine, as may be proved by their respective

styles preserved in old charters; Edward III. too, it ought to be remembered, made a formal donation of the "principality of Aquitaine" to his renowned son Edward, surnamed the Black Prince, after the conquest of France, and the captivity of the French King. Some such origin indeed must be admitted, or it will otherwise be difficult to account for our ancient proud and haughty nobles having suffered a precedency to be assumed over them even for one day.

OF THE RING, SPURS, AND ST. EDWARD'S STAFF.

In the Book of Genesis we read of Pharaoh's ring being given by him to Joseph, as a mode of investing him with power; and in this manner the Persian Monarch Ahasuerus transferred his authority to Haman and to Mordecai.—*Esther* iii. 10. and viii. 2.

In one of these latter cases, what is added in Scripture will illustrate the significancy of this mode of investiture:—

"Then were the King's scribes called, on the thirteenth day of the first month; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the King's Lieutenants, and to the Governors that were over every province, to every people after their language; in the name of the King Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the King's ring."

Of the golden ring with which our Kings are invested, *as the ensign of Royal dignity, and of defence of the Catholic faith*, the following is related. A certain "fayre old man," having asked

alms of Edward the Confessor, he had nothing at hand to bestow upon him but his ring. Shortly after, two English pilgrims lost their way in the Holy Land, when "there came to them a fayre ancient man, with white heer for age. Then the old man axed them what they were, and of what regyon. And they answerede that they were pilgryms of England, and hadde lost their fellyshyp and way also. Thenne thys olde man comforted thym goodly, and brought thym into a fayre cytee; and when they had well refreshed thym, and rested thym all nighte, on the morne this fayre old man went with thym, and brought thym in the ryghte way agayne. And he was glad to heer thym talk of the welfare and holynesse of their Kynge Saynt Edward. And when he shold depart fro theym, thenne he told them what he was, and sayd, 'I am Jonah the Evangylist; and saye ye unto Edward your Kynge, that I grete him well by the token that he gaff to me, thys *rynge*, with his own handes.'"—*Golden Legend.* (*Julian Notary*, 1503.)

By the exact mode that we have quoted from Scripture, do we find Offa, King of the East Angles, appointing Edmund as his successor; and with the ring, it is noticed, with which he had been invested at his own promotion to the royal dignity.—*Battley's Antiq. St. Edm. Burgh*, p.119.

When James II. was detained by the fishermen of Sheerness, in his first attempt to escape from this country, in 1688, it is said in his Memoirs, that "the King kept the diamond bodkin which he had of the Queen, and the *Coronation ring*, which,

for more security, he put into his drawers." The captain, it appears, was well acquainted with the dispositions of his crew; one of whom cried out, "It is Father Petre, I know him by his lantern jaws;" a second called him a "hatchet-faced old Jesuit;" and a third "a cunning old rogue, he would warrant him!" for, some time after he was gone, and probably by his order, several seamen entered the King's cabin, saying they must search him and the gentlemen, believing they had not given up all their money. The King and his companions told them they were at liberty to do so, thinking that their readiness would induce them not to persist; but they were mistaken. The sailors began their search with a roughness and rudeness which proved they were not unaccustomed to such employment: at last, one of them, feeling about the King's knee, got hold of the diamond bodkin, and cried out with the usual nautical phraseology, that he had found a prize, but the King boldly declared he was mistaken. He had indeed scissars, a tooth-pick case, and little keys in his pocket, and what he felt was undoubtedly one of these articles. The man still appeared incredulous, and rudely thrust his hand into the King's pocket; but in his haste he lost hold of the diamond bodkin, and finding the articles the King had mentioned, remained satisfied that what had been told him was correct; by this means the bodkin and ring were preserved.—*Vide Memoirs of James II. ed. by Clarke*, 2 vols. 4to.

The ring is said originally to have been a favourite one of the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots, and

to have been sent by her, at her death, to James I. through whom it came into the possession of Charles I. on whose execution it was transmitted by Bishop Juxon to his son. It lately came into the possession of his present Majesty, through the same channel by which he has obtained all the remaining papers of the House of Stuart.

Richard II. resigned the crown to Henry IV. by transferring to him his ring. A paper was put into Richard's hands, from which he read an acknowledgment of being incapable of the Royal office, and worthy, from his past conduct, of being deposed; that he freely absolved his subjects from their allegiance, and swore, by the holy gospels, never to act in opposition to this surrender; adding, that if it were left wholly to him to name the future Monarch, it should be Henry of Lancaster, to whom he then gave his ring.—*Rot. Parl.* iii. 417.

The Spurs are a very ancient emblem of Knighthood; in later Coronations, the abundance of ceremonies has only allowed time for the King's heel to be touched with them. At the battle of Cressy, when Edward III. was requested to send reinforcements to his son, his reply was; "No: tell Warwick he shall have no assistance; let the boy win his spurs."—*Lingard's History of England*, iii. p. 51.

St. Edward's Staff.—The only remaining member of the Regalia now in use, is St. Edward's Staff; but whether so called from any of the pilgrimages of the Confessor; from its being designed to remind our Monarchs of their being but pilgrims on earth; or simply from its being offered with the other Regalia

at that Monarch's shrine, on the Coronation of our Kings, we have not the means of determining. All the Regalia are indeed supposed to be in the custody of the Dean, as the successor of the Abbot of Westminster, at the period of each Coronation.

THE ROYAL VESTMENTS.

In England, these are amongst the most gorgeous trappings of Royalty, known to history. In the robes usually intended to be worn in Parliament, and consisting of a surcoat of the richest crimson velvet, and a mantle and hood of the same, furred with ermine, and bordered with gold lace, the King first makes his appearance on the day of his coronation; wearing a *Cap of State*, of the same materials, and at this time only. These are therefore called his Parliamentary Robes, in distinction from the Robes of Estate, for which he exchanges them in the Abbey, at the close of the Coronation, and which only differ from the former in being made of purple velvet. These sumptuous external robes are, however, laid aside during the ceremony of anointing, and other parts of the coronation service.

The Armil, or Stole, is the only ecclesiastical symbol now retained in the investiture of our Kings. In "MS. W. Y. in the College of Arms," quoted by Mr. Taylor, Henry VI. is said to have been "arrayed at the time of his coronation as a Bishop that should sing mass, with a dalmatic like a tunic, and a stole about his neck." (*Vide Glory of Regality*, p. 81.)

This writer asserts that the conductors of our English coronations, since Henry the Seventh's time, at least, have very singularly mistaken the Stole for the Armil of more ancient times, and transferred to the latter the form of delivery originally designed for "a BRACELET or royal ornament of the wrist." It is singular that the form in question should appear, as it certainly does, to suit either symbol. "Receive this Armil as a token of the divine mercy, embracing thee on every side." The ornament at present in use embraces the neck.

THE QUEEN.

THE Queen wives of the kingdoms of Europe,† use their titles of *Regina et Domina* (Queen and Lady), as the King's throne of *Rex et Dominus* (King and Lord). They have also the attribute of Majesty, and the addition *Dei Gratia* (by the grace of God), in the expressions of their names. The Queen wife of England also hath of later time (as the Kings) superscribed their names over their warrants or letters of public direction or command; although, in the time of Henry VIII. the fashion was, that the Queens wrote their names on the left side of the first line of such letters or warrants, and not over them as the Kings do. This appears in their letters and warrants still extant. But it may not be out of place to remark, by way of co-

† Selden's Titles of Honour, chap. vi. p. 205. fol. edition, by Wilkins. London. 1726.

rollary, touching the name of Queen (which may not be unacceptable to the lovers of origins), that however, *Royne, Reyna, Regina,* and CUNUNGINE, be but words varied by the sex, from *Roy, Rey, Rex,* or CONNING; yet our word Queen, which denotes the same, from a different original, of its own nature signifies that habitude which is between her and the King, as they are husband and wife, rather than supremacy of power or place; although the use of the word has now made it clearly applicable to Queens also, that are sole and supreme in government. For if it were derived into English from the *Saxon* Cyninȝ or Cynȝ, whence our word King is made, it would follow then that the Saxon must have had (by an analogy similar to that used by the Dutch) Cyninȝine, or the like, for Queen. But the Saxons, whence our language is derived, styled a Queen, in the earliest times, *Cwen,* or *Cpen,* which is but the same word as Queen, the doubling of the vowels being but of later use.

In Alfricus' Saxon Grammar, the word occurs for *Regina.* And in the old Saxon text of *St. Luke,* we read *Suð dæley Cypen* ariꝛe on *dome, i. e.* the Cwen or Queen of the south shall arise in judgment. And in the old Saxon or Dutch, *Quen* or *Queen* signified a wife, as noted in a collection of some essays of the tongues of the northern parts of Germany, published and composed by the learned Bonaventure Vulcanius.* And *Cæraper* Cypen occurs for the Empress, in some old Saxon homily touching the Empress

* De Literis et Linguâ Getarum, p. 66, of the Letters and Language of the Wallachians.

Helen, wife to *Constantius*, and *Cypen puzel* is a *female bird*, as Joscelin, a man learned in the Saxon tongue and the "Story of England," notes in his Saxon dictionary, now in manuscript, in the Cottonian library.* And Cynehyrð is one that attends or waits on a lady, as an eunuch, as noted by Nowel in his dictionary of the same tongue. So that *Comes* (Earl), or *Dux* (Duke), in former times, generally signifying every companion and leader, came afterwards to denote an expression of dignity, those who were *Cometes Regis* (King's Earls), or *Imperatoris*, of the Emperor; and such as were *Duces a Rege vel Imperatore constituto* (constituted Dukes by the King or the Emperor). And as *Knecht* or *Knight*, expressing nothing of itself but a servant or minister (as the use of it is at the present day in the Dutch, and was anciently in our old Saxon), yet is now restrained with us to those who are honoured with the distinction of being chosen out as most especial servants or ministers of the prince and state, for their abilities in the wars, so *Quen*, signifying originally a wife or female companion, or *hæc consors* (consort), might afterward, as it now does with us, and very anciently did, design only the King's wife; which having once filed its signification, and made convertible with Regina (Queen), might thence afterward be transferred to denote such women, as had sole government and supremacy, without any relation to a King or husband. This is the more likely too, as *Cuen* and *Quens* or *Cuenz*, which are the same, occur so frequently in the old French, which was very much mixed up with the old Dutch; for *Comes* (Earl) as

it denotes a Count, or *Compagnon*, or *Consors*; it being obvious to find *Consors Augusti* (Consort of Augustus), and *Consors Nostra* (our Consort), for the Empresses; and *la Compagne de notre Seigneur le Roy* (our Lord the King's companion), in our laws,* for the King's wife or Queen; and *præcharissima Consors nostra* (our most dear Consort), in grants to her from the King; as if Queen *Consors* and *Compagne*, (which still continues to this day to be the French phrase for Queen) had always been synonymous. For that use of *Cuen* for *Comes*, an old Romaunt of *Siperis de Voneaux*, thus expresses it:†

> *Le Conte du* Lancaster, *qui ęit à nom* Henry,
> *Met à conseil le Conte que on dit de* Warwick,
> *Sire* Quens, *dites moi par Dieu je vous jure.*‡

So that the old history of Geoffry de Villehardouin, Marshal of Champagne, written about four hundred years ago, hath *Threbant, Cuens de Champagne et de Brie*, and *li Cuens Hue de San Pal*, and Baudoir, *li Quens de Flandres*, and other such, for *Comte*, to the same purpose. And, continues Selden, I have a manuscript history from Brute to Edward III. written in old French, whose author, in his enumeration of the Counts that came, from beyond the sea, to a solemn feast held by King Arthur, at Chester, speaks

* See the Register, 1 Briton. folio 279. b. 25. Edw. III. Chap. of Treasons, &c.

† Chez Claude Facet en l'Orig des Dignités, l. ii. c. 3. (In Claude Facet's Origin of Dignities.)

‡ *Trans.* The Earl of Lancaster, by name Henry, asked the advice of the Earl of Warwick, Sir Quens, tell me, for God's sake, &c.

of *Licher Quens de Boloigne, Holdin Quens de Flandres, Gerins Quens de Chartres*, and such more that were at it, meaning the *Comtes* of those territories; yet he also often uses the word *Comte* synonymously.

So in a Roll in the Tower of London, touching the dissensions between Louis XI. of France, and our Henry III. in the year 1259, Simon of Montfort is called Quens of Leicester; and Richard of Clare, Quens of Gloucester; and Humphrey of Bohun, Quens of Hertford; Roger le Bigod, Quens of Norfolk, &c. And various similar passages are to be met among the old French romance writers; and so Quens might be used for both genders, and might signify as well a wife, as she is (*vitæ consors*, consort of life), as Comes, a Count, as he is (*regis*, of the King), or *aulæ regiæ Comes* (Earl of the King's court).

In the time of the Saxons, it is also observed, that the wives of the Kings of the West Saxons after Eadburgh, the daughter of Offa, King of Mereland, and Queen of *Bærthric* or *Brithricking* of the West Saxons, were not styled Queens or *Reginæ*, but only the King's wives, neither were they allowed to sit in state with the Kings. This was in consequence of the conduct of Eadburgh,* who, by professing to oppose herself to all the King loved, accusing and plotting against the King's subjects, ruining their fortunes, and at length poisoning the King himself, drew down such an antipathy to the name of Queen, that from Bœrthric's time, the law stood, that the

* Saxon Annals, MS. in the Cottonian Library.

wife of the King of the West Saxons should be denied the appellation and honour of a Queen.*

QUEEN CONSORT AND QUEEN REGNANT.

QUEEN, therefore, as has been observed, signifies a wife, but by way of excellence, the wife of the King; and in the laws of England is, either she who holds the crown of these realms, by right of blood, or who is married to the King; the first is called the *Queen Regnant*, and the last the *Queen Consort*. She who holdeth by blood is, in construction of law, the same with the King, and hath the like legal power in all respects; but a Queen Consort is inferior to the King, and his subject.†

"Every person that shall be reconciled to, or hold communion with, the church of Rome, or profess the Popish religion, or shall marry a Papist, shall be excluded, and be for ever incapable to inherit, possess, or enjoy the Crown of this realm, &c.; and in every such case the people of this realm are absolved from their allegiance," &c. *Stat. 1 William and Mary, sess. 2. chap. 2. sect. 9.*

PRIVILEGES OF THE QUEENS CONSORT.

AMONG the various prerogatives allowed in the laws of England to the King's wife, are those of,

* See also *Asserius Menevensis de Gestis Alfredi*, and William of Malmesbury, of the Transactions of the Kings of England, book ii. chap. 2.—Matt. of West. 854. Florence of Worcester.

† Staund. Prærog. 10. 3 Inst. 71. Mar. Parl. 2. chap. 1.

1. Making grants, gifts, or contracts, without the King. *

2. Receiving by gift from her husband (which no other feme-covert can do).

3. Suing and being sued without the King, &c.

4. Having her courts and offices, as if she were a sole person.

5. Its being treason to plot against her life.

6. Her trial for offences; and lastly, her ancient revenue of Queen Gold.*

THE "AURUM REGINÆ," OR ANCIENT REVENUE OF QUEEN GOLD.

THE Queen Gold † is a royal debt, duty, and revenue of every Queen Consort of England, during her marriage to the King, by the ancient law of *England*, from every person, both in *England* and *Ireland*, for every gift or oblation, or voluntary obligation, or fine to the King, amounting to ten marks or more, for privileges, dispensations, licences, pardons, or grants of Royal grace, or favour conferred by the King; which is a tenth part, besides the fine to the King, *i. e.* one mark for every ten pounds; and ten pounds for every hundred pounds, and was usually paid in gold, as one mark in gold to the Queen, for every hundred marks in silver to the King; an ounce of gold at that time of day being ten times as much

* See Seldon, Tit. Hon. chap. vi. p. 210.

† Lord Fortescue's Reports, 328. See 12 Co. 21, 22. Prynne's Queen Gold, Mad. Hist. Exchеq. 240, 241. Firm. Burg. 154. 183. Gervas. Tilb. Dial. of Exchеq. book ii. chap. 26.

in value as an ounce of silver. And this becomes a debt in record to the Queen, by recording the fine to the King, without any contract; and this by ancient prescription, from the first age of the law. This is proved from records of the Tower and Exchequer, so ancient as Henry II. in the year 1177; and in that age it was said to be *secundum consuetud' Angliæ et jura Scaccai*, according to the custom of England and rights of the King's Exchequer, which may be fairly supposed to reach at least to the Conquest.*

Another property of Queen Gold is, that if the King remit part or all of his debts, or stay the process, yet this will not debar the Queen of her "Aurum Reginæ," nor can the process be delayed without her consent. This was due from every one in England and Ireland both, and from the clergy as well as the laity, and issues out of the fines of *Jews*, and other clippers and falsifiers of the King's moneys, and out of fines to the King for pardon of malefactors, or for restoring estates forfeited to the King.†

ORIGIN OF QUEEN GOLD.

By some, this contribution is supposed to have had its origin from Queen Helena, wife to Constantius;—from the Roman Emperors, and not from the Earls or Dukes of Normandy, who were never Kings. Now the wives of the Emperors had the titles of

* See Ancient Dialogue of Exchequer, published in 1758, chap. xii. fol. 57.

† See same Dialogue.

Diva Augusta, as the Emperor had of *Divus,* &c. and Constantius kept his court at York, where he died, and his Queen and Empress had gold coin struck with her effigies.

The Queen has the same prerogative of process out of Exchequer, to recover her Queen Gold after her husband's death, accruing in his time, as she had while he lived.

PROCESS FOR LEVYING QUEEN GOLD.

SEVERAL Kings have ordered the *Aurum Reginæ* to be levied, and sometimes ordered process out of the Exchequer to levy all debts due to her whatsoever, either Queen Gold or any thing else. The process is what lawyers call a *fieri facias de bonis et Castellis,** at the time of the debt, in whose hands soever it comes, and to deliver the money to the Queen or to her receiver, or keeper, at our Exchequer. The Queen, by her own letters patent or writs, during the life and after the death of the King, usually constituted keepers and receivers of it in the Exchequer, whom the Barons were required to counsel and advise, and assist on all occasions for the levying this revenue, and they were to cause process to issue to levy this and other debts, and to render an account of them in the Exchequer annually. The Queen had a special officer and auditor in Ireland, as well as in England, &c.

* "That it be made of the goods and chattels, and of lands and chattels."

QUEENS CONSORT IN ENGLAND, WHO HAVE RECEIVED OR CLAIMED THIS DUTY OF QUEEN GOLD.

ST. HELENA, (see Prynne's Queen Gold, p. 136,) daughter and heir of King Coel, Queen Consort to the Emperor Constantius, in the year 302.

Eleanor, daughter of William, Duke of Aquitaine, Queen Consort to King Henry II.

Isabel, daughter and heir of Aimer, Earl of Angusleme, Queen Consort to King John.

Eleanor, second daughter of Raymond, Earl of Provence, Queen Consort to King Henry III.

Eleanor, daughter of Ferdinando the Third, King of Castile, first Queen Consort to King Edward I.

Margaret, eldest daughter of Philip the Hardy, King of France, second Queen Consort to King Edward I.

Isabel, daughter to Philip the Fair, King of France, Queen Consort to Edward II.

Philippa, daughter of William, Earl of Henault and Holland, Queen Consort to Edward III.

Anne, daughter to the Emperor Charles IV. Queen Consort to King Richard II.

Joanne, daughter to Charles I. King of Navarre, Queen Consort to King Henry IV.

Katharine, daughter to King Charles VI. of France, Queen Consort to King Henry V.

Margaret, daughter of Renate, King of Jerusalem, Sicily, and Arragon, Queen Consort to King Henry VI.

Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Woodwell, Earl Rivers, Queen Consort to King Edward IV.

Elizabeth, eldest daughter of King Edward IV. Queen Consort to King Henry VII.

Katharine, daughter of Ferdinando the Sixth, King of Spain, first Queen Consort to King Henry VIII.

Anne, daughter of Sir Thomas Bullen, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond, second wife to King Henry VIII.

Katharine, daughter of Sir Thomas Parre, of Kendal, Marquess of Northampton, sixth and last Queen Consort to King Henry VIII.

Anne, sister to Christianus the Fourth, King of Denmark, Queen Consort to King James.

Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry the Fourth, of France, Queen Consort to King Charles I.

CORONATION OF KING JAMES THE SECOND, AND QUEEN MARY, IN 1685.*

KING CHARLES the Second died on the 6th of February, 1684, and his brother James, then Duke of York, succeeding him, appointed a Committee of the Lords of his Privy Council to consider of the manner of his Coronation, at which he assisted in person.

This Committee met for the first time in the Coun-

* This is said to have been the precedent for the coronation of his late Majesty George III. and Queen Charlotte, as well as of his present Majesty George IV.; and is extracted from an account published by his Majesty's command, by Francis Sandford, Esq. Lancaster Herald of Arms.

cil Chamber of Whitehall, on the 16th of February, 1684, the tenth day from the death of the King, when the proceedings at the coronation of James the First and Charles the Second were read.

At their next meeting, the 19th of February, an abstract of the claims which were made at the coronation of King Charles II. was delivered to them, and a commission of claims granted.

On the 23d of February, the Master of the Jewel-house gave a list of the Regalia in his custody, and an account of what he provided at the last coronation; and the King declaring he intended the Queen should be crowned with him, the proper officer produced a ceremonial of the coronation of his Majesty's grandmother, *Queen Anne.*

His Majesty declared there should be a dinner in Westminster Hall, upon which the officers of the Board of Green Cloth prepared an account of the dinner that was given at the coronation of King Charles the Second, with the expense. Sir Christopher Wren, surveyor-general of the works, was also directed to prepare an estimate of the charge of th scaffolding, both in the Abbey and in Westminster Hall.

On the 28th of February, it was resolved that none of the Peers or Peeresses' trains should be carried upon the day of the coronation.

At several subsequent meetings, all the requisites were settled and ordered to be got ready. It was also ordered that no Peer or Peeress should set any jewels in their coronets, and that the procession should march four abreast; that two hundred

medals of gold, and eight hundred of silver, should be made for the King; and one hundred of gold, and four hundred of silver, for the Queen.

A few days before the coronation, the following particulars were delivered to the Bishop of Rochester, by the Master of the Jewels and the Commissioners of the Great Wardrobe.

FOR THE KING.

THE *Colobium Suidonis*, a kind of surplice without sleeves, of fine linen or sarsenet.

The *supertunica*, a close coat of cloth of gold, reaching to the heels, lined with crimson taffeta, and girt with a broad girdle of cloth of gold, to be put over the Colobium.

The *armilla*, in fashion of a stole, of cloth of gold, to be put about the King's neck, and fastened above and beneath the elbows with silk ribbons.

A *pall*, of cloth of gold, in fashion of a cope.

A *pair of buskins*, of cloth of gold.

A *pair of sandals*, of cloth of gold.

A *shirt of fine linen*, to be opened in the places for anointing.

Another *shirt of red sarsenet* to put over it.

A *surtout* of crimson satin, made with a collar for a band, both opened for the anointing, and closed with ribbons.

A pair of under trowsers, and breeches to go over them, with stockings fastened to the trowsers, all of crimson silk.

A pair of linen gloves.

A linen coif.

Three swords, the *Curtana*, or pointless sword, called also the sword of mercy; the sword of justice to the spirituality; and the sword of justice to the temporality.

Also a sword of state, with a scabbard richly embroidered.

Two imperial crowns set with jewels, one to crown the King, the other to be worn after his coronation.

An orb of gold with a cross.

A sceptre with a cross, called St. Edward's sceptre.

A sceptre with a dove.

A staff of gold with a cross at the top and a pike at the foot, called St. Edward's staff.

A ring with a ruby.

A pair of gold spurs.

An ampul, or vessel of gold to hold the anointing oil, in the shape of an eagle, and a spoon.

And two ingots of gold, one weighing a pound and the other a mark, for the King's two offerings.

The Parliament robes, *viz.* a surcoat of crimson velvet, with a hood furred with ermine and bordered with gold lace.

A cap of state turned up with ermine.

Also the robes of state of purple velvet, of the same fashion as the former, and two caps of purple velvet, turned up with ermine, for the two crowns.

DELIVERED TO THE PROPER OFFICERS FOR THE QUEEN.

A SURCOAT, or kirtle, of purple velvet, the sleeves turned up and powdered with ermine.

A robe or mantle of purple velvet, with a long train, the crape and lining powdered with ermine, to be worn over the surcoat.

A circle or coronet of gold, to be worn before anointing.

A crown with which she was to be crowned.

A smaller crown, to wear afterwards.

A sceptre of gold with a cross.

An ivory rod with a dove.

A ring.

THE FOLLOWING PARTICULARS WERE ALSO PROVIDED FOR EQUIPPING THE CHAMPION.

A SUIT of armour from the King's armoury, complete.

A pair of gauntlets.

A sword and hanger.

A case of pistols.

An oval target, with the Champion's own arms painted thereon.

A lance gilt all over, fringed above and below the handle, for his Esquires.

One rich great horse-saddle or field-saddle, with headstall, reins, breastplate, and crupper, with daggs and trappings richly trimmed with gold and silver

lace fringed, and great and small tassels; with a pair of very large Spanish stirrups and stirrup leathers, lined with velvet, and gold and silver lace; two girths and a circingle, a bitt with silver and gilt bosses, a pair of holsters lined with velvet, and laced with gold and silver, and a pair of holster caps laced and fringed; a plume of red, blue, and white feathers, the colours of the three nations, containing eighteen falls with a hearne top. One plume of feathers for the headstall and dock, and two trumpet banners of his own arms.

THE ORDER FOR THE HABITS OF THE PEERESSES WERE AS FOLLOW:

BARONESS.—The robe or mantle, crimson velvet, the cape furred with *miniver pure*, that is, ermine unpowdered, not spotted with black; and powdered with two bars or rows of ermine. The mantle to be edged round with *miniver pure*, two inches in breadth, and the train to be three feet on the ground.

VISCOUNTESS.—The same robe, except that the cape be powdered with two rows and a half of ermine, the edging the same; train, yard and a quarter.

COUNTESS.—The same, only the cape powdered with three rows of ermine; the edging, three inches broad; the train, yard and a half.

MARCHIONESS.—The same, only the cape pow-

dered with three rows and a half of ermine; the edging, four inches; the train, yard and three quarters.

DUCHESS.—The same, only the cape powdered with four rows of ermine, the edging five inches; train, two yards.

The surcoats or kirtles to be all of crimson velvet, close bodied, and clasped before, edged with *miniver pure;* two inches broad, and scolloped down the sides from below the girdle, and sloped away into a train.

The sleeves of the surcoats to be crimson velvet, five inches deep, scolloped at bottom, edged with *miniver pure,* and fringed with gold or silver.

The caps of the coronets crimson velvet, turned up with ermine, with a button and tassel of gold or silver on the top, suitable to the fringe of the sleeves.

The petticoats to be cloth of silver or any other white stuff, either laced or embroidered, according to every one's fancy.

The mantles to be hung back, fastened to each shoulder, with cordons of silver or gold, suitable to the fringe, with tassels of the same, hanging one on each side down to the waist.

The surcoats or kirtles to open before, that the petticoat may appear.

ON the day of the Coronation, three troops of horse-guards with their grenadiers, and two regiments of foot-guards with their grenadiers, repaired to their parades, the Piazza of Covent Garden, the Haymarket, Lincoln's-Inn-Fields, and St. James's

Park, between five and six in the morning, whence they marched to Westminster, and took post about nine; the first troop in the new Palace-yard, where they were drawn up three deep, with their front to the outside of the rail next the Thames, ranging from the great north door of Westminster Hall across the Palace-yard towards the clock-house or tower. The grenadiers of this troop did duty on foot, and were posted in New Palace-yard, along the north side of the rail, ranging from the right wing of the third troop of horse-guards to the inside of the gate of the said Palace-yard, in Westminster.

The second troop were drawn up in the great sanctuary, three deep to the rail, and there posted, facing the west end and north-west angle of the Abbey.

The grenadiers doing duty on foot were posted in a rank on the outside of the rail, opposite the north side of the Abbey, in the great sanctuary, and ranging from the left wing of the second regiment of foot-guards to the turning into King-street.

The third troop were drawn up three deep, and posted in the Palace-yard on the north side of the rail, in opposition to the first regiment of foot and the great north door of Westminster-hall, having on their right wing the first troop of grenadiers.

The grenadiers of this troop, on foot, were posted in a single rank on the north and west sides of the rail, between the turning into the sanctuary and the gate entering into New Palace yard, having on their right the second troop, and on their left the first troop of horse-grenadiers.

The first regiment of foot were drawn up six deep, and posted on the south side of the rail in Palace-yard, ranging from east to west, with their fronts northward, in opposition to the third troop of horse-guards. The grenadiers were posted in a single rank on the south side of the rail, from the left wing of the regiment in Palace-yard through the gate-house into King-street, and so to the gate entering St. Margaret's churchyard.

The second regiment of foot, having entered the great sanctuary, were posted from St. Margaret's gate, westward, along the wall of the churchyard, and on the south side of the rail, in a single rank, reaching the great west door of the Abbey, ranging likewise without the north rail to the same great door in opposition. There were likewise musqueteers on each side within the church, reaching to the choir door. The grenadiers were posted at the north door of St. Margaret's churchyard, in a single rank, having the grenadiers of the first regiment on their right.

These corps made no inconsiderable part of the show, for their clothes, colours, and accoutrements, were all new; the officers were very richly dressed, with feathers in their hats, and the men had several pieces of finery added to their uniform, on the occasion.

The night before the Coronation, the King and Queen slept at the palace in St. James's, and early in the morning, the Lord Great Chamberlain repaired to his Majesty with his shirt for his anointing; and with the assistance of the Gentlemen of the Bed-

chamber (the Chamberlain of the Household being ill), put it on, together with the under trowsers, breeches, and crimson silk stockings, the satin surcoat, opened for the anointing, and other upper apparel.

His Majesty then passed through St. James's Park to Whitehall, attended by several noblemen and officers of his household, and going on board the royal barge at the Privy Stairs, he went privately by water to Westminster, and about ten in the morning landed at the Parliament stairs, leading up to Old Palace-yard; from thence he went directly to the Prince's lodgings, and was there invested with his surcoat of crimson velvet, and after some time with his royal robe or mantle of crimson velvet, furred with ermine, called his Parliament robes, with a cap of state, turned up with ermine.

The Queen in the meantime, having been fully attired at St. James's, and apparelled in her royal robes of purple velvet, turned up with ermine, with a circle of gold adorned with jewels, came privately in a chair to Whitehall, and proceeded from thence to the Court of Wards, where she rested while the proceedings were set in order in the Hall, being attended by the Duchess of Norfolk, who was to bear her train; the four young ladies assistants, the two Ladies of the Bed-chamber, her Lord Chamberlain and Vice Chamberlain, two Gentlemen Ushers, and two of her women.

About eight o'clock in the morning, the Peers repaired to Westminster, either by water or by chairs, no coach being permitted to pass; and having as-

sembled in the House of Lords, they put on their robes and took their coronets in their hands.

About the same time, the Archbishop and Bishops assembled in the House of Lords and Chambers adjacent, and vested themselves in their rochets.

The Judges and others of the long robe, the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, Esquires of the Body, Serjeants at Law, Masters in Chancery, Aldermen of London, Chaplains having dignities, and the six Clerks in Chancery, all in their proper habits, assembled about the same time in the Court of Requests.

About half an hour after ten, the Officers of Arms, by the Earl Marshal's order, marshalled them, according to their respective classes, four in a rank, the youngest to the left, and conducted them out of the Court of Requests down the great stone stairs into Westminster-hall, where, falling off to the right and left, they were conducted to the entrance of the passages between the tables and cupboards on each side of the Hall, and passing down behind the tables, staid there till they were drawn out in the grand procession.

In the meantime, the Peers and Peeresses being called over, and marshalled four abreast, the youngest to the left, in the House of Lords and Painted Chamber, were drawn out in order into the Court of Requests; the Peers not passing through the Painted Chamber, but through the open gallery on the west side of the House of Lords, whence they also were conducted down the great stone stairs into the Hall with the King.

As soon as the Baronesses came into the Hall,

they were conducted down the middle of it to the lower end, where they divided to the right and left, two and two, and stood by the forms at the side of the tables. The Barons, Bishops, and all other classes proceeded in the same manner, leaving an open passage along the middle of the Hall, except the Lord Great Chamberlain, the Lord High Constable, and the Earl Marshal, who ascended the stone steps, and placed themselves by the side of the royal table.

When the King entered the Hall, it was half an hour past eleven, and at the same time, the Queen, attended by her Lord Chamberlain, and other officers and ladies, came out of the Court of Wards by a private door, at the south-west corner of the Hall, and repairing to her chair of state under a canopy, at the upper end of the Hall, stood before it; his Majesty then ascending the stone steps of the stage, attended by the great officers and the two Archbishops, with Garter and the Usher of the Black Rod, placed himself in his chair of state, under a canopy, at the upper end of the Hall, on the right hand of the Queen, who, when he was seated, seated herself.

The Dean and Prebendaries of Westminster having, early in the morning, consecrated the oil for anointing, brought the Regalia in solemn procession into the Hall, being habited in white surplices and rich copes, and preceded by the Gentlemen of the King's chapel and choir of Westminster, about eleven o'clock, and waited with it at the lower end of the Hall till the King was seated. Then the Master of

the Jewel-house presented the Lord High Constable, who stood on the outside of their Majesty's table, with the sword of state, and the Lord High Constable delivered it to the Lord Great Chamberlain, who making his obeisance to his Majesty, laid it on the table before him.

Then the Master of the Jewel-house presented likewise the Curtana and the two pointed swords severally to the Lord High Constable, and he to the Lord Great Chamberlain, who drew them out of their scabbards and laid them also on the table before the King.

In the same manner the great gilt spurs were presented and laid on the table.

Then the Dean and Prebendaries, with the officers of arms, proceeded from the lower end of the Hall in the following order.

The serjeant of the vestry with the gilt verge.

The children of the choir, two abreast.

The children of the royal chapel, two abreast.

The confessor of, and sub-dean.

Pursuivants at arms, two and two.

Heralds at arms, two and two.

The two provincial Kings of arms.

The King's Regalia, borne by the Dean and Prebendaries, as follows—

St. Edward's crown, on a cushion of cloth of gold by the Dean.

The orb with the cross, by Dr. Busby.

The sceptre with the dove, by Dr. South.

The sceptre with the cross, by Dr. Stradling.

St. Edward's Staff, by Dr. Onely.

Then the Queen's Regalia, borne by the other Prebendaries.

Then the rest of the Prebendaries in order, the seniors first.

In proceeding from the lower end of the Hall, to the stone steps, they made three obeisances, one at the lower end of the Hall, one in the middle, and the third at the foot of the steps; then they ascended the steps, and being preceded by Garter, who stayed above for them, they came to the table, and making another obeisance, the Dean presented the Crown to the Lord High Constable, who delivered it to the Lord Great Chamberlain, and he laid it on the table before the King, as he had done the swords and spurs; the same was done with the other Regalia.

The Queen's Regalia were, with the same ceremonies, presented and laid on the table before the Queen, on the King's left hand.

The Choirs, Prebendaries, and Dean, then went to the lower end of the Hall, where they waited till they were drawn out in the grand procession.

Then Garter's deputy, by the King's command, summoned the Noblemen, appointed by his Majesty to carry the Regalia, and they were severally delivered to them.

The same was done by the Queen's Regalia.

Lastly, the Bishops of Durham and of Bath and Wells, were summoned to support the King, and the Bishops of London and Westminster to support the Queen.

The Barons of the Cinque Ports, in number thirty-two, stood with the canopies under which their Ma-

jesties were to walk, at the upper end of the tables on the west side of the Hall; then the procession commencing, sixteen of the Barons received the Queen at the foot of the great stone staircase under her canopy, supported by six staves, three of the Barons supporting each of the corner staves, and two each of the middle staves. The other sixteen received the King in the same manner under his canopy.

The Serjeants at Arms, sixteen in number, being divided into two classes, attended the King and Queen's Regalia, four on each side of the Queen's, and four on each side of the King's.

The Gentlemen Pensioners, in number forty, wearing their hats, pursuant to the King's order, as a military band, being ranged in two files on each side of the passage near the upper end of the Hall, to give way for the procession, twenty of them guarded the Queen on the one side, and twenty the King.

The Yeomen of the Guard, being one hundred, having been employed in keeping the doors of the Prince's lodgings, the House of Lords, Painted Chamber, Court of Requests, and other places adjacent, were also posted in Westminster Hall next below the Gentlemen Pensioners, the drums and trumpets attending at the north door of the Hall.

All things being thus disposed, the procession moved in proper order about twelve o'clock.

ARRIVAL OF THE PROCESSION AT THE ABBEY.

In about a quarter of an hour the procession arrived at the Abbey, where the drums staying at the west door, the trumpets and kettle-drums entered first, and coming to the west door of the choir, turned up stairs on the left hand into their gallery.

After them the Six Clerks entered the choir, and ascended the steps of the choir, then dividing to the right and left, went to their seats in the galleries on either side of the choir level with the theatre, to the west end of the benches, and stood before their seats; the rest of the procession being conducted to their seats, stood before them till the King was seated.

But the Choir of Westminster, with the Prebendaries and the Dean, when they entered the Abbey, fell off from the procession a little on the left hand of the middle aisle, and stayed till the King and Queen entered the Abbey, then they proceeded a little before their Majesties and sung an anthem, composed by the celebrated Mr. Purcel, a gentleman of the Chapel Royal, and organist of St. Margaret's, Westminster.

When the anthem was ended, the Children and the Choir turned to the left, to the back side of the choir, and went up into their gallery by the great organ.

Then the Prebendaries, entering the choir, ascended the theatre, and passed over to their station on the south side of the altar beyond the King's chair.

After which the Dean of Westminster, the great officers, and the two Archbishops, and two persons representing the Dukes of Aquitaine and Normandy, ascended the theatre, and stood near the great south-east pillar of it.

Then the Queen, preceded by her Vice-Chamberlain, two Gentlemen Ushers, and her Lord Chamberlain; and by the Lords who bore her Regalia, having left her canopy and the supporters at the entrance into the choir, ascended the theatre and passed on the north side of her throne to her chair of state, and stood by the chair of state till the King came.

Then the King in like manner ascended the theatre, and passing by the south side of his throne to his chair near the foot of the throne, made a humble adoration, and kneeling down at his faldstool, just before his chair, used some private devotions, and the Queen did the same; then rising, he seated himself in the chair, after which the Queen seated herself; the Lord Keeper and Lord Great Chamberlain, the Lord High Constable and Earl Marshal, with the two Bishops who supported the King, the Dean of Westminster, and the Lords who carried the Regalia and swords, with Garter, and the Gentleman Usher, all stood about his Majesty, the Bishops on either side, the Lords who bore the swords on the right, and the Lord Great Chamberlain on the left.

The Queen's officers, supporters, and attendants, were placed in the same manner.

All parties being duly placed, the two provincial

Kings of Arms, with the Heralds and Pursuivants, repaired to their stations at the four great corner pillars of the theatre, where there were seats railed in for that purpose.

The Archbishop being placed near the King, His Majesty, after a short pause, stood up, and the Archbishop having his face to the east, said,

"SIRS,

"I here present to you King James, the rightful inheritor of the Crown of this realm; wherefore all you that are come this day to do your homage, service, and bounden duty, are ye willing to do the same?"

This was repeated on each of the other sides of the theatre, and answered by loud acclamations of *God save King* JAMES! Then the trumpets sounded, and the drums beat, and an anthem was performed.

While the anthem was performing, the Archbishop and Bishops went to the altar and reinvested themselves in copes; and the King, supported by two Bishops, and preceded by the Nobles who carried his Regalia, put off his cap of state, and kneeling at the altar, offered as an oblation a pall of cloth of gold, and an ingot of gold, weighing twelve ounces troy.

When the King was returned to his chair, the Queen offered a pall in the same manner.

When she was returned to her chair, both their Majesties kneeled at the stools placed before their chairs, and the Archbishop pronounced a prayer for the acceptance of the oblations.

The Lords who carried the Regalia then approached

the altar, upon which the Regalia was severally placed, and all again retired to their seats.

Soon after, their Majesties kneeling again, the Archbishops gave notice, by the Yeoman of the Vestry, to the Bishops of Oxford and St. Asaph to read the Litany, which was done, a desk and cushions being placed on the east side of the theatre for that purpose.

The choirs sung the responses, and the Dean of Westminster kneeled on the left of the King.

In the Litany was introduced two prayers for the King, suitable to the occasion. The desk and cushions being then carried away, the Bishop of Ely went up into the pulpit placed against the great north-east pillar of the theatre, and preached a sermon, the King and Queen sitting with their caps of state on.

When the sermon was ended, the King uncovered his head, and going up to the altar, took the coronation oath, which was administered by the Archbishop. He then returned to the stool by his chair and kneeled, the Queen kneeling at the same time, and the anthem, *Veni Creator Spiritus*, was sung preparatory to the anointing.

Then some collects and proper prefaces being pronounced, the King in the mean time went to the altar, supported as before, and attended by the Lord Great Chamberlain, who disrobed him of his mantle and surcoat of crimson velvet, which were carried into the King's traverse in St. Edward's chapel; and King Edward's chair, with a footstool before it, being placed in the middle of the Sacra-

rium before the altar, and covered with cloth of gold, the King seated himself in it, and four Knights of the Garter supported a pall, or pallet, over him.

The several places of the habit that were made to open, were then opened by the Archbishop, who untied the ribbons; and the ampul, with the oil and spoon, were brought by the Dean of Westminster, who having poured the oil into the spoon, the Archbishop anointed the King in the form of a cross on the palms of his hands, the breast, the shoulders, and between them, the bend of the arms, and on the crown of the head, saying, "Be these hands, this breast, &c. anointed with holy oil."

A prayer was then said, the King kneeling, after which he rose and returned to his chair, when the Dean of Westminster dried the places anointed, except the head and hands, with cotton wool, and again tied the ribbons that closed his garment; a shallow coif of linen was then put on the King's head, and linen gloves were put into his hands, because of anointing, and in the mean time a short anthem was sung.

The King then standing before his chair, the Dean of Westminster brought severally from the altar, the *colobium sindonis*, the *supertunica*, *surcoat* and *girdle*, the *buskins* and *sandals*, and put them on the King, he also touched his heels with the spurs, but did not put them on because they would have been troublesome.

A sword was then delivered to his Majesty, who giving it to the Lord Great Chamberlain, he girt him with it.

Proper officers afterward put on his Majesty the armill and the mantle, or open pall, and put the orb in his hand.

The King thus invested, the Archbishop, standing before the altar, took St. Edward's Crown into his hand, and laying it before him on the altar, pronounced a prayer, the King kneeling at his foot-stool. Then the King sat down again in St. Edward's chair, and the Archbishop coming from the altar, holding the Crown in both his hands, placed it on the King's head. It was then exactly three o'clock.

Upon this the trumpets sounded a point of war, the drums without beat a charge, and the people shouted *God save the King*. The guns in the Park and Tower also fired by a signal, and the ships in the river fired their guns at the same time.

When the acclamations ceased, the Archbishop pronounced the customary prayers, and another anthem was performed. While this was doing, the King returned the orb to the Dean, who again laid it upon the altar.

His Majesty then went to the altar, where his sword being ungirt, he offered it in the scabbard as an oblation, but the Earl of Oxford redeemed it by appointment for a hundred shillings, and having received it, drew it out, and so bore it naked before the King during the rest of the solemnity.

When the anthem was ended, all the Peers put on their coronets.

The King being then seated in his chair, the Archbishop drawing off the linen glove from his

Majesty's right hand, put on the ring with the ruby, on the fourth finger, and a rich glove being presented to the King by Lord Howard, he drew it over the ring, and immediately received the sceptre with the cross, in the same hand, from the Archbishop.

Then he received also the sceptre with the dove into his left hand. Being now anointed, invested, and crowned, and having received all his Royal ornaments, he went again towards the altar, and kneeling upon the steps, put off his Crown, and delivering the sceptres to the proper officers, he made his second oblation of an ingot of gold, weighing eight ounces tróy, which was laid on the altar. Then the King, still kneeling, received again both sceptres into his hands, and the Archbishop gave him a solemn benediction, as he did also afterward to the people.

When this was done, the King arose and again put on his Crown, then sitting down in St. Edward's chair, he kissed the Archbishops and Bishops who had assisted at the Coronation, as they kneeled before him, one after the other.

The chorus then sung *Te Deum*, and the King in the mean time went up to the theatre and seated himself in a chair of state below the throne; when the *Te Deum* was ended he ascended the throne, and being seated in it, the Archbishop, standing before him, pronounced an exhortation, after which all the Peers did homage to his Majesty, the first of each class kneeling before the King, and pronouncing for himself, and the rest of the class, these words:

"I, *N.* Duke, Earl, Viscount, or Baron of *N.* do become your liege man of life and limb, and of earthly worship: and faith and truth I will bear unto you to live and die against all manner of folke.

"So help me God."

During the homage, medals were thrown among the people, from the south, west, and north sides of the theatre, and another anthem was performed, which concluded the King's part of the Coronation.

The Queen was then anointed, Crowned, invested, and enthroned, with nearly the same ceremonies, and the whole concluded with the benediction, "*The peace of God which passeth all understanding,*" &c.

The Coronation being thus performed, the King, with the swords borne before him, his Crown on his head, and both sceptres in his hands, passed through the church door, on the south side of the high altar, into St. Edward's chapel, where the Regalia were delivered to the Dean of Westminster.

The Queen also went, Crowned, and holding her ivory sceptre, through the door on the north side of the high altar, into St. Edward's chapel.

The King then gave the two sceptres and his Crown to the Archbishop, who laid them on the altar, and the Queen did the same.

Their Majesties then withdrew to their traverses, where the King was disrobed of the robes called St. Edward's, and was arrayed in his royal robe of purple velvet.

The King and Queen then coming to St. Edward's altar, the Archbishop put two other Imperial Crowns

on their heads, with caps of purple velvet, which they wore the rest of the day. Into the King's right hand he also put the sceptre with the cross, and into the Queen's right hand her sceptre with the cross, and into her left her ivory rod with the dove.

While this was doing, the Officers of Arms called in order such as were to return to Westminster Hall to dine, for the Prebendaries and Choirs did not return.

Then the King and Queen, with the Nobility according to their several degrees, proceeded down the body of the church, through the great west door, and so returned to Westminster Hall, the same way they came, the Peers and Peeresses wearing their Coronets.

While the office of the Coronation was performing in the Church, the tables were covered in the Hall, and the company was disposed at the tables as they arrived, which was about five o'clock.

Dinner being placed upon the table, the King rose, and having given the sceptre and orb to proper officers, he washed his hands, water being poured upon them by the Earl of Huntingdon, his cup-bearer.

The Queen did the same, the Bishop of London said grace, and all sate down to dinner.

Before the second course was brought in, Sir *Charles Dymoke*, Knight, the King's Champion, entered the Hall completely armed, in one of His Majesty's best suits of white armour, mounted on a

fine white horse, richly caparisoned, in the following manner.

Two trumpets.

The Serjeant Trumpeter, with his mace.

Two Serjeants at Arms, with their maces.

The Champion's two Esquires, one on the right hand, with his lance carried upright, the other on his left, with his target.

York Herald at Arms, with a paper containing the words of the challenge.

The Champion on horseback, with a gauntlet in his right hand, and a helmet on his head, with a great plume of feathers, white, red, and blue.

On the left hand, the Earl Marshal in his robes and coronet, on horseback, and on his right the Lord High Constable, in his robes and coronet, on horseback.

Four pages.

The passages to their Majesty's table being cleared, the Knight Marshal proclaimed the Champion's challenge at the lower end of the Hall, and then the Champion threw down his gauntlet, which having lain some time, York Herald took it up and re-delivered it. Then they advanced in the same order to the middle of the Hall, where the same proclamation and challenge was repeated; and a third time at the foot of the steps, where the Champion made a low obeisance to the King, upon which the Earl of Huntingdon bringing to the King a gilt bowl of wine, with the cover, His Majesty drank to the Champion, and sent him the bowl by the Earl,

which the Champion, having put on his gauntlet, received, and retiring a little, drank and made his reverence to His Majesty, then being accompanied as before, he went out of the Hall, taking the bowl with him as his fee.

Immediately after this, the Officers of Arms descending from their gallery, Garter, with the two provincial Kings of Arms with their coronets on their heads, followed by the Heralds and Pursuivants, came and stood at the lower end of the Hall, and making their obeisance to His Majesty, proceeded to the middle of the Hall, where they made a second obeisance, and being come to the foot of the steps, made a third; they then ascended the steps, and at the top of them, Garter cried *largess* thrice, and having received His Majesty's *largess*, proclaimed the King's style first in *Latin*, then in *French*, then in *English*; after which, making their obeisance, they descended and went backward to the middle of the Hall, keeping their faces to the King, and there repeated the cry of *largess*, and the proclamation, which they again repeated in the same languages at the end of the Hall, where they sate down to dinner.

The second course was then served, and the Mayor of Oxford being brought up by Lord Huntingdon, presented to the King, on his knee, a bowl of wine in a gilt cup covered. Then the Lord Mayor of London, attended by twelve principal citizens, came from the cupboard and presented, on his knee, a bowl of wine to the King in a gold cup, which he received back as his fee, and with his at-

tendants repaired to dinner at the lower end of the Hall.

Their Majesties having dined, arose from table and washed, grace was then said by the Bishop of Durham, and their Majesties received again their Regalia; and with the Crowns on their heads, and sceptres and orbs in their hands, they withdrew, about seven o'clock, into the Court of Wards, where the Crowns, orbs, and sceptres were delivered to the Dean of Westminster and Master of the Jewel-house, and their Majesties departed as they came.

The Nobility and others soon after departed from the Hall, and the day concluded with fire-works and other demonstrations of joy.

EXTRACT FROM THE ROYAL MARRIAGE ACT, (ANNO 12th GEO. III.)

"BE it enacted, That no descendant of the body of his late Majesty George II. male or female (other than the issue of Princesses, who have married or may hereafter marry into foreign families), shall be capable of contracting matrimony without the previous consent of His Majesty, his heirs, or successors, signified under the Great Seal, and declared in council (which consent, to preserve the memory thereof, is hereby directed to be set out in the licence and register of marriage, and to be entered into the books of the Privy Council), and that every marriage or matrimonial contract of any such descendant, without such consent first had and obtained, shall be null and void to all intents and purposes whatsoever.

"Provided always, and be it enacted, That in case any such descendant of his Majesty King George II. being above the age of twenty-five years, shall persist in his or her resolution to contract a marriage, disapproved of or dissented from by the King, his heirs, or successors, that then, such descendant, upon giving notice to the King's Privy Council (which notice is hereby directed to be entered in the books thereof), may, at any time from the expiration of twelve calendar months, after such notice given to the Privy Council as aforesaid, contract such marriage, and his or her marriage with the person before proposed and rejected may be duly solemnised, without the previous consent of his Majesty, his heirs, or successors; and such marriage shall be good as if this Act had never been made; unless both Houses of Parliament shall, before the expiration of the said twelve months, expressly declare their disapprobation of such intended marriage."

OPINIONS OF THE TWELVE JUDGES ON THE MARRIAGE OF THE ROYAL FAMILY.

KING GEORGE the First was pleased to signify his pleasure to his Lord Chancellor, that he should require all the Judges of England to meet and give him their opinions on the following question *(inter alia)*:—

"Whether the care and approbation of the marriage of his Majesty's grandchildren, when grown up, did belong of right to His Majesty, as King of this realm, or not?"

In the consideration of this question, Parker, then Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench (afterward Lord High Chancellor), delivered himself in these words; namely:

"There is no law against any one for marrying without the father's consent.* But the crime is, to marry any of the Royal family without the King's consent. The King's consent was always held necessary in case of marriage of any of the Royal family, always used, and never contested; were it otherwise, it would be setting up two independent powers, and is a trust too big for any subject."

Mr. Baron Fortescue Aland remarked, that happy it was for this nation, that the King in the marriages of Mary, Queen to William the Third, and of Queen Anne, had this prerogative; for had the pretended paternal right then prevailed, the English nation had been for ever undone, and our religion destroyed, and we had never seen the many and great blessings we enjoy, and are like to enjoy, by this family sitting on the throne of Great Britain.

Ten of the twelve Judges were of opinion, that the care and approbation of the marriage of his Majesty's grandchildren when grown up, did belong of right to his Majesty as King of this realm.

The two dissenting Judges were of opinion, That the King had no exclusive right as to marriage, but only a concurrent right with the Prince their father. However, they declared it to be a duty upon every member of the Royal family to apply to the King,

* This was long before Stat. 26 George II. c. 33. An Act to prevent Clandestine Marriages.

and to receive his royal approbation upon every occasion of this kind; for they found, that all negotiations of marriages in the Royal family had been carried on by intervention of the Crown; and that such marriages as had been contracted without the Royal assent and approbation had been held contempt of the Regal authority.

KINGS AND PRINCES OF THE BLOOD ROYAL OF ENGLAND, WHO HAD MARRIED WITH A SUBJECT OF INFERIOR CONDITION PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION IN 1688.

JOHN, King of England, as his second wife, married Isabel, one of the daughters and co-heirs of William Earl of Gloucester, son of Robert Earl of Gloucester (called Consul) natural son of King Henry I.*

Richard II. son of King John (commonly called King of the Romans) married Isabel, third daughter and co-heir of Anselme Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, widow of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester.†

Edmund, sirnamed Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster, Leicester, and Derby, second son of King Henry III. as his first wife, married Aveline, daughter and heir to William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle, by Isabel his wife, daughter of Baldwin, and sister and heir to Baldwin de Ripariis (or Rivers), Earl of Devon.‡

* Sandford's Genealogy of the Kings of England.
† Ibid. ‡ Ibid.

Thomas de Brotherton, fifth, but second surviving son of King Edward the First, and eldest son of the same King, by Margaret of France, his second wife, was twice married: first, to Alice, daughter of Sir Roger Hales, of Harwich, in the county of Essex, Knight, and after to Mary, daughter of William Lord Roos.*

Edmond of Wodestock, Earl of Kent, sixth surviving son of King Edward I. (and second son by his second wife, Margaret of France), married Margaret, daughter of John, and sister and heir to Thomas, Lord Wake of Lydel.

Lionel of Antwerp,† third son of King Edward III. married Elizabeth, daughter of William de Burgh, Earl of Ulster in Ireland; with which Elizabeth, his wife, he not only acquired the said Earldom, but also the honour of Clare, in the county of Suffolk, parcel of the inheritance of her grandmother Elizabeth, one of the sisters and co-heirs of the last Earl Gilbert de Clare; and, was, thereupon, in Parliament, anno 1362, created Duke of Clarence, a title derived as it were, from the country about the town, castle, and honour of Clare; from which Duchy the

* This Thomas de Brotherton was, by his half brother, Edward II. created Earl of Norfolk, and afterward made Marshal of England, by patent. Margaret, his eldest daughter, and at length heir to her first husband, married John Lord Seagrave, whose daughter and heir, Elizabeth, married John Lord Mowbray, of Axeholm, whose line terminated in female co-heirs, of which Margaret, the eldest, married Sir Robert Howard, lineal ancestor of the Howards, Dukes of Norfolk, and Hereditary Earls Marshal of England. Isabel Mowbray, the youngest co-heir, married, first, Sir Henry Ferrers, Knight, and afterwards James Lord Berkeley, progenitor of the Earls of Berkeley.

† So called from the place of his birth.

name of Clarenceaux, King of Arms for the southern parts of England, is derived. His titles were, Duke of Clarence, Earl of Ulster, and Lord of Connaught and Trim.

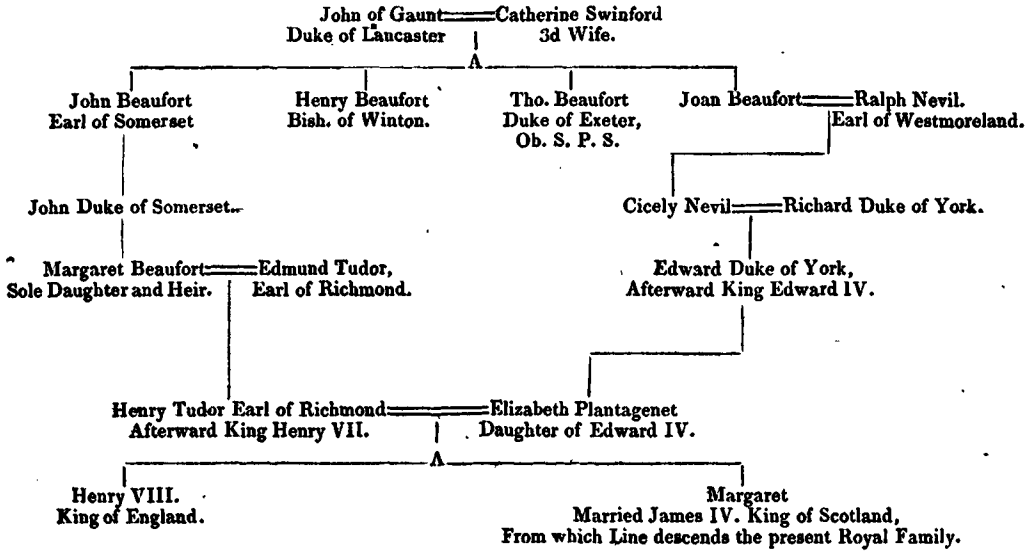
John de Gaunt, or Ghent,* Duke of Lancaster, fourth son of King Edward III. married, first, Blanch, sole daughter and heir (after the death of her sister Maud) of Henry Duke of Lancaster; and, thirdly, Catherine, daughter of Sir Paul Roet, alias Guyen King of Arms, and widow of Sir Otes Swinford, Knight, which Catherine is said to have been a mistress to him for many years in the lifetime of his former wives.†

Thomas de Wodestock, Duke of Gloucester, younger son of Edward IV. married Eleanor, daughter and co-heir of the last Humphry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton.

Henry Duke of Lancaster (son of John of Gaunt before mentioned), and afterward King of England by the name of King Henry IV. married, as his first wife, Mary, the other of the two daughters and co-heirs of the aforesaid Humphry de Bohun, the last Earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton.

* Denominated so from the place of his birth.

† By this Catherine he had many natural children, who were surnamed Beaufort, from the Duke's Castle in Anjou, the place of their nativity. But these children were afterward all legitimated in Parliament, and entitled to enjoy all rights, privileges, and inheritances, excepting that of the succession to the crown. Yet it has so happened, that by the marriage of Henry the Seventh with Elizabeth, the daughter of Edward IV. his son and successor, Henry VIII. was thereby paternally and maternally descended from the line of these very illegitimate children, viz. ☞


John of Gaunt
Duke of Lancaster
Catherine Swinford
3d Wife.
A
John Beaufort
Earl of Somerset
Henry Beaufort
Bish. of Winton.
Tho. Beaufort
Duke of Exeter,
Ob. S. P. S.
Joan Beaufort
Ralph Nevil.
Earl of Westmoreland.
John Duke of Somerset.
Cicely Nevil
Richard Duke of York.
Margaret Beaufort
Sole Daughter and Heir.
Edmund Tudor,
Earl of Richmond.
Edward Duke of York,
Afterward King Edward IV.
Henry Tudor Earl of Richmond
Afterward King Henry VII.
Elizabeth Plantagenet
Daughter of Edward IV.
A
Henry VIII.
King of England.
Margaret
Married James IV. King of Scotland,
From which Line descends the present Royal Family.

Thomas Duke of Clarence, second son of Henry IV. married Margaret, third daughter of Thomas Holland, both Earls of Kent; which Thomas was unfortunately slain at the battle of Baugy, in France, anno 1421.

John Duke of Bedford, Regent of France, third son of Henry IV., married Jacqueline, daughter of the Earl of St. Paul in France, as his second wife.

Humphrey (surnamed the Good), Duke of Gloucester, fourth son of King Henry IV., as his second wife married his concubine, Eleanor Cobham, daughter of Reginald Lord Cobham, of Sterborough.*

Edward Prince of Wales, son of King Henry VI. married Anne, youngest daughter of Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, who was surnamed the King-maker, and slain at the battle of Barnet, anno 1471.

Edward Duke of York, afterward King Edward IV., fell violently in love with Elizabeth the young widow of Sir John Grey, of Groby, and daughter of Sir Richard Widvile, Knight; which Elizabeth he made his wife, and thereby drew upon him the resentment of the Earl of Warwick, whom he had sent to negotiate a marriage with Bona, daughter of the Duke of Savoy, and sister to the Queen of France. This nearly cost him the kingdom which he had so lately obtained by the deposition of Henry VI. But his fortune prevailing at Barnet Field, the death of the Earl of Warwick in that

* She was accused of sorcery and witchcraft, and was sentenced to do certain penances for the same. Her husband, the good Duke Humphrey, was strangled, and afterward buried at St. Alban's; where his body was some years since discovered preserved in a peculiar kind of pickle.

battle, and his subsequent success at Tewksbury, confirmed him at length in the throne.

Richard, Duke of Gloucester, brother to King Edward IV., and afterward King Richard III. He married Anne, daughter of Richard Earl of Warwick, and widow of Edward Prince of Wales, son of King Henry VI.

Four wives of six, that King Henry VIII. married, were private gentlewomen: viz. Anne Bullen, by whom he had Queen Elizabeth, of glorious memory.

Jane Seymour, by whom he had his successor, King Edward VI.

Catherine Howard, daughter of Lord Edmund Howard, brother to the Duke of Norfolk; and Catharine Parr, daughter of Sir Thomas Parr, of Kendal, and widow of John Neville, Lord Latimer; which Catherine was his last wife; and survived him. She afterward married Thomas Lord Seymour, of Sudley, High Admiral of England.

James Duke of York, second surviving son of King Charles I., and afterward King James II. married Miss Anne Hyde,* daughter of Sir Edward Hyde, Knight, a celebrated Barrister, who was afterward created Earl of Clarendon, and also constituted Lord High Chancellor of England; by whom he

* A story has prevailed, that this lady was the daughter of Sir Edward Hyde by a woman of very low condition in life, who came up to London to get into service, and went to live with a brewer, who afterward married her, and left her his widow with a very considerable fortune: some litigations, however, arising, she was recommended to Mr. Hyde, then a Barrister, to settle her affairs; who, liking her person as well as fortune, made her his wife, and she by him was mother of the Lady Anne Hyde, whose daughters Mary and Anne were respectively Queens of England.

had issue two daughters; Mary, wife of King William III.; and Anne, who married Prince George of Denmark, and became Queen of England.

GREAT OFFICERS OF STATE, AND OF HIS MAJESTY'S HOUSEHOLD.

THE LORD HIGH STEWARD,

Was anciently the first great officer of the crown, and as it were the King's Lieutenant, whose power was so great and exorbitant, that after it came into the hands of the crown, by the elevation of Henry of Bolingbroke, Duke of Lancaster, to the throne, it was not thought proper to trust it in the person of a subject; and therefore, from that time, there has been no Lord High Steward made, but only to officiate *pro tempore*, either at a Coronation, or for the arraignment of a Peer or Peeress for a capital crime; and at the procession on the Coronation day, he marches immediately before the King, bearing in his hand St. Edward's crown.*

This great office was at first hereditary, and holden with the manor of Hinckley, in the county of Leicester, by the family of Grentemaisnil; from which, by the marriage of Petronill, daughter of Hugh de Grentemaisnil, with Robert Blanchmaines, Earl of Leicester, he in her right enjoyed the honour of Hinckley and Stewardship of England; from which Robert, by the marriage of Amicia, his daughter and co-heir, and co-heir also to her brother Robert Fitz-Parnell, Earl of Leicester, with Simon de Montfort,

* See the Coronation ceremony.

the said honour, office, and earldom of Leicester devolved upon him in her right; but he becoming disobedient to King John, had not only the earldom of Leicester, honour of Hinckley, and Stewardship of England, taken from him, but was banished the kingdom. On his death, however, his son Simon coming into this realm, was graciously received by Henry III., and had the earldom and office of Steward restored to him; in virtue of which, at the solemn nuptials of the said King, he held the basin wherein the King washed. Yet, notwithstanding all the favours he had received from the royal hand, he became a rebel, and was the chief ringleader and general of the confederate Barons at the battle of Lewes; but was at length slain in the decisive engagement at Evesham, which put an end to the Barons' powers; and his honours and inheritances remained forfeited to the King, who, by letters patent 25th Oct. 49 Henry III., conferred the inheritance of the earldom of Leicester, as also the honour and Stewardship of England, upon Edmund his younger son; in whose line the same continued until the death of Henry Duke of Lancaster, Earl of Leicester, Derby, and Lincoln, his grandson; whose daughter, and at length sole heir, Blanch, marrying John of Ghent, fourth son of King Edward III. conveyed those honours to him; which, with the whole inheritance, devolved upon his son Henry of Bolingbroke, afterward King Henry IV.; and thus this high office became at last finally merged in the Crown, and was never afterward granted out, but on such occasions as were before mentioned.

LORD HIGH CHANCELLOR OF ENGLAND.

THE second great officer of the crown is the Lord High Chancellor, or Keeper of the Great Seal, which are the same in authority, power, and precedence. They are appointed by the King's delivery of the Great Seal to them, and by taking the oath of office. They differ only in this point, that the Lord Chancellor hath also letters patent, whereas the Lord Keeper hath none.

He is an officer of very great power; as no patents, writs, or grants, are valid, until he affixes the Great Seal thereto.

Among the many great prerogatives of his office, he has a power to judge, according to equity, conscience, and reason, where he finds the law of the land so defective as that the subject would be injured thereby.

He has power to collate to all ecclesiastical benefices in His Majesty's gift, rated under 20*l.* a year in the King's books.

In ancient times, this great office was most usually filled by an ecclesiastic. The first upon record after the Conquest, is Maurice, in 1067, who was afterward Bishop of London.

Nor do we find an elevation of any Chancellor to the Peerage, until the year 1603, when King James I. delivered a new Great Seal to Sir Thomas Egerton, and soon after created him Baron of Ellesmere,* and

* From him descended the late Dukes of Bridgewater of that surname.

constituted him Lord High Chancellor of England. But until of late years, the custom never prevailed, that the Lord High Chancellor of England should be made an hereditary Peer of the realm. He performs all matters which appertain to the Speaker of the House of Lords, whereby he may be said to be the eye, ear, and tongue of that great assembly.

LORD HIGH TREASURER.

This is the third great officer of the crown, and is appointed not only by his Majesty delivering to him a white staff, but also by letters patent. The office was formerly conferred by the delivery of the golden keys of the Treasury; and is now executed by five persons, who are called Lords Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Treasurer; viz. one who is called the First Lord of the Treasury, and four others who are styled Lords of the Treasury only, of whom one is also denominated Chancellor and Under Treasurer of the Exchequer; although not unfrequently the office of First Lord of the Treasury, and that of Chancellor of the Exchequer, have been united in the same person; as in Lord North, and in the late Right Honourable William Pitt. This office is certainly very ancient. Odo, Earl of Kent and Bishop of Bayeaux, half brother to the Conqueror, is the first on record from that æra.

In former times ecclesiastics were generally invested with this great power. The first person who is mentioned as a Lay Peer, and who possessed this

office, is Richard Lord Scroop of Bolton, anno 1371, 45 Edward III.

LORD PRESIDENT OF THE COUNCIL.

He is the fourth great officer of state; and, from the time of King John, was called Principalis et Capitalis Consiliarius, and so continued till the reign of Queen Elizabeth; but not since, except once in the time of Charles I.; nor ever after, to the end of the 31st of Charles II., anno 1679 (the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper, performing the duty of that place, though not bearing the title); when John Robartes, Earl of Radnor, was made Lord President of the Council, and so continued for the residue of that reign.

He is appointed to this important office by letters patent under the Great Seal, *durante benè placito;* and his duty is, to attend the King's Royal Person, and to manage the debates in council; to propose matters from the King at the Council Table, and to report to his Majesty the resolution taken thereupon.

LORD PRIVY SEAL.

The Lord Privy Seal is a place of great trust, honour, and antiquity. In the time of Edward III. and long after, this officer was called Keeper of the Privy Seal (or private seal), to distinguish him from the other, called Keeper of the Great Seal; and was afterward called Clerk of the Privy Seal, Clerk being then a title of eminency. He is appointed now by

letters patent, is a Privy Counsellor by his office, and takes place next after the President of the Council. While the Court of Requests was in use, he was called the Master of it. He is the fifth great officer of state, and has the custody of the privy seal, which he must not put to any grant without good warrant under the King's signet. This seal is used by the King to all charters, grants, and pardons, signed by the King, before they come to the great seal. But a warrant may be granted by the King under the privy seal to issue money out of the exchequer, and is said to be sufficient, because the same is a chattel in possession. The same may also be affixed to other things that never pass the great seal, as to cancel a recognizance to the King, or to discharge a debt. But no writs that touch the common law can pass this seal.

Previous to the 30th of Henry VIII. ecclesiastics filled this office, as they did most of the considerable ones in the state; but about that period Henry Lord Marney succeeded Bishop Fox; and since then, the office has seldom (excepting when given in commission) been conferred but on such as were temporal lords, and above the degree of Barons.

LORD GREAT CHAMBERLAIN.*

THIS high office was for many successions enjoyed by the noble family of De Vere, Earls of Oxford (having been granted to them by Henry I.) until the death of Henry de Vere, the eighteenth Earl of Ox-

* See the duty of this officer at a coronation, p. 429.

ford, without issue; when Mary, sister and heir of Edward, father of the said Henry, having married Peregrine Bertie, Lord Willoughby of Eresby, was mother by him of Robert Lord Willoughby, of Eresby, who made claim to the earldom of Oxford, as also to the office of Lord Great Chamberlain of England; whereupon, after much dispute, the House of Lords gave judgment that he had made good his claim to the office, but not to the earldom (which was decided in favour of the heir male collateral); and he was accordingly on the 22d of November, the 2d of Charles I. admitted into the House of Lords with his staff; and his descendants continued to enjoy the same until the death of Robert Bertie, fourth Duke of Ancaster, Marquis and Earl of Lindsey, Lord Willoughby of Eresby, and Lord Great Chamberlain of England, in 1779; who, dying unmarried, was succeeded in the dukedom, marquisate, and earldom, by his uncle Lord Brownlow Bertie; but the Barony of Willoughby of Eresby fell into abeyance; and for the Great Chamberlainship there were several claimants; viz. the Lord Brownlow Bertie, then Duke of Ancaster; Earl Percy, eldest son of the Duke of Northumberland; the Duchess Dowager of Athol, Baroness Strange of Knockyn; and the Ladies Priscilla Barbara, and Georgiana Charlotte Bertie, sisters and co-heirs of the said Robert fourth Duke of Ancaster, deceased; when, after hearing all parties at full length in support of their respective pretensions, the House of Peers desired the opinion of the twelve Judges, who gave it as their opinions, that the office

devolved to the Ladies Priscilla Barbara, and Georgiana Charlotte Bertie, as heirs to their brother the aforesaid Duke Robert deceased, and that they had power to appoint a deputy to act for them, not under the degree of a Knight; who, if his Majesty approved of him, might officiate accordingly; and agreeable to this opinion the house gave judgment. Whereupon Peter Burrell, Esq. husband of the said Lady Priscilla Barbara, was appointed, and received the honour of Knighthood from his Majesty; since which appointment he has been created Lord Gwydir.

To this officer belong very many perquisites, privileges, &c. but which usually, on a Coronation, are compromised for a certain sum.

When the King or Queen go to Parliament, he disposes of the sword of state to be carried by what Lord he pleases, at which time he goes himself before on the right hand of the sword, next the King or Queen's person, and the Earl Marshal on the left.

Upon all solemn occasions, the keys of Westminster* Hall, the Court of Wards, and the Court of Requests are delivered to him; and the Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, Yeoman Usher, and the Door Keepers, are then under his command.

To him also belongs the fitting up of Westminster Hall for a Coronation, or the trial of a Peer or Peers, or any public solemnity.

* By the search made by the Lord Chamberlain in the cellars under the Parliament House, Guy Vaux, or Faux, was discovered and taken, and thereby the King and Parliament saved from the destruction prepared for them. temp. James I.

As likewise certain fees from every Archbishop, or Bishop, when they do their homage or fealty to the King; and from all Peers on their creation, or doing homage or fealty.

LORD HIGH CONSTABLE.

THIS office was for many ages held by Grand Serjeanty. The Lord High Constable and the Earl Marshal were formerly Judges of the Court of Chivalry, called in the time of Henry IV. Curia Militaris, and after, the Court of Honour. The power of this officer was so great, and so improper a use was oftentimes made of it, that so early as the thirteenth of Richard II. a statute passed for regulating and abridging the same, together with the power of the Earl Marshal; and by this statute no plea could be tried by them in their courts, that could be tried by the common law of the realm. The office of Constable is said to have existed before the Conquest; and, after that, went, with inheritance, and by the tenure of the manors of Harlefield, Newman, and Whitenhurst in the county of Gloucester:* in the family of Bohuns, Earls of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, and passed from the Bohuns upon the death of Humphrey, the last Earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, by Eleanor his eldest daughter and co-heir, in marriage to Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester; and from him, by the marriage of Anne his daughter and at length sole heir to the

* The Castle of Caldecot, near Chepstow, in the county of Monmouth, was the residence of the Lord High Constable of England, and holden by them in virtue thereof.

issue of her husband Edmund Earl of Stafford, whose son Humphrey Stafford was created Duke of Buckingham; with whose great grandson, Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, beheaded by Henry VIII. on Tower Hill, this office terminated; when, by reason of its extensive power, dignity, and authority, it has never been granted to any person, otherwise than *pro tempore* for a coronation, or trial by combat.*

EARL MARSHAL.

THE Earl Marshal is the eighth great officer of state. This office is of great antiquity, and is not said to have been holden by tenure or serjeanty, as the offices of Lord High Steward and High Constable were.

Yet in the time of Henry I. Sir William Dugdale recites, that Robert de Venvis and William de Hastings impleaded Gilbert Mareschall, and John his son, for the office of Mareschall† to the King; but, without

* The only instance that occurs of a trial by combat being ordered since the cessation of the office of Lord High Constable, is between Lord Reay and David Ramsay, Esq. 28 Nov. 1631; but the King afterward prevented the trial. On this occasion, Robert Bertie, Earl of Lindsey, was appointed Lord High Constable.

† According to Camden, this office of Mareschall, as set forth, appears to mean the office of Marshal of the King's House, an office distinct from that afterward known by the name of Earl Marshal of England, of which he gives the following account, viz.

That Roger de Montgomery was Marshal of the Norman army at the Conquest, and is accounted the first Marshal of England. For some years after, there is in no histories mention of the office until King Stephen's time, when Maude the Empress, for strengthening herself against him, made Milo, Earl of Hereford, Constable of England, who for the better assuring his party, made Gilbert Clare Earl of Pembroke Marshal of England, with the state of inheritance, who in respect of

success: which John, in the tenth of Henry II. being the King's Marshal, upon the difference between that King and Thomas a Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, laid claim for the King to one of that Archbishop's manors, which had been long enjoyed by his predecessors. Unto John, son of this said John, King Henry II. confirmed his office of Marshal; which John, at the coronation of Richard I. bore the great gilt spurs, and afterward died S. P.; and William Mareschall* Earl of Pembroke was his brother and heir, whose five sons, successively Earls of Pembroke, dying S. P. his five daughters became his heirs, as also to their brothers: of which daughters Maude the eldest married Hugh Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, whose son, Roger Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, after frequent solicitation obtained the office and honour of Marshal in right of his mother, the 32d Henry III.; when the King solemnly gave the Marshal's Rod into her hands, in regard of her seniority in the inheritance of the Mareschalls, Earls of Pembroke;

his usual habitation at Strigull, was commonly called Earl of Strigull. In which office Richard his son, surnamed Strongbow, succeeded, by whose only daughter and heir, it descended to William Mareschall, who had five sons who died S. P. and five daughters, to the eldest of whom, named Maude in the partition of the inheritance, was assigned the office of Marshal of England, with the manor of Hempsted-Marshall, which old records state the Marshals held "in Marescaugià et per virgam Mareschelliæ."——And thus the two offices of Marshal of the King's House, and Marshal of England, became united and inheritable in the same family.

* These Earls of Pembroke were oftentimes called also Mareschall, according to Matthew Paris and other historians; but it does not appear that any one had this title by creation till the time of Richard II. who conferred it on Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham.

which she thereupon delivered to Earl Roger her son, whose homage the King received for the same; but he dying without issue, the inheritance devolved upon Roger, his nephew and heir, who in the 30th of Edward I., having no issue, constituted the King his heir, delivering unto him the Marshal's Rod, upon condition to be rendered back, in case of having children, and other certain terms; and deceasing issueless the 25th of the same King, the office thereby fell into his Majesty's hands. Afterwards, King Edward II. granted the same unto Thomas de Brotherton, his brother. Brotherton died, leaving Margery, his daughter and heir, Countess of Norfolk; during whose life King Edward III., and Richard II., disposed this office to divers others, sometimes for life, sometimes during pleasure; until at last, Richard II., in the 20th year of his reign, gave it by his patent in Parliament, to Thomas Moubray, Earl of Nottingham, who was the grandchild of the said Margaret; and so it came to the blood of Brotherton again, in the name of Moubray; which Thomas was then created Earl Marshal, being the first time of the title of Earl being affixed to the office of Marshal; at the same time he had power given, that he, and his successors in the office, should bear in their hands a gold truncheon, enamelled with black at each end; at the upper end having the King's arms engraven thereon, and at the lower end his own arms. But by reason of the judgment given against Moubray, Duke of Norfolk, not long before the 21st of Richard II., this honour and office were forfeited during his life, and the

same, during that period, given to others. His posterity, however, by reason of the creation received from Richard II. had the honour and office restored; which they held till the 15th of Edward IV. when the issue male failed, and the honour of course expired. But, Richard III. revived it in Sir John Howard, son of Sir Robert Howard, who had married Margaret, one of the daughters, and at length co-heirs of the aforesaid Thomas Moubray, Earl Marshal and Duke of Norfolk; which Sir John he also created Duke of Norfolk, and who, adhering to his master and benefactor, was slain with him, valiantly fighting at the battle of Bosworth Field. Yet, on account of an attainder in Parliament, the beginning of Henry VII., the honour and office was forfeited, and granted to William Berkeley, Earl of Nottingham, in tail; who deceasing soon after issueless, Henry VIII. gave the same for life to Henry Earl of Surrey, afterward Duke of Norfolk, and his issue male; which state continued (the interruption during the reign of Edward VI. excepted) until the 14th Elizabeth; whence for many years it was held for life only. King James I., at his coronation, granted it to the Earl of Worcester for that occasion, and at other times it was executed by commission. But at length, King James I. was pleased by letters patent, dated 29th August, 1622, to constitute Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, Earl Marshal for life; and the next year (with the advice of the Privy Council) granted letters patent, wherein it was declared, that during the vacancy of the office of Lord High Constable of England, the Earl Mar-

shal have the like jurisdiction in the Court of Chivalry, as both Constable and Marshal jointly ever possessed. And on the 19th of October, 1672, King Charles II. was pleased to grant to Henry Lord Howard, and the heirs males of his body lawfully begotten (with a long entail to divers others of the Howard family), the office and dignity of Earl Marshal of England, with power to execute the same by deputy or deputies, in as full and ample a manner as the same was heretofore executed by Henry Howard, late Earl of Arundel, grandfather to the said Henry Lord Howard, or by Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, or by John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, or any other Earl Marshal of England, with an allowance of 20*l.* each year, payable out of the hanaper office.

The first Lord Marshal (on record) was, in 1135, Gilbert de Clare, created Earl of Pembroke by King Stephen, anno 1139.

The Earl Marshal's court is the fountain of the law of arms, and is usually holden in the Hall of the College of Arms, or Heralds' Office; where his jurisdiction is to determine upon descents, pedigrees, escutcheons, and the like. Attendant on his court are the Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants, who are (or ought to be) persons of learning, skilled in the modern and ancient languages, good historians, and conversant in the genealogies of the nobility and gentry.

They publish all royal proclamations, marshal all the Royal solemnities of Coronations, Marriages, Christenings, Funerals, &c.

They grant Coats Armorial, and supporters to the same, to such as are properly authorised to bear them; and where no hereditary Arms are known to belong to the party applying for a grant, they invent devices and emblazon them in the most applicable manner, so as to reflect credit upon their own fertility of knowledge, and to afford satisfaction to the anxious wearer of these new-fangled prototypes of ancient gentility.

This Office (or College of Arms) was incorporated by King Richard III., and enlarged with many new privileges by Philip and Mary,* but of late years, the power and jurisdiction have been contracted by the greatness of the common law; wherefore the officers of arms lose much of their former privileges, for want of some definitive law, settling the Earl Marshal's power, and the due charges, fees, rights, and immunities of those acting under him.

LORD HIGH ADMIRAL.

THE ninth great officer of state is the Lord High Admiral, whose office was formerly of such great trust and honour, that it was most usually given to some of the King's younger sons, near kinsmen, or chief of the nobility. He has the management of

* The 6th of Henry VIII. Edward Earl of Derby made an exchange with the King, of his house, called Derby House, on St. Bennet's Hill, Doctors' Commons, for certain lands in Lancashire. This house Queen Mary, before her marriage with Philip of Spain, gave to Gilbert Dethick, Garter King of Arms, and others, the King's Heralds and Pursuivants, to dwell together and keep their records, which house is now called the Heralds' College, or College of Arms.

all maritime affairs, and the power of decision in all maritime cases both civil and criminal. By him all navy officers from an Admiral to a Lieutenant are commissioned; all deputies for particular coasts, and judges for his Court of Admiralty, are appointed. The sea being reckoned without the limits of the common law, the civil law is made use of in the proceedings of this Court. But in criminal matters, such as piracy, murder, treason, &c. a statute passed in the reign of Henry VIII. ordaining that criminal affairs should be tried by common law, with witnesses and a jury; and this by special commission from the King to the Lord High Admiral, whereof some of the Judges are to be Commissioners; and in this manner are holden what are termed the Commissions of Oyer and Terminer of the Admiralty, at the Sessions House in the Old Bailey.

Since the Revolution, the maritime laws have undergone many alterations, and the office of Lord High Admiral has been considerably abridged of its ancient perquisites and authority, but yet remains one of great honour, power, and profit. Of late years this high office has been in commission.

King Alfred the Great is the first person named as Lord High Admiral; for in those days the Kings were often in sea-battles, or went upon expeditions with their fleet. After the time of the conquest, King Henry I. is the first person mentioned as Lord High Admiral; and King John as the last King who was so denominated.

After the union with Scotland, Prince George of Denmark was the first Lord High Admiral of Great

Britain. He died 28th October, 1708, and Queen Anne acted by Secretary Burchet, until November 29, 1708; when Thomas Earl of Pembroke was constituted Lord High Admiral, with a fee of three hundred marks per annum; and he seems to have been the last person honoured and entrusted with this high office, which since his time has been constantly in commission, until the recent appointment of his Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence.

THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

THIS noble and honourable assembly is a Court of great antiquity, and is generally composed of the most eminent persons in the kingdom, to advise the King upon all emergencies; and upon their wisdom, vigilance, courage, and integrity, depend in a great measure the honour and welfare of His Majesty's dominions, and the prosperity of the nation. By their advice the King issues out proclamations and declarations for war or peace. All the degrees of Peerage are hereditary Privy Counsellors; but out of their number the King has a select council, commonly called the Cabinet Council, and consisting of certain great officers of state, who *ex officio* are members of it; with whom he determines such affairs as are most important, and require secrecy.

A Privy Counsellor is of such high quality, that though he be only a Commoner, it is made felony by Act of Parliament to attempt his life.

SECRETARIES OF STATE.

THE Principal Secretaries of State are by their office members of the Privy Council, ever since the reign of Queen Elizabeth; whereas, before they only prepared business for the Council Board, and till they had gone through with their proposals, nothing was debated at the said Board. Until towards the end of the reign of Henry VIII., there was but one Secretary of State; when His Majesty thought fit to increase the number to two, both of equal rank and authority. Since then the multiplication of public affairs have rendered necessary the addition of a third Secretary.

All grants, pardons, dispensations, &c. touching private persons, pass through their hands; likewise all military commissions, from a General to an Ensign, must be countersigned by them. The Signet Office is entirely under their direction; and the Principal Secretary hath the custody of the Privy Signet, because the King's private letters are signed therewith. Whatsoever is signed with this signet, is a warrant to the Privy Seal, as the Privy Seal is a warrant to the Great Seal.

These Secretaries have divided between them the management of all foreign and domestic affairs, with powers of the most extensive and comprehensive nature, in which the government of His Majesty's dominions, both abroad and at home, are particularly invested and concerned. Wherefore, these officers of state are considered of the highest honour and

consequence, and the duties of their office to require every thing that the most exalted capacity, ability, and integrity, can discharge, achieve, and perform. The first two Secretaries of State, appointed by Henry VIII., were Richard Fox, Bishop of Winchester, and Thomas Lord Cromwell, afterward Earl of Essex.*

LORD STEWARD OF THE KING'S HOUSEHOLD.

THE chief officer for the civil government of the King's or Queen's Court, is the Lord Steward of the Household. His authority is very great, and extends over many other offices. He has the sole direction of the King's house below stairs; is always a member of the Privy Council; and at the meeting of every new Parliament, all the members must take the oaths by law appointed, before the Lord Steward of His Majesty's Household, or some one deputed by him. He has no formal grant of his office; but receives his charge from the King in person, by delivery of a white staff or wand, the symbol of his office.

In the time of Henry VIII., his title was Great Master of the King's Household; but from the

* Besides these great officers of state, there are several others, in whose hands a considerable portion of the national and public business is invested; viz.

The Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces—The Secretary at War—The Master-General of the Ordnance, who, heretofore, was sometimes appointed for life, as Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, 29th March, 1596, by Queen Elizabeth; but which office is now usually conferred during pleasure. All of these are offices of very high trust, honour, and importance.

first of Mary, he was called Magnus Seneschallus Hospitii Regis, or the Lord High Steward of the King's House.

The first Lord Steward mentioned from the commencement of the reign of Henry VII., is Robert Willoughby, Lord Brook.

LORD CHAMBERLAIN OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

THERE are two offices distinguished under the name of Chamberlain; the one called Lord Great Chamberlain (already spoken of), and the other the Lord Chamberlain of the Household; whose offices are as distinct as their titles.

This last is, nevertheless, an officer of great trust and honour. He has the oversight of all the officers above stairs, except the precinct of the King's bedchamber, which is under the government of the Groom of the Stole.

He has the oversight of the King's chaplains, although he be a layman; also of the officers of the standing and removing wardrobes, beds, tents, revels, music, comedians, &c. of all physicians, apothecaries, surgeons, barbers, messengers, trumpeters, drummers, tradesmen, and artisans, retained in His Majesty's service. To him also belongs the oversight of the charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals; of all furniture in the Parliament House, and in the rooms of addresses to the King.

Under him is a Vice Chamberlain, who in his absence supplies his place.

He carries a white staff in his hand, as a badge of his office, and wears a gold key tied with a blue ribbon above his pocket. He is always a member of the Privy Council.

The first mentioned as Lord Chamberlain from the time of Henry VII., is Sir William Stanley, Knight, anno 1415, who was beheaded in 1435.

MASTER OF THE HORSE.

THE third great officer of the Court is reckoned the Master of the Horse, a place of honour and antiquity, and always filled by Noblemen of the highest rank. He has authority over the equerries, pages, coachmen, footmen, grooms, farriers, smiths, &c. and appoints all the tradesmen who work for the King's stables; the charge whereof, with the management and disposal of all the King's horses, are under his direction. He has also the privilege of making use of any of the King's horses, pages, footmen, &c. so that his coaches, horses, and attendants, are the King's, and have the royal arms and livery; and at any solemn cavalcade he has the honour to ride next the King, and leads a horse of State.

In the statute of precedency of the 31st of Henry VIII. he is not mentioned, although the other great officers of the court have their places appointed thereby.

From the reign of Henry VIII., the two first persons named as Masters of the Horse to the King are, Sir Thomas Knevet, Knight, Sir Nicholas Carew, Knight. But, besides the aforesaid Great Officers

of the Household, the Lord Steward, Chamberlain, and Master of the Horse, there are several other officers, who, although inferior thereto, yet are of high trust and dignity, viz.

GROOM OF THE STOLE,

WHO is First Lord of the Bedchamber, and by his office has the custody of the long robe, or vestment, worn by the King on solemn occasions, and called the stole; and has direction of all things relating to the King's bedchamber. He wears a gold key as the emblem of his office, and is mostly a Nobleman of the highest rank. Yet there is one single instance of the office being in the hands of a female; viz. Sarah Duchess of Marlborough, anno 1702; but that was in the reign of Queen Anne. The first Groom of the Stole mentioned from the year 1660, is John Grenville, Earl of Bath.

TREASURER OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

HE is an officer next to the Lord Steward in his department. He also bears a white staff, and is a Privy Counsellor.

The first Treasurer named from the commencement of the reign of Hen. VII. is —temp. Hen. VII. Sir Richard Croft, Knight, and in 1500, Sir Thomas Lovell, Knight.

COMPTROLLER OF THE HOUSEHOLD,

WHO is the second officer under the Lord High Steward, and next to the Treasurer of the Household. He also bears a white staff, and is a Privy Counsellor.

Sir Henry Edgecumbe is the first noticed in this office, commencing from the reign of Henry VII.

Some other offices have been suppressed; as those formerly of Cofferer of the Household, Treasurer of the Chamber, Master of the Great Wardrobe, &c. &c. and their duties transferred to other departments, as those of the Lord Steward, and of the Lord Chamberlain.

LORD ALMONER.

HE disposes of what is termed the almonry or royal alms; and, by an ancient custom, on Maunday Thursday (being the Thursday in the Passion week), performs the ceremony of washing the feet of a certain number of poor persons, which was anciently done by the Kings themselves, in imitation of our Saviour's pattern of humility.

The charity bestowed upon this occasion to each lazar (or poor person), admitted to partake of this ceremony is, woollen cloth for one suit, linen for two shifts, six penny loaves of bread, fish in wooden platters, a quart bottle of wine, and two red leather purses, one containing as many silver pennies as the King is years old, the other as many shillings as years of his reign.

OF THE MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

YEOMEN OF THE GUARD.

THESE were first instituted by King Henry the Seventh, anno 1486, as a body guard to him, and their number at that time was fifty men. But in that respect they have since then undergone several alterations, and their present establishment is one hundred. Eight of them are styled Ushers, four Superannuated Yeomen, six Yeomen Hangers, two Yeomen Bed-goers. Their officers are a Captain, who is generally a Nobleman, a Lieutenant, an Ensign, a Clerk of the Cheque, and four Exons.

The Yeomen of the Guard wait in the first room above stairs, forty by day and twenty by night. They bring up the dishes for His Majesty's table, and deliver them to the servers, who place them on the table. On all occasions of solemnities, or the King's going publicly abroad by land or water, they attend his person.

They still retain the ancient dress assigned them by Henry the Seventh, which is so well known as to need no description.

The first Captain on their institution was, anno 1486, John de Vere, Earl of Oxford.

BAND OF GENTLEMEN PENSIONERS.

THE institution, nature, and quality of this honourable band, cannot be more justly represented, than in the following letter from George Lord Hunsdon to King James, before he came into England, upon the death of Queen Elizabeth.

"*Most mighty and most gracious Liege and Sovereign,*

"Amongst many other honours and duties which I owe unto the memory of my late dear deceased Sovereign, this is not the least; that it pleased her Majesty, upon the decease of my lord and father, who also enjoyed the same honourable office, to grace me with the captainship of her band of Gentlemen Pensioners; which place and dignity I have to this present enjoyed; for the further continuance whereof I humbly desire to understand your Majesty's directions, and withal do think it a matter agreeable to my duty and allegiance, plainly and truly to inform your Majesty of the institution, nature, quality, and service of this honourable band. They are in all fifty gentlemen besides myself, Lieutenant, Standard Bearer, Clerk of the Cheque, and Gentleman Harbinger, chosen out of the best and the ancientest families of England, and some of them sons to Earls, Barons, Knights, and Esquires, men thereunto especially recommended for their worthiness and sufficiency, without any stain or taint of dishonour or disparagement in blood. Her Majesty and other Princes her predecessors have found

great use of their services, as well in the guard and defence of their royal persons, as also in sundry other important employments, as well civil as military, at home and abroad; insomuch as it hath served them always as a nursery to breed up deputies for Ireland, Ambassadors into foreign parts, Counsellors of State, Captains of the Guard, Governors of Places, and Commanders in the wars both by sea and by land: withal I cannot omit to signify unto your Majesty their alacrity and affection wherewith, upon the decease of her Highness, they did embrace your Majesty's title and cause; insomuch that upon my motion they did most willingly offer themselves to a strong and settled combination, by solemn oath and vow, to defend and prosecute your Majesty's lawful right and title by themselves, their friends, allies, and followers (being no contemptible portion of the kingdom), to the last drop of their blood, against all impugners whatsoever; with which humble and dutiful desires of theirs to serve your Majesty, I thought it my part and duty to acquaint you; and withal humbly desire to know your Majesty's pleasure and resolution concerning them. I have caused them to remain all about the court, with their horses, armour, and men, to attend the body of our late royal Mistress; and being generally all desirous to wait upon your Majesty at your entry into this kingdom, as those that would be loth to be second to any in all obsequious and serviceable duties to your Majesty; where I humbly desire your Majesty's further direction.

"And even to desire Almighty God, &c."

This honourable band was first instituted by King Henry VIII. in 1539, and their office is to attend the King's person upon all occasions of public solemnities; as at Court, on Coronations, St. George's Feasts, Public Audiences of Ambassadors, at the going to Parliament, Royal Funerals, &c. They are properly considered as a troop of guards attendant immediately upon the King's person. They wait one half at a time, quarterly; but on certain days, and extraordinary occasions, they are all obliged to attend, under the penalty of the cheque.

At the Coronation, or Installation of the Sovereign as a Knight of the Garter, and celebration of St. George's Feast, they have the honour of carrying up the Sovereign's dinner; at which times the King or Queen usually confers the honour of Knighthood on two such gentlemen of the band as their Captain presents; and this honour is considered to be then conferred without the payment of the accustomed fees.

The first Captain of this honourable band was Henry Bourchier, Earl of Essex, Knight of the Garter.

THE CAP OF MAINTENANCE.

As little mention has hitherto been made in any publication respecting the nature or origin of the Cap of Maintenance, which is borne before the King at the time of his going to Parliament, some short account of this peculiar emblem may not be uninteresting to the curious reader.

The Cap and a rich sword, it seems, were sent with great ceremony by the Pope to King Henry VIII. in 1513, with the title of "Christianissimus," which was for a time transferred from the crown of France. These, therefore, appear to have been meant as emblems of the civil and military defence of the Christian Faith, and were thought peculiarly applicable to the circumstance of the King's personal appearance in Parliament, surrounded and supported by the whole strength, civil and military, of the realm; and uniting, as it were, for the time, the legislative capacities and power; and the reason hereof is the stronger, because it is certain that the Cap has never been borne on any other occasion than that of the King's meeting the Parliament; and the sword, too, was not the sword of state, but another meant peculiarly to accompany the Cap. That sword, however, has been since disused.

In two manuscripts of the time are the following accounts of these.

"The Cap and the Sword of Maintenance was sent by the Pope, in 1513, whose Prothonotary arrived

in London with them on the 19th of May, where they were received with most pompous solemn ceremony. The King received them in St. Paul's Church, where, in his proceeding to the throne, the sword, *in addition to his own sword,* was carried before him by the Pope's orator, and when he was seated, the Cap was put on his head, and the sword girt about him, and mass said," &c.

The other manuscript is—

" Mem. That on All-hallow-Even, the 11th year of King Henry VIII. the Pope sent the Cap and a rich Sword to our Sovereign aforesaid, which was honourably received by the Bishop of Winchester and the Earl of Arundel, and many other estates, and so conveyed through the city of London. Mem. The Lord John Marten, Cardinal and Archbishop of Canterbury, did the divine service; the Duke of Buckingham bare the Cap, and the Earl of Arundel the sword all the procession time, and to the Bishop's palace after the divine service, but the Pope's officer brought the Cap through the town, the Cap upon the point of the sword to St. Paul's."

Having said thus much upon the origin, &c. of the Cap of Maintenance, it remains to be observed, that there is an hereditary right to bear it before his Majesty presumed to be vested in the family of the Marquess of Winchester; and that of twenty-seven instances preserved of processions to Parliament, from the time when Henry VIII. received the Cap, to the year 1717, it is positively stated that his Lordship's predecessors, Marquesses of Winchester or Dukes of Bolton, bare the same

sixteen times, either by themselves in person, or by noblemen who *acted as their deputies.*

In the absence of any commission or other written instrument, conferring the right, the evidence of custom is certainly to be considered of probably equal weight and decision; at any rate such evidence furnishes a strong support to the claim of this most honourable office, and particularly so, when no better right can be shewn to exist elsewhere.

HERALDIC DISTINCTIONS.

THE use of Heraldic Distinctions is, undoubtedly, to be traced to the very earliest ages. Sir William Dugdale observes, they were used by great commanders in war, that their friends and followers might notify their persons; and Nisbet says, they owe their origin to the light of nature, having been used as signs and marks of honour, by all nations, however simple and illiterate, to distinguish the noble from the ignoble. We find in Homer, Virgil, and Ovid, that their heroes had divers figures on their shields, whereby their persons were distinctly known. Alexander the Great, desirous to honour those of his captains and soldiers who had done any glorious action, and also to excite an emulation among the rest, granted them certain badges to be borne on their armour, pennons, and banners; ordering at the same time, that no person or potentate throughout his empire should attempt or presume to give, or tolerate the bearing of those signs upon the armour of any man, but that it should be a power reserved to himself; which prerogative has been claimed ever since by all other Kings and Sovereign Princes within their dominions.

In all ages, men have made use of figures of Living Creatures, or Symbolical Signs, to denote the bravery and courage either of their Chief or Nation, to render themselves the more terrible to their enemies, or to distinguish themselves or families, as names do individuals. The famous C. Agrippa, in his treatise

of the Vanity of Sciences, has collected many instances of these marks of distinction, anciently borne by Kingdoms and States, as

The Egyptians, who bore an Ox.
The Athenians . . . . an Owl.
The Goths . . . . a Bear.
The Romans . . . an Eagle.
The Saxons . . . . a Horse.

Which last is still retained in the arms of his Britannic Majesty.

The Arms of Families, it appears to be agreed, according to Camden, Spelman, and others, began no sooner than towards the end of the eleventh century. According to Menestrier, Henry L'Oiseleur (the Falconer), who was raised to the imperial throne in 920, by regulating Tournaments in Germany, gave occasion to the establishment of Family Arms or hereditary marks of honour, which are, undoubtedly, more ancient and better observed among the Germans than in any other nation. Moreover, this last author asserts, that with Tournaments first came up Coats of Arms; which were a sort of livery, made up of several lists, fillets, or narrow pieces of stuff, of divers colours; from whence came the Fess, the Bend, the Pale, &c. which were the original charges of Family Arms, for they who never had been at Tournaments, had not such marks of distinction. They who enlisted themselves into the Crusades, took up also several new figures hitherto unknown in Armorial Ensigns, such as alerians, bezants, escalop shells, martlets, &c. but more particularly Crosses of dif-

ferent colours, for distinction sake. From this it may be concluded that Heraldry, like most human inventions, was insensibly introduced and established, and that after having been rude and unsettled for many ages, it was at last methodized, perfected, and fixed by the Crusades and Tournaments.

Having thus briefly introduced this subject, and referring for a more enlarged account to the various treatises on Heraldry, we proceed to describe the CROWNS and CORONETS,* by which Royal and Noble families are distinguished.

OF CROWNS.

THE first Crowns were merely bands, or fillets; they were afterward composed of branches from various trees, and then flowers were added to them. Among the Greeks, the Crowns given to those who carried the prize at the Isthmean games, were of *Pine;* at the Olympic, *Laurel;* and at the Nemean, of *Smallage*, which is a sort of parsley.

The Romans had various Crowns to reward martial exploits, and extraordinary services done to the Republic, such as the

MURAL CROWN,

which was a Circle of gold with battlements. It was conferred upon him who first, at an assault, mounted the walls of a besieged Town, and there set up a Standard; and therefore in the shape of it there was some allusion made to the figure of a wall. Ex-

* See Frontispiece.

amples of this Crown are frequently met with in achievements; for instance, in that of Lord Montfort, which was conferred on John Bromley, one of his Lordship's ancestors, as an augmentation to his arms, for his great courage at the battle of Le Croby. Part of the crest of Lord Archer is also a Mural Crown. And there are no less than eight English Baronets' Arms which have the Mural Crown as part of their crest, surmounted with the same crown. The surnames of these Baronets are Austen, Clayton, Cooke, Heathcote, Pepperel, and Williamson.

THE NAVAL OR ROSTRAL CROWN.*

THIS consisted of a Circle of gold with the figures of crabs or shrimps engraved on it, and on the tops of it were put the beaks and sterns of Ships. This Crown was given to him who first grappled or entered an enemy's Ship, or had otherwise signalized his valour at sea. It is still used with coats of arms, as may be seen in those of Sir William Barnaby and others.

THE VALLARY, OR CASTRENSE CROWN,

WAS of gold, formed like a Circle, with pales or palisadoes on the top of it. It was conferred on him who first entered the enemy's Camp, or forced their entrenchments. Instances of which are met

* Lipsicus, in his treatise on the Roman militia, fancies the *Corona Navalis* and the *Rostrata* to have been two distinct crowns, though generally believed to be one and the same crown.

with in the escutcheons of Sir Reginald Graham, Bart. of Norton Conyers, Yorkshire; and of Isaac Akerman, Esq. whose crest it is.

THE CIVIC CROWN.

THIS, which was made of Oaken-boughs, was the honour conferred upon any Roman who had been instrumental in saving the life of one of his fellow-citizens, either in battle or an assault.

Virgil calls it *civilis quercus.** It was so highly esteemed, that it was conferred upon M. T. Cicero for having detected the Catiline conspiracy; and afterward upon Augustus Cæsar himself. The crest of Grice Blakeney, Esq., is encompassed with such a Crown.

THE RADIATED, OR EASTERN CROWN,

So called on account of its being formed like that formerly worn by the Jewish Kings, was made of gold with rays about it. It was bestowed by the ancients on Princes and Emperors when they were *Apotheosed,* or ranked among the gods, either before or after their death. This crown, according to J. Yorke, was placed over the arms of the Kings of England, till the time of Edward III. It is still used as a crest, on the arms of some private families; those, for instance, borne by the name of Whitfield, are ornamented with it.

* Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.—*Æn.* 6.

Is formed like the Radiated, with the addition of a Star on each ray; and it is only used upon tomb-stones, monuments, and the like.

THE other ancient Crowns were all made of grass, plants, or branches of trees, after the manner of the civic crown:* such are still borne as crests by the ancient family of Holmesdale in Kent; the descendants of James Gray, Bart., Thomas Sheriff, Esq., and others.

Modern Crowns, however, are only used as an ornament, which Emperors, Kings, and independent Princes, set on their heads, in great solemnities, equally to denote their Sovereign authority, as to render themselves more august and imposing to their subjects. In Heraldry,† those most in use, are as follow:

THE IMPERIAL CROWN.—This is made of a circle of gold, adorned with precious stones and pearls, heightened with fleurs-de-lis, bordered and seeded with pearls, raised in the form of a cap voided at the top, like a crescent. From the middle of this cap rises an arched fillet enriched with pearls, and surmounted by a mound, whereon is a cross of pearls.

THE CROWN of the KINGS of ENGLAND is a

* The crowns of poets and orators were usually made of garlands of laurel—hence to this day we have a Poet Laureat.

† F. Menestrier assures us, that the practice of crowning escutcheons was first used on coins, and began in the reign of Charles VII., who came to the throne in the year 1422.

Circle of gold, bordered with ermine,* enriched with pearls and precious stones, and heightened with four crosses pattee, and four large fleurs-de-lis, alternately; from these rise four arched diadems adorned with pearls, which close under a mound, surmounted by a cross like those at the bottom.†

THE CROWN of the KINGS of FRANCE is a circle enamelled, adorned with precious stones, and heightened with eight arched diadems, rising from as many fleurs-de-lis of gold.

THE CROWNS of SPAIN, PORTUGAL and POLAND, are all of the same form: viz. A Ducal Coronet, heightened with eight arched diadems that support a mound, ensigned with a plain cross. Those of Denmark and Sweden consist of eight arched diadems rising from a Marquess's Coronet, that conjoin at the bottom under a mound, ensigned with a cross battony.

The Crowns of most other Kings are Circles of gold, adorned with precious stones, and heightened with large trefoils, and closed by four, six, or eight diadems, supporting a mound, surmounted by a cross.

The Grand Turk bears over his arms a Turban, enriched with pearls and diamonds, under two Coronets; the first of which is made of pyramidical points, heightened with large pearls, and the uppermost surmounted with crescents.

* See page 419.

† Mr. Sandford, in his Genealogical History, p. 381, remarks, that Edward IV. is the first King of England, that in his seal, or on his coin, is Crowned with an arched diadem.

The Pope appropriates to himself a Tiara, a long cap of golden cloth, from which hang two pendants embroidered and fringed at the ends, *semé* with crosses of gold. This cap is enclosed with three Marquess's Coronets, and has on its top a mound of gold, on which is a cross of the same, sometimes represented by engravers and herald-painters pommetty, recrossed, flowery or plain.

It is difficult to ascertain the precise time when these haughty Prelates assumed the three Coronets. A succession of these Pontiffs, engraved and published some years since in English, by order of Clement XIII., for the edification of his subjects in Great Britain and Ireland, represents Marcellus, who was chosen Bishop of Rome, anno 310, and all his successors, adorned with such a cap; but it appears, nevertheless, from very good authority, that Boniface VIII., who was elected into the See of Rome, anno 1295,* first encompassed his cap with a Coronet; Benedict XII., in 1335, added a second to it; and John XXIII. in 1411, a third, with a view to indicate by them that the Pope is the Sovereign Priest, the Supreme Judge, and the Sole Legislator among Christians.

* Under the article *Tiara*, Mr. Chambers, in his Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, has, I apprehend, made or copied a mistake, with respect to the chronology and succession of these three Popes; for he makes Boniface VIII. subsequent to John XXIII., which is contrary to the several catalogues of Popes I have hitherto perused.—*Perny's Elements of Heraldry*, p. 214.

CORONETS.

THE CORONET of the PRINCE of WALES, or eldest son of the King of Great Britain, was anciently a Circle of gold set round with five crosses-pattee, and as many *fleurs-de-lis*, alternately; but since the happy Restoration, it has been closed with one arch only, adorned with pearls, and surmounted by a mound and cross, and bordered with ermine like the King's.

Besides the Coronet, the Prince of Wales has another distinguishing mark of honour peculiar to himself, commonly called the Prince of Wales's Feathers or Arms. These consist of a plume of three ostrich feathers, with an ancient Coronet; under which, in a scroll, is the well-known motto, ICH DIEN (I serve)—a device assumed by Edward the Black Prince, after the famous battle of Cressy (A. D. 1346), where, with his own hand, he killed John King of Bohemia, who served the King of France in his wars, and whose stipendiary he was: and it was from his head that Edward the Prince of Wales took such a plume and motto.

The CORONETS of the DUKES of Gloucester and Cumberland, and of all the sons or brothers of the Kings of Great Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with ermine, heightened with four fleurs-de-lis, and as many crosses pattee alternate.—The particular and distinguishing form of such Coronets as are appropriated to Princes of the Blood Royal, was described and settled in a grant of King Charles II., in the thirteenth year of his reign.

The CORONETS OF THE PRINCESSES of Great Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with ermine, and heightened with crosses-pattee, fleurs-de-lis, and strawberry leaves alternate; whereas a Prince's Coronet has only fleurs-de-lis and crosses.

Dukes' Coronets have no balls; Marquesses' have two; Earls' have five; Viscounts' have seven; Barons' four.

A DUKE'S CORONET is a Circle of gold, bordered with ermine, enriched with precious stones and pearls, and set round with eight strawberry or parsley leaves.

A MARQUESS'S CORONET* is a circle of gold, bordered with ermine, set round with four strawberry leaves, and as many pearls, or pyramidical points of equal height alternate.

An EARL'S CORONET† is a Circle of gold, bordered with ermine, heightened with eight pyramidical points or rays, on the top of which are as many large pearls, and are placed alternately with as many strawberry leaves.

A VISCOUNT'S CORONET differs from the preced-

* This is to be understood of a real Marquess, whose title is *Most Noble*; which we mention, lest any one should be led into a mistake by not distinguishing a real Marquess, namely, a Marquess by creation, from a nominal Marquess, that is, the eldest son of a Duke; the latter is only styled *Most Honourable*.

† Mr. Sandford, in his Genealogical History, p. 153, observes, that the figure of John of *Eltham*, Earl of Cornwall, to whom his father, King Edward II., gave the manor of Harborough, in the county of Leicester, is adorned, upon his monument in the chapel of St. Edmund, at Westminster Abbey, with a diadem composed of a circle of greater and lesser leaves or flowers, and was the most ancient instance of an Earl, in his observation, that has a Coronet on.

ing one, as being only a Circle of gold bordered with ermine, with large pearls set close together on the rim, without any limited number, which is his prerogative above the Baron.

A BARON'S CORONET, which was granted by Charles II., is formed with six pearls set at equal distances on a gold circle, bordered with ermine, four of which only are seen in engravings, paintings, &c. to shew he is inferior to the Viscount.

* It is to be observed, that the eldest sons of Peers, above the degree of a Baron, bear their fathers' arms and supporters with a label, and use the Coronet appertaining to their father's Second title; but all the younger sons bear their arms with proper differences, and use no Coronets, nor supporters. *

As the Crown of the King of Great Britain is not quite like that of other Potentates, so do most of the Coronets of Foreign Noblemen differ a little from those of the British Nobility; as, for example, the Coronet of a French Earl is a circle of gold with eighteen pearls set on the rim of it. A French Viscount's Coronet is a circle of gold only enamelled, charged with four large pearls; and these Coronets are only used in French Noblemen's coats-of-arms, and not worn on their heads, as the British Noblemen and Ladies do at the King's coronation.

MITRES.

THE Archbishops and Bishops of England and Ireland, place a Mitre over their coat-of-arms.* This consists of a round cap pointed and cleft at the top, from which hang two pendants fringed at both ends, with this difference, that the Bishop's mitre is only surrounded with a fillet of gold, set with precious stones, whereas the Archbishop's issues out of a ducal coronet.

As the regulation, registering, and proclaiming of all Royal and Noble distinctions is vested in the COLLEGE OF ARMS, it may be proper here to introduce a brief notice of that Establishment.

* Before the dissolution of Monasteries in England, Abbots wore also Mitres on their arms, as appears by several monuments; but for distinction sake they were placed in profile on the dexter side, and a Crosier on the sinister side turned inwards, *i. e.* towards the Mitre, to signify they had no spiritual jurisdiction out of their respective Monasteries.

HERALDS' COLLEGE.

THE Heralds' College stands on the east side of St. Bennet's Hill, at the south-west end of St. Paul's Cathedral. It was destroyed by the dreadful fire in 1666, and rebuilt about three years after. Sir William Dugdale erected the north-west corner at his own charge; and Sir Henry St. George gave the profits of some visitations towards the same purpose.

The corporation consists of thirteen members, viz. three Kings at Arms, six Heralds at Arms, and four Pursuivants at Arms; who are nominated by the Earl Marshal of England, as ministers subordinate to him in the execution of their offices, and hold their places by patent. They are all the King's servants in ordinary, and therefore, in the vacancy of the office of Earl Marshal, have been sworn into their offices by the Lord Chamberlain.

MEETINGS, &c.

THEIR meetings are termed Chapters, which they hold the first Thursday in every month, or oftener, if necessary, wherein all matters are determined by a majority of voices of the Kings and Heralds, each having two voices. The Kings are Garter, Clarencieux, and Norroy.

INSTITUTION OF THE KINGS AT ARMS.

GARTER was instituted by King Henry V. in the year 1417, for the service of the Most Noble Order of the Garter; and, for the dignity of that Order, he was made Sovereign, within the Office of Arms, over all the other officers, subject to the Crown of England, by the name of Garter, King of Arms of England. By the constitution of his office, he must be a native of England, and a gentleman bearing Arms. To him belongs the correction of Arms, and ensigns of Arms, usurped or borne unjustly; and the power of granting Arms to deserving persons, and supporters to the Nobility and Knights of the Bath.

It is the office also of the Garter King of Arms, to go next before the sword in solemn processions, none interposing except the Marshal; to administer the oath to all the Officers of Arms; to have a habit like the Register of the Order, with Baron's service in the Court, and lodgings in Windsor Castle; he bears his white rod, with a banner of the ensign of the Order thereon, before the Sovereign: when any Lord enters the parliament chamber, it is his part to assign him his place, according to his dignity and degree; to carry the ensign of the Order to foreign Princes, and to do, or procure to be done, what the Sovereign shall enjoin, relating to the Order; for the execution of which, he has a salary of 100*l.* a year, payable at the Exchequer, and 100*l.* out of the revenue of the Order, besides his fees.

PROVINCIAL KINGS.

THE others are called Provincial Kings, and their provinces together comprise the whole kingdom of England; that of Clarencieux comprehending all to the south of the river Trent, and that of Norroy all to the north of that river; but, though these provincials have existed from time immemorial, they were not constituted to these offices by the titles of Clarencieux and Norroy, until the time of Edward III.

CLARENCIEUX is thus named from the Duke of Clarence, the third son of King Edward III. It is his duty, according to his commission, to visit his province, to survey the Arms of all persons, &c. and to register the Descents, Marriages, &c.; to marshal the Funerals of all persons within his province, not under the direction of Garter; and in his province to grant Arms, with the consent of the Earl Marshal.

Before the institution of Garter, Clarencieux was the principal Officer of Arms; and, in the vacancy of Garter, he executes his office. Exclusive of his fees, he has a salary from the Exchequer, of 40*l.* per annum.

The duty of NORROY, or NORTH ROY, i. e. *North King*, is the same on the north of the Trent, as that of Clarencieux on the south.

CEREMONY OF CREATING THE KINGS OF ARMS.

THE Kings of Arms were formerly created by the Sovereign with great solemnity, upon the occasion of some high festival; but since the ceremonies used at the creation of Peers have been laid aside, the Kings of Arms have been created by the Earl Marshal, by virtue of the Sovereign's warrant. Upon this occasion he takes his oath; wine is poured upon his head, out of a gilt cup with a cover; his title is pronounced; and he is invested with a tabart of the Royal Arms, richly embroidered upon velvet; a collar of SS, with two portcullises of silver gilt; a gold chain, with a badge of his office; and the Earl Marshal places on his head the crown of a King of Arms, which formerly resembled a Ducal Coronet; but, since the Restoration, it has been adorned with leaves resembling those of the oak, and circumscribed, according to ancient custom, with the words *Miserere mei Deus secundum magnam misericordiam tuam.* Garter has also a mantle of crimson satin, as an officer of the Order; with a white rod or sceptre, with the Sovereign's Arms upon the top, which he bears in the presence of the Sovereign; and he is sworn in a Chapter of the Garter, the Sovereign investing him with the Ensigns of his office.

DISTINCTION BETWEEN KINGS OF ARMS.

THE Kings of Arms are distinguished from each other by their respective badges, which they may wear at all times, either on a gold chain or a ribbon, Garter's being blue, and the Provincials' purple.

THE SIX HERALDS

ARE, Windsor, Chester, Lancaster, York, Richmond, and Somerset; who take place according to seniority in office. They are created with the same ceremonies as the Kings, taking the oath of a Herald, and are invested with a tabart of the Royal Arms, embroidered upon satin, not so rich as the Kings', but better than the Pursuivants, and a silver collar of SS. They are Esquires by creation, and have a salary of 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum, and fees according to their degree.

The Kings and Heralds are sworn upon a sword as well as the book, to shew that they are military as well as civil officers.

ROUGECROIX, BLUE-MANTLE, ROUGEDRAGON, AND PORTCULLIS.

THE four Pursuivants are also created by the Earl Marshal, when they take their oath of a Pursuivant, and are invested with a tabart of the Royal Arms upon damask. They have a salary of 20*l.* per annum, with fees according to their degree.

It is the duty of the Heralds and Pursuivants to attend in the Public Office, one of each class together, by a monthly rotation. Beside these particular duties of the several classes, it is the general duties both of the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants, to attend his Majesty at the House of Peers, and upon certain high festivals, to the Chapel Royal; to make Proclamations; to marshal the proceedings at all Public Processions; to attend the installation of the Knights of the Garter, &c.

All these officers have apartments in the College, annexed to their respective offices. They have likewise a Public Hall, in which is a Court for the Earl Marshal, where Courts of Chivalry are occasionally held, and the Officers of Arms attend in their tabarts, his Lordship being present. Their Public Library contains a large and valuable collection of original records of the Pedigrees and Arms of Families, Funeral Certificates of the Nobility and Gentry, Public Ceremonials, and other branches of Heraldry and Antiquity.

OFFICERS OF THE HERALDS' COLLEGE.

EARL MARSHAL.

The Duke of Norfolk.

KINGS OF ARMS.

Garter, Sir G. Nayler, Knight, K.G.H. K.T.S. F.R.S.
Clarencieux, Ralph Bigland, Esq.
Norroy, Edm. Lodge, Esq. F.S.A.

SIX HERALDS.

Chester, G. Martin Leake, Esq.
Richmond, Jos. Hawker, Esq. F.S.A.
Somerset, Jas. Cathrow Disney, Esq.
Windsor, Frs. Martin, Esq. F.S.A.
York, Cha. G. Young, Esq. F.S.A.
Lancaster, Geo. F. Beltz, Esq. F.S.A.

FOUR PURSUIVANTS.

Blue Mantle, Wm. Woods, Esq. F.S.A.
Rouge Dragon, Frs. Townsend, Gent.
Portcullis, James Pulman, Esq. F.S.A.
Rouge Croix, Robert Laurie, Gent.

Register, Charles G. Young, Esq.
Earl Marshal's Secretary, Rev. Jas. Dallaway, M.B. & F.S.A.

OFFICE of the EARL MARSHAL in PEACE and WAR. "*Set down by the special commandment of the King's* MAJESTY'S *own mouth. Given to me, and faithfully performed as far forth as I can find by my books, and my own observations.*"

Sic subscribitur,
WILLIAM SEAGER, GARTER.

"*All this is a true copy taken from the original.*"
JO. KEITHE.

(Ashm. No. 856. p. 431.)

I. COMES MARISCALLUS ANGLIÆ, is an Earl by office, and so is nō other Earl but he: the Earls Mareschall have sometimes been the King's Lieu-

tenants-general in martial affairs; and by their office of Marshalship have had power and authority to hear and determine judicially of questions, doubts, and differences betwixt parties concerning Honour and Arms; and to that end the Earl Marshal holdeth a Court of Judicature, called the Earl Marshal's Court: as when Arms are usurped and unjustly borne, the Earl hath power to disclaim the same, and to punish the parties that shall falsely assume and take upon them the Armories of another, by the name and title of a Gentleman, when they are not to be approved.

II. The Earl Marshal hath power also, by special commission under the great seal of England, over the College of Heralds, prohibiting the Provincial Kings of Arms to give and grant any new coats of Arms without his Lordship's consent thereunto. His Lordship establisheth order among the Heralds, for their better rule and government; and any doubt or question, which they cannot decide amongst themselves, they refer that to the arbitrement and judgment of the Earl Marshal.

III. His Lordship giveth them solemn creations according to their degrees, viz. Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants.

IV. The Earl keepeth his Court Marshal either at Westminster, in the Painted Chamber adjoining to the Parliament House, or in his own house, where in the great hall he hath a large table or stage, four square, built with rails thereabout, and benches therein, and an half pace raised above the same; there the Earl sitteth in the midst thereof, being ac-

companied on either side with divers Noblemen, and sometimes Judges, according to the validity of the cause that is then to be handled, to the end that with their advice and council he may the more legally proceed.

V. His Lordship hath belonging to the said Court a Pursuivant Messenger, that serveth his Precepts and Summonses: he hath also a Cryer that standeth in a corner of the stage; a Doctor of the Civil Law, who sitteth within the rails, opposite against the Clerk, to resolve doubts. The Register, or Clerk of the Court, sitteth before his Lordship's foot, on either side of whom the Officers of Arms are placed to give their Opinions, being required.

VI. Without the rails standeth the Lawyers that plead, as Serjeants and Counsellors of the Law, and sometimes Doctors and Proctors of the Civil Law, as the cause doth require.

VII. The Manager having returned his process or summons into the Court, the Cryer calleth the parties whom the cause concerneth; they present their Petition or Bill of complaint; the Register readeth the same; the Lawyers plead *pro* and *contra* thereunto; and before the decision, the Court taketh bond of the parties to stand to the award and order of the Court Marshal.

VIII. When the Court is to be dismissed and prorogued for that time, the Register pronounceth the Prorogation, and the Cryer proclaimeth it aloud, appointing a day, as his Lordship shall please, for the producing of witnesses, or for further hearing, or for a final determination and judgment.

IX. But if the cause concerneth the claim of dignities, as for Baronies, or Earldoms, or Honourable Offices, which differences happen sometimes between heirs male, and the heirs general, then the party plaintiff exhibiteth his or her petition to the King's Majesty, and the King referreth that it be judicially heard in the Court Marshal; there, as that is found, the Earl Marshal advertiseth the King how he findeth the right of the claim to be, and leaveth the decision thereof to the King.

X. In this case the Warrants are sent forth in the King's name, for the appearance of the parties in the Court Marshal, and are served or summoned by an Officer of Arms, who, at a day appointed, returneth his Warrant or writ, and presenteth the parties to the trial of their claims: if the cause be doubtful or ambiguous, that is sometimes referred to be heard and determined by the House of Peers in Parliament.

XI. The Earl Marshal beareth a staff of metal, gilt with pure gold, at either end tipped with black, enamelled. King Richard II. in the twenty-first year of his reign granted to *Thomas Holland, Duke of Surrey, Earl Marshall of England: quod idem Dux ratione officii sui habeat, gerat, et deferat quemdam Baculum aureum circa utrumque finem de nigro annulatum, non obstante quod aliquis ante hæc tempora Baculum ligneum portare consueverit, ut patet ex Archivis in Turri Londinensi.*

XII. In time of war, with this Golden Staff he Marshalleth and ordereth Battles in the field, and hath the leading of the Van-guard; and in the time of

peace he beareth it usually at his pleasure: *But especially on Festival days in the Court, and in solemn and Royal proceedings before the King, and taketh his place with the Lord Great Chamberlain, or the Constable, next the sword.*

XIII. The Earl Marshal is placed by act of Parliament, 31 Henry VIII., next after the Lord Great Chamberlain and the Constable, and before the Lord High Admiral and the Lord Steward, and Lord Chamberlain of the King's house.

XIV. At the Coronation of the King, the Earl Marshal hath the ordering of the Abbey of Westminster, and seeth the Regalities and Robes of King Edward the Confessor to be in readiness; where the solemnizing is to be holden, and to that end sendeth to the office of the Robes, Jewel-house, and Wardrobe, to make the preparations.

XV. He appointeth the building of the scaffold whereon the King is to be Crowned, and giveth order to the Gentlemen Ushers for the covering and furnishing thereof with hangings, chairs, traverses, carpets, and cushions, &c. especially the *Seige Royal*, wherein the King is to be Crowned.

XVI. At which time the Earl Marshal is one of those that doth all the nearest offices to the King's person; as to help to lead him, and to support His Majesty in his chair, putting his hand, with others of the Nobility, to set the Crown on His Majesty's head, doing his homage first, and then presenting all others of the Nobility, in their several degrees and estates, being all invested in their Robes of Estate, wearing their coronets when they do their homage.

XVII. The Earl Marshal appointeth what number of Knights of the Bath are to be made at the Coronation of the King, and maketh election of them forth of the Nobility, or of the worthiest Knights' sons and heirs: and directeth, by Letters in the King's name unto them, to appear by a day, for the provision of several habits and other things necessary. The day being come, the Earl Marshal, with the Lord Chamberlain of the Household, give them their Oath, after they are all bathed, and are in their hermit's habit; and after they have feasted and revested themselves in other habits, they ride to the court with their Esquires; the Earl Marshal presents them to the King the same day, to receive the order of Knighthood.

XVIII. Of every Knight of the Bath the Earl Marshal receiveth a fee in money, viz. five pounds for the horse the Knight rideth upon, and a mark for the horse's furniture.

XIX. At the creation of any great Estate, as Duke, or Marquess, or Earl, the Earl Marshal ought to have the furniture of the said Estate, or composition for the same; as also, by ancient custom, he hath the like of Archbishops, Bishops, and Abbots, at their consecrations.

XX. At the funeral obsequies of Kings, Queens, and Princes, the Earl Marshal is a chief Commissioner, appointed with the Lord Treasurer, the Lord Chamberlain, and others of the Lords of the King's Council, to give orders to the Wardrobe for the distribution of black for mourners, for the furnishing the hearse with velvets, palls of cloth of gold, Escut-

cheons, Banners, and Hatchments; giving charge to the Officers of Arms to give their attendance, and to see all things Royally and Princely performed.

XXI. At Combats, Barriers, Tournaments, and Royal Justs, the Earl Marshal is the chief Officer, to see those matters and actions of Honour and Arms accomplished, &c.

XXII. Touching Duels, and private quarrels between Gentlemen, growing upon disgraceful words, blows, or challenges, the Earl Marshal hath power and authority to stay and commit the persons; confining them, and taking of sufficient bonds for their good abearing and forthcoming; compelling the offenders to make satisfaction to the parties injured, according to the form and advice of a book published in print to that effect, by the appointment of our late Sovereign King James of happy memory. *Sic subscribitur*, &c.

FUNERAL CEREMONIES.

An anxious and religious desire of giving public testimony and esteem for deceased friends and relations, appears to have been strongly implanted in mankind from the earliest ages, of which history has transmitted to us any account. Hence flowed the sumptuousness and magnificence of Funeral obsequies, and the variety of Pomps, Rites, Ceremonies, and Customs, observed at those Solemnities by different nations, and in different ages. The ideas which anciently were entertained of the state and condition of the dead, and the generally prevailing

belief that they lived again in another world, nearly in the same manner and with the like passions and pursuits as they had done in this, but with a greater degree of felicity, gave rise to a variety of Funeral customs which were practised as well by those who burnt the bodies of their dead, as by those who deposited them in caves and tombs, or buried them in the earth. Among these customs was that of carrying out the defunct, and interring or burning with his corpse, as the case happened to be, such things as he principally esteemed in this life, and more particularly his hounds, horses, shield, helmet, sword, lance, and other offensive and defensive weapons; nay, sometimes, even his beloved concubines, retainers, and slaves; such practice being founded on a strong persuasion and belief that they would be useful attendants to supply his wants, and administer to his pleasures and comforts, in those blissful mansions into which he had just then entered.*

On the introduction of Christianity, when the understanding of men became more refined and improved, and the light of the Gospel had convinced them of the fallacy and absurdity of great part of the doctrines and opinions which they had imbibed from their forefathers, they began to discriminate, and soon after abolished many of the Funeral rites, ceremonies, and customs, which had before been practised; and among others, that of burying with the corpse of the person deceased, those weapons and military ensigns, of which he had been accustomed to make use during his continuance in this world.

* Vide Remnants of Paganism, &c.

At the same time, however, they retained all such customs, and introduced others, as according to their sentiments contributed to the honour of the deceased; represented or expressed his Rank, quality, and character; and tended to hand down his memory with eclat to posterity. The warlike genius of our northern ancestors had, from the time of their first migrations, induced them to give personal valour and military exploit the highest place in their esteem; a way of thinking which was not a little augmented by their having acquired new settlements by conquest and dint of the sword. In consequence therefore of such acquisitions, the several parcels of land within the conquered countries, which were allotted to the respective individuals, were by their Princes and Chieftains parcelled out and granted to them, to be held in fee by military services. This prescribed mode, whereby the new settlers were to defend and maintain their Titles to their Landed Property, as well as to the Honours and Dignities they had respectively maintained, being exactly the same with that whereby they had originally acquired them, kept up among them a truly martial spirit, and in their estimation stamped a peculiar additional value on those habiliments and weapons of war, which had already proved so serviceable to them, and which the tenure of their lands necessarily induced them to preserve as their proper and constant companions, and to look upon as the great support whereon they were to place their surest reliance. Hence then they considered that those weapons and habiliments, together with their Standards,

Pennons, Banners, and other Armorial Ensigns, when publicly exhibited, were the most proper Emblems and tokens of Noble and Honourable descent, as also of the gentility, Rank, and Dignity, to which they themselves were respectively entitled; and therefore determined, that in future those tokens and trophies of Honour should be set out and borne as such on all public occasions.

These *tesseræ Gentilitiæ*, being thus characterised and established, thenceforth made part of their Funeral pomp. In the procession to the grave they were usually carried either by the friends or domestics of the deceased, and accompanied the body to the place of its interment, where, after being offered at the altar, they were redeemed, and, the Funeral solemnity ended, were fixed up against the pillars or inside walls of the Church. This practice however was not of long continuance, before some regulations in regard to the Armorial Ensigns themselves and their accompaniments, as well as to the propriety of their being used and carried indiscriminately in the Funeral processions of persons of different ranks and degrees; became absolutely necessary.

The principal Families in those parts of Europe wherein the Feudal system was established, had no sooner felt their own importance, and the respect due to the particular Rank which each of them had respectively attained in consequence either of their territorial possessions, or heroic acts, than, as has been observed, they assumed certain Hereditary marks or signs of Honourable and Noble descent, by which they might be distinguished

among themselves, and differenced from the plebeians or lower class of people. These marks they embroidered and painted on the surcoats, which, in time of battle, in order to be distinguished from all others, they wore over their armour, and also on the Pennons and Banners displayed by them in the field, as the particular Armorial Ensigns under which their followers, and the quota of soldiers, that by the tenure of their lands they were bound to furnish towards composing the body of the national forces, were to march and encamp, and whereunto, for their greater certainty and security, those soldiers were to resort on every emergency.

The superintendancy, regulation, and correction of these *tesseræ* of Nobility and Gentility devolving on the Constable and Marshal, in consequence of the mustering, marshalling, encampment, disposition, and conduct of the Army, with the several matters incident to each, being vested in them, it became an essential part of the duty of their several under officers, the Kings at Arms, Heralds, Pursuivants, &c. to acquire a competent knowledge of Armorial bearings and Ensigns, together with their relatives, and whatever else is properly comprehended in the science of Armories. The necessity of an attainment of such knowledge was still further enforced by the business which was allotted to the department of these Officers at the times of celebrating Tournaments, Justings, hastiludes, and tiltings; on all which occasions it was especially incumbent on them strictly to examine the Coats, Armour, Badges, Ensigns, &c. exhibited by

each of the persons who offered themselves as combatants in performing those martial exercises; as it likewise was to be particularly exact, that those tokens of Honour were such as, conformably to the established rules of Armory, the persons exhibiting them were respectively entitled to bear, and such as belonged to them as Gentlemen of Armories or from descents at the least, and of Noble or Honourable parentage on the father and mother's side; because no man who could not so justify his Rank by Armorial Ensigns could be admitted to enter the lists, and there engage in the performance of feats of Arms; but, on the contrary, should he presume so to do, was, for his presumption, to be punished and rendered contemptible, by riding the barriers.

The before-mentioned passion for carrying, in Funeral processions, a variety of Escutcheons, Banners, Pennons, and such other trophies as added grandeur and state to those Solemnities, joined to an ardent desire that the Corpse should be attended to the grave by a numerous assembly of friends, relations, and mourners of different ranks, soon influenced the vanity and ambition of the generality of the people to so great a degree, as, on those occasions, to lead them into the commission of egregious improprieties, and the most glaring absurdities; faults which were not more prevalent in any part of Europe than in England, where attention to the celebrating of Funeral obsequies with splendour and magnificence, however repugnant the same might be to the laws of Armory, were become remarkable in persons of all ranks; insomuch that it happened, not unfrequently,

that the Funerals of mean persons, known to have no manner of right or pretence to Coat Armour, were conducted with the State, Trophies of Honour, and Arms, originally designed, and peculiarly adapted for distinguishing the Nobility and Gentry from the commonalty; whilst others again, who had no better pretensions to arms than the former, under the notion of their dying seized of estates, had Hatchments publicly affixed to the fronts of their houses. Nay further, the Funerals of Gentlemen were solemnized with the state due to a Knight; Knights were interred with the honours suited to the rank of Noblemen; and that order which was to have been observed among the Nobility, was in consequence disregarded or misconducted.

To put a stop therefore to the many incongruities and slanders, as well as to the disputes between family and family, which almost continually arose from so erroneous a conduct; and with a view not only to prevent them for the future, but to restore that order, decorum, propriety, and regularity, which ought to be punctually observed in Funeral Solemnities, the Nobility and Gentry frequently employed, on those occasions, the Kings and Heralds of Arms, not only to plan and order the Ceremonial, but to direct what, and how many, Escutcheons, Armorial Ensigns, and Trophies of Honour, should be carried to the grave with the defunct. From similar motives, likewise, they most commonly desired them to give their personal attendance on the day of interment, and to marshal the Procession; the knowledge and ordering matters of Precedency, and

whatever related to the bearing and regulating of coats of Arms, Achievements, Ensigns, and Trophies of Honour, as also the rights of individuals, being part of the professional duty of those officers.

The largesses and gratuities given to Kings and Heralds of Arms for those services were usually liberal: so that we cannot be surprised that those officers should wish to get ascertained and established among themselves, an exclusive right to a lucrative branch of business, which was supposed to be precarious, and to flow solely from the favour and courtesy of their employers. Several persons calling themselves Undertakers, for some space of time, had made it their business to order and conduct Funerals, in conjunction with the Painter-stainers, who, without consulting with the College of Arms, took upon them to paint such Coats of Arms, Ensigns of Honour, and Heraldic devices, as they thought were proper to be borne in such Solemnities as were confided to their care and management, and pertaining to the family, rank, and character of the defunct. The Officers of Arms took umbrage at these proceedings of the Painters and Funeral undertakers, which they deemed to be an infringement on their privileges; asserting that the ordering and marshalling of all ensigns of honour, and proceedings at Funerals, properly and peculiarly appertained to the Kings of Arms; that no Trophies of Honour were to be borne on those occasions, except such as were used by their direction, nor hung up in any Church or Chapel without their especial licence; and that, according to the Law of Arms, no person ought to paint

Escutcheons of Arms for any private interment, till they had made search for the same in the Heralds' Office, and entered the number of the Escutcheons thereupon allowed. Hence, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, arose the long contested dispute between the Kings of Arms on one side, and the Funeral undertakers on the other, as to the right of ordering and marshalling of Funerals, and painting Arms and Trophies of Honour.

In the year 1568, the then Earl Marshal of England issued an order, appointing that Garter, Principal King of Arms, should have the ordering, marshalling, and setting forth of the burials of the Knights of the Garter and their Wives; and of all the Peers of the Realm and their Wives; as also, that Clarencieux and Norry should, within their several Provinces, have the only ordering, marshalling, and setting forth of the Funerals of all other Noble and Gentle personages. Little or no regard however having been paid to this order by the Painters and Undertakers, the Kings of Arms procured a clause to be inserted in one of the Commissions under the Great Seal, for visiting Counties according to the Law of Arms, bearing date the 25th day of December, in the ninth year of King Charles I.; "Prohibiting and forbidding all Painters, glaziers, goldsmiths, gravers, and other artificers, from painting, glazing, &c. any manner of Arms, crests, cognizances, pedigrees, or other devices, pertaining to the Office of Arms, otherwise, or in any other form and manner, than they might lawfully do, and should be allowed by them the Kings and Heralds of Arms.

Had those Officers been able to support this prohibitory clause, and to compel a strict obedience thereunto, the advantages arising to them, from their enforcing it, must have been very considerable; since they themselves might then, at their own option, have either prepared and painted the Guidons, Banners, Pennons, Standards, Banner-rolls, Achievements, and other Badges of Honour, carried in Funeral Processions, together with such other paintings as the clause prohibited others to paint without licence; or they might have set whatever price they thought fit on the licences and allowances, which the before mentioned clause authorised them to grant to others for so doing. But this clause evidently clashed with the charter of the 19th of July, 23 Eliz. incorporating the Painter-stainers' company, and more particularly, with that clause therein which grants, "that no person of whatever condition should use or occupy the art of Painter-stainers, unless such person should be brought up in it under a master of the art for seven years, as an apprentice;" the Officers of Arms did not therefore by any legal process attempt to carry it into execution, contenting themselves with holding it out to such as they apprehended might be intimidated thereby.

A particular account of which may be seen in the various controversies and lawsuits, which took place in the year 1621, between Ralph Brooke, or Broaksmouth, then York Herald, and some of the Officers of Arms, brought on in the House of Commons—See *Edmondson's Heraldry, &c.* Article *Funerals.*

Soon after the Restoration, a circumstance hap-

pened, which proved favourable to the Officers of Arms; viz. the passing of two Acts of Parliament for taking away the Court of Wards, and *Liveries and Tenures* in capite, *and by Knights' service*, and Purveyance, and for settling a revenue upon his Majesty in lieu thereof. *Anno* 1660, 12 Car. II. c. 24. *confirmed by* 13 Car. II. stat. 1. c. 7.

In order that the observance of an Institution, which was so well concerted for the Nobility and Gentry, might be established, and made compellable by law, as also for stopping the supposed encroachments of Funeral undertakers and Painter-stainers, the Officers of Arms, in the year 1662, petitioned and obtained leave of the House of Lords, for bringing in a Bill, for recording the matches and descents of the *Nobility and Gentry of England, and for preventing the usurpation of their Armorial Achievements, and irregularities in bearing them.* This Bill, after much consideration, was rejected; but this failure did not damp the spirit of the Officers of Arms, or in the least prevent them from prosecuting their favourite design. On the contrary, they forthwith made application to the Lords Commissioners, praying for the making of several new orders, and the revival of others theretofore issued, by the preceding Earls Marshal.

The fruit of this application was, however, no more than the obtaining from the Commissioners, in the year 1668, a Decree, confirming the Orders which had been made by Thomas Duke of Norfolk in the year 1568.

After the promulgation of this Order, no further

steps appear to have been taken, relative either to Funeral certificates, or the differences subsisting between the Kings of Arms and the company of Painter-stainers, until the year 1768, when the former obtained from King Charles II., a Sign Manual, bearing date on the 29th of June, and directed to the Earl Marshal, which, after reciting that the Painters had taken upon them to paint Arms without the knowledge of the Heralds, commanded such Painters to be summoned, and also gave directions for defacing any Arms that had been so unduly painted.

A short time before the date of this Sign Manual, the Officers of Arms brought into the House of Peers a Bill of the like nature with that which had been rejected in the year 1663-4, but corrected and approved by the Lord Chief Justice Hale; and they succeeded so far as to get it passed in that House, under the title of *an Act* for registering certificates of the deceases, burials, marriages, and issue of the Nobility and Gentry of England, but on its being sent down to the Commons it miscarried there. After this disappointment, the Officers of Arms found no opportunity of reviving their application to Parliament until the year 1685, when leave was given to bring a Bill similar to the former, and, after being read, the commitment being negatived, the House ordered a new Bill to be brought in. A few days after this order, there happened an adjournment on the 4th of August, and thence to the 9th of November following; on the 20th of which month that Parliament was prorogued, and on the 22nd of July,

1686, dissolved by Proclamation. The next, and in fact, the last effort made for the continuance of Funeral certificates, was in the Parliament of the 6th and 7th of William and Mary, when the Officers of Arms procured a clause in their favour to be inserted in a temporary Act passed in that year, for granting to his Majesty *certain rates and duties upon Marriages, Births, and Burials, &c.* This Act however being suffered to expire, the registering of Funeral certificates was consequently discontinued from that time. Representations were afterwards, nevertheless, made by the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of Arms against the Coach-makers' putting bullion nails on the Mourning coaches against order; Painter-stainers, &c. and others for continuance of various infringements; on presentation of which (Feb. 9, 1709), and after perusal thereof, the Earl Marshal was pleased to direct that it should be altered in some few particulars, and abridged, in order that he might lay it before the Queen, which was accordingly done. Her Majesty's sentiments were evidently favourable to the Officers of Arms, for within two days after the abstract had been presented to her, the Earl Marshal ordered that they should with all convenient speed meet together and proceed, *de die in diem*, to prepare a draught of a Bill to be presented to Parliament, *for preventing the abuses committed by making use of Arms wherein they have no right, and for reforming the encroachments of Painters*, &c. in these matters. The redress prayed for at the close of the abstract delivered to the Queen was, that a Proclamation might be issued for preventing for the future

the abuses complained of by the Officers of Arms, differing widely from that which was pointed out by the representation at large. However, neither the one nor the other of them, nor even the Bill, as it was directed by the Earl Marshal to be drawn up, had it passed into a Law, would have answered the purposes wished for by the Officers of Arms; but of this they did not seem to be the least aware at the time, by their taking it for granted that all irregularities and abuses committed in Heraldry were amenable, and properly carried on and executed by means of the process and judgment of the *curia militaris*. Under this persuasion they apprehended that nothing further was to be done for their relief than to obtain an Act of Parliament, prescribing certain proper modes to be pursued by the Court Military, which was then frequently held, for preventing the abuses committed by persons making use of Arms wherein they had no right, and for reforming the encroachments made by Painters, Funeral undertakers, and others. A strong objection, however, lay against the validity of this Court; for by its original institution it required to be held before the *Constable and Marshal of England jointly, and not separately;* consequently, whenever there is a vacancy in the office of Constable, the Earl Marshal cannot act alone: all power of judicature in the Court Marshal ceasing for want of the proper Judges; and no proceedings can be had therein until that power of judicature is revived by the personal presence of a Constable of England.

It was for these reasons the Bill was never brought

into either House; and the Officers of Arms contented themselves without applying for any other Bill. Some further attempts were however made by the Officers of Arms, to punish, by proceedings of the Court Military, persons who bore, or had assumed Arms to which they were not entitled: and in the year 1631, a Court of Honour was held, with great formality, in the Painted Chamber at Westminster; but, after the Ceremonies usual on opening that Court were gone through, some objections arose; and the Court thereupon being adjourned, it was never after assembled.—The next and last great effort made by the Officers of Arms for the redress of the grievances under which they laboured, was in the year 1737, when they petitioned George II. for a new Charter. The reasons upon which their applications were founded, and the fate it met with, may be inferred from the following paragraph, taken from the reply of the Committee of the Lords of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, given at the council-chamber, Whitehall, the 31st day of July, 1739:—

"The Lords of the Committee, having taken the said report of your Majesty's Attorney and Solicitor-General into their consideration, do agree in opinion with them, that it is not advisable for your Majesty to grant to the Petitioners the new Charter prayed for; and that, therefore, your Majesty may be pleased to order that the Petition be dismissed."

The passion which for some centuries manifested itself among our countrymen, for celebrating the Funerals of their relatives and friends with a

pomp and magnificence suitable to the Dignity and Rank of the defunct, was constantly on the increase, until it attained its utmost height about the commencement of the reign of Queen Elizabeth; at which time the then prevailing opinion, that the Kings and Heralds of Arms were the only persons who either understood how to plan, marshal, and conduct those Ceremonies with propriety, or who were justly entitled to that employment, had, as it were, appropriated to them the designing, ordering, and management of public Funerals, and more especially those of the Nobility and persons of High Rank, together with very many great and extraordinary fees and droits, claimed by those Officers under various denominations and pretensions; allowances of large quantities of black cloth, not only for liveries for themselves and assistants attending the Procession, but for trappings for their horses; transportation money, when they went to any place distant from the Metropolis; the rich velvet hangings, cushions, stoles, carpet, fringes, escutcheons, and all other the costly furniture and decorations of the hearse within which the corpse rested in the Church during the service, offerings, and divine service, antecedent to its being carried to the grave; and sundry other emoluments, which, in the whole, rendered such Solemnities extremely expensive.

A multiplicity of authentic proofs might be adduced in support of this assertion. The two following transcripts from Original Papers, selected out of a variety of others, will however be sufficient, not only for the above purpose, but for giving the reader

a competent idea of the modes and forms of Funeral Processions and Ceremonials, as then devised and ordained by the Kings and Heralds of Arms.

A LETTER FROM LADY ELIZABETH RUSSEL, TO SIR WILLIAM DETHICK, GARTER PRINCIPAL OF ARMS.

"Good Mr. Garter, I pray you, as your leisure doth best serve you, set down advisedly and exactly, in every particular itself, the number of mourners due to my calling, being a Viscountess of birth, with their charge of blacks, and the number of waiting-women for myself, and the women mourners, which, with the Chief Mourner, and her that shall bear the trayne, will be in number ten, beside waiting-women, pages, and Gentlemen huishers: then I pray you what number of chief mourners, of Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen, necessary, with their charge, and how many servants for them, beside my Preacher, Physitian, Lawyers; and xl cloaks for my own men; then lxiii women widows, the charge of the hearse, Heralds, and Church. Good Mr. Garter, do it exactly; for I find forewarnings that bid me provide a pick-axe, &c. So with my most friendly commendations to you, I rest,

"Your old Mistress, and Friend,

"Elizabeth Russel,

"Dowager."

Dunnington Castle,
the 4th of October.

THE ORDER FOR MOURNERS AT THE FUNERAL OF A VISCOUNTESS OF ESTATE, OR AN EARL'S ELDEST SON'S WIFE.

Sent to Lady *Russel*, in answer to the above Letter.

The ten Chief Mourners.

The Lady, Chief Mourner, to be an Earl's eldest son's wife, or of like dignity.

Her train-bearer, a Gentlewoman of honourable birth.

Two Earl's daughters.

Two Baronesses.

Two Ladies, or Knights' wives.

Two Gentlewomen, Esquires' wives, or the like degree.

Assistants to the Chief Mourner.

Then two assistants for the Lady, Chief Mourner, *viz.* two Earls' sons, or the eldest son of an Earl, or a Baron.

Assistants to the Estate.

The four assistants to her estate, *viz.* two Earl's sons, or one of them a Baron, and the other two Knights.

Banneralls.

Then four Banneralls, borne by two Knights, and two Esquires.

Great Banner.

The great Banner of honour borne by a Knight, or Esquire of dignity.

Preacher.

The Preacher a Bishop, a Dean, or Chaplain of dignity.

Heralds.

Garter Principal King of Arms, and two Heralds.

Steward and Comptroller.

Then two Gentlemen for the state, with white staves in their hands, *viz.* the Steward and the Comptroller.

Then two Gentlemen huishers to be appointed.

Then to be appointed other Gentlemen and Esquires, at the defunct's pleasure.

Then the Physicians to be named.

Then the learned Councill at Lawe.

The defunct's servants and her women, at pleasure.

FUNERALL OF EDWARD, THIRD EARLE OF RUTLANDE.

THE body of Edward Erle of Rutlande was brought from London to the Castle of Belvoir, and layd in the Chappell there upon Satterday being the xiij of May 1587, w'ch Chappell was hangd all with black and garnished with armes, and his body layd upon a bord of a good hēight, with a great pawle of black velvett garnished with Armes. And upon the pawle was laid his Cote Armore, Sword, Tardge, Helmett, and Creaste, with foure banneroyles of every corner, his Banner and Standerd, in the Chappell, where he remayned till the day of his

Funerall. And in the said Castle of Belvoir the hall was hanged with black, and garnished with Armes. Likewise the great chamber was hangd with black and garnished also, and in it a Cloth of Estate of black velvett, with chayne and quisheyne of the same.

Then p'parac'on being made for the day of the Funerall, the corpes remayned till that day w'ch was appointed to be at the P'ish Church, being thre myles of, called Botesworth, w'ch Church was hangd all with black, and garnished with Armes; and in the body of the said Church a stately hearse made, being xxiiij fete high, xviii foote longe, and xij foote brode, all hangd with blacke velvett fringed with silk and garnished with a greate sorte of Armes and two hundred pensills sett upon it, and a rayle round about the hearse, conteyning xxiiij foote every way covefed all with blacke, and upon vj mayne pillors of the herse was sett divers goodly Armes and Crownes of gould upon them; and upon the toppe of all fower armes joyned together and a crowne over all. Then was there sett within the rayle and without the herse a stole against the middest of the said herse for the L. Chiefe Murner, with a carpett and quisheyne of black velvett, and then of ether side of the herse was sett fower stoles, carpett and quisheynes of black cloth for the residew of the murners. And within the Chauncell there was made a vaute wherein his corpse was to be layd upon the right hand of his Father's tombe, and upon Munday, beinge the xv of May 1587, the said body was conveyed from the Castle of Belvoir to

the Church of Botesworth in most solempne and honorable manner as followeth:

First there was appointed to go before to conduct the company, two porters with their staves. Then followed them fiftie poore men in black gownes. After them came all my L's yeomen and gromes, to the number of a hundreth and fiftie. Then came the standard caryed by Mr. George Villars of Leycestershier, Esq. and under it fowerscore gentlemen all in black clokes, his Le's household servants on horsebacke. After them eight Chapeleynes in their degrees, with there gownes and hodes. Then followed them his Steward, Tresurer, and Controwler, with there white staves. Then followed them the great Banner of Arms, w'ch was carried by Sir Andrew Nowell, Knight, and under it went all the Gentlemen of the countrey in mourning gownes and hodes, to the number of forty or fiftie, their horses covered with fyne black, all saving their eyes. Then followed them my L. Rose and Sir Thomas Stanhopp, with all my L's children. Then followed the Harrolds with their Ceremonye. The first was Winzar w'ch carryed the helmett and creast with my L's cote Armore upon his backe, presenting my L's own Harrold, next after him came Chester, who caryed the Sword. The next after him Richmond, who caryed his Tardge. And then came Garter King of Armes, who caryed my L's coate Armore upon a staffe of hight; so that all the Harrolds saving Winsar only, ware the Queenes Ma'tyes coote Armore upon ther backs. Then followed a Gentleman Usher. And after him came the charriott wherein his body

was layd, the charriott covered with black velvett with Armes upon it, w'ch chariott was drawen with fower great horse covered all with blacke, saving their eyes, and upon his coffin a pawle of blacke velvett garnished with Armes. Then was ther fower Knights appointed for the gard of the body, who was appointed to ryde by every corner of the chariott: as Sir John Berryne, Sir Edward Dymoke, Sir Anthony Tharold, and Sir William Hollis. Then was fower bannerroyles caryed by fower Gentlemen of good accompt upon every corner of the chariott, who were these, Mr. Phillip Constable, Mr. Raphe Crathorne, Mr. Raphe Babethorpe, and Mr. Marmaduke Grimstone.* And then went there of both sydes the chariott the footemen in black velvett. Then folowed the horse of estait, led by the Gentleman of the Horse. Then folowed him a Gentleman husher. And then after him my L. himselfe beinge chiefe mourner alone. Then after his L'p followed eight mourners, two by two, w'ch were these, Mr. Roger Manners and Mr. John Manners, Sir Thomas Manners, Sir Thomas Siscell, Sir Jarvis Clifton, Sir Francis Willouwghbie, Sir Robert Constable and Sir George Chaworth. Then followed all the servinge men to the number of two hundreth, being all in blacke.

And thus he was conveyed from the Castle of Belvoir to the Church of Bootesforth, and so sone as he lighted in the Churche yeard all his Gentlemen went before into the Church, savinge a dozen, w'ch

* The MS. is here continued, apparently by a different hand.

was appointed to carie the corpes into the Churche, w'ch they did. The corps being caried in, then came the fower asistans and went upon the corners with the fower banner royles, and so brought it to the hearse and layd it there upon a bord, being a great height; and then the fower assistans beinge placed within the corners of the herse, and the fower banner royles without the corner of the reales where they remayned till the bodie was caried to the voate.

Then the Chiefe Mourner, folowinge the bodie, had his trayne borne by one of his Gentlemen Hushers, and about the midest of the end of the herse there was a stoole and a quisheine of blacke velvet, w'ch was layd for him to knele downe upon. The eight mourners attendinge upon him came within the reale, where there places were made readie, kneled downe, carpitts and quishens beinge layd for them all of black. Then was the gentlemen of the banner royles appointed everie of them to stand in the corner of the reales which invironed the hearse. And then at the far syde of the herse was appointed Mr. Villars to stand with the Standerd, and soe against Sir Andrew Nowell with the Banner. Then the Harrolds layd downe the cote Armore, the Sword and Tardge with the Helmet and Crest, upon the powle w'ch layd upon the bodie till such tyme as they were offered, w'ch was aftar the Sermon.

And at such tyme as the Sermon was done, w'ch was made by the Bushope of Lincolne, who was in m'wrnninge attyre also, then the Harrolds made

rome for the offringe, and when it was fully made came they all to the Chiefe L. Mourner, and he arose and folowed, the Harolds going before him, and all the rest of the murners folowinge of him, went up and offered for the deade, and so came backe to his place. So when the Harrolds came again before him, he went upp alone and offered for him selfe; and then the rest of the murners, beinge brought two by two, went up and offered for themselves. And then after the murners had offered for themselves, and come to their places, then Garter went and toke of the cote armore and brought it to Mr. Roger Manners and Mr. John Manners, and went before them with the rest of the Harolds and offered it to the Church; beinge layde upon the Com'n Table brought them backe to there places. Then he went to the herse and fetcht the sword, and delivered it to Sir Thomas Manners and to Sir Thomas Siscell; the Harrolds goinge before them, went up and offered likewise, and when they were come to there places, then they went and fetcht the helmit and crest, w'ch was offered by Sir Robert Constable and Sir George Chaworth in like manner. Then the Harrolds fetcht Sir Andrew Nowell, who offered the banner in like sort: and then after him they fetcht Mr. Villars, who offered the standard likewise; and then the Harolds sett two of the assistance Sir Edward Dimocke and Sir Anthony Tharold, who offered for themselves. And then the went for the other two, Sir William Hollis and Sir John Berne, who did offer for themselves. And then the Harrolds fetcht Sir Andrew Nowell and Mr. Villars,

who offered for themselves. And then went up my Lord Rose with Sir Thomas Stanhope, and all my L. Children, and after them went upp the Steward, Tre'rer, and Controller.

And after the offringe, my L. with all the chiefe Gent. went away, saving such as was appointed to attend upon the Officers, and to se his body layd within the voate p'pared for him.

And after his body was layd in the voate, all the Officers broke their staves, with many a weeping eye.

So that this was the end of the funerall of this noble man. And all the company brought to the Castle of Belvior, where they were nobly entertayned; and six of his Chapleynes appointed to se the poore releved with drink, meat, and money, being in number thre or fower thousand.

THE CEREMONIES OBSERVED AT ROYAL FUNERALS MAY BE SEEN IN THE FOLLOWING PARTICULARS RELATING TO THE INTERMENT OF HIS LATE MAJESTY KING GEORGE II.

On Monday the 10th of October, 1760, the royal corpse was conveyed from Kensington palace, to the Prince's chamber, near the House of Lords, in the following order, viz.

The Right Honourable the Earl of Rochford's coach, with six horses, several servants behind in livery, with lighted torches.

The Hon. Mr. Finch's coach, with two horses, one servant behind, in livery, with a torch.

His Grace the Duke of Devonshire's chariot, with six horses, several servants behind, in livery, with torches.

Two horse grenadiers, their swords drawn.

Two of the royal coaches, in mourning, with six horses each, the servants behind in mourning, with torches.

A large party of horse grenadiers.

A royal coach in mourning, with six horses, the servants behind in mourning, with torches.

The royal hearse, covered with purple velvet, finely ornamented with carved work. The royal arms being on the upper part on each side, and adorned at the top with several crowns. It was drawn by eight cream-coloured horses, with large purple velvet trappings, and followed by the royal trumpeters, in their rich habits, sounding a dead march, and a large party of the life-guards.

The procession was closed by one of the royal coaches out of mourning, with the blinds up, drawn by two horses, and one servant behind, in a royal livery frock, with a torch.

On each side of all the royal carriages, except the last, a train of men walked in black cloaks, with lighted torches in their hands.

At about a quarter past nine o'clock the procession entered the Green Park, from Hyde Park, and passed slowly on through the Horse Guards to the grand entrance into the House of Lords, where the royal corpse was taken out, and carried up to the chamber, where it lay in state. The concourse of people was very great on this solemn occasion.

The following inscription, in Latin, was put upon his late Majesty's coffin.

Depositum
Serenissimi, Potentissimi,
et Excellentissimi Monarchæ,
GEORGII SECUNDI,
Dei Gratia Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris; Ducis et Brunsvici et Lunebergi, Sacri Romani Imperii Arch-thesaurarii et Principis Electoris.
Obiit 25 Die Octobris, Anno Domini, 1760,
Ætatis suæ 77,
Regnique sui 34.

Here lie deposited
The remains of the Most Serene,
Most Mighty, and Most Excellent Monarch,
GEORGE the SECOND,
By the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith; Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, Arch-treasurer and Prince Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.
He died the 25th day of October, in the year of our Lord 1760, in the 77th year of his age, and in the 34th year of his reign.

The day following, Tuesday the 11th, about nine o'clock, the royal corpse was carried from the Prince's chamber to Westminster Abbey, and interred in the royal vault in Henry the VIIth's chapel. The procession was very grand and solemn, according to the ceremonial following.

His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland was chief mourner, and his train was borne by the Dukes of Newcastle and Bridgewater. Minute guns were fired at the Tower and Park, and the bells in every parish tolled during the whole ceremony; 2000 foot-guards and 250 horse lined the scaffold, and kept off the mob.

There were so many thousands of spectators, that great numbers could not get near enough to see the procession, and only saw, at a distance, the great light given by the flambeaux and lamps.

Knight Marshal's men with black staves, two and two.
Pages of the Presence.
Pages of the Back-stairs.
Pages of the Bedchamber.
Yeomen of the Robes.
Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters.
Pages of Honour.
Grooms of the Privy Chamber.
Gentleman Usher Assistant.
Gentlemen Ushers Daily Waiters.
Physicians to the King.
Deputy Clerks of the Closet.
Equerries to his late Majesty.
Clerks Comptrollers and Clerks of the Green Cloth.
The Master of the King's Household,
Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy Chamber.
King's Counsel,
King's Solicitor,
King's Serjeants,
King's Attorney,

Prime Serjeant.
Barons' younger sons.
Viscounts' younger sons.
Barons of the Exchequer, and Justices of both Benches, according to their seniority.
Lord Chief Baron.
Lord Chief Justice of Common Pleas went as a Privy-Counsellor.
Master of the Rolls went as Privy-Counsellor.
Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench, being a Peer, walked as such.
Bath King at Arms.
Knights of the Bath not Lords nor Privy Counsellors.
Privy Counsellors not Peers of the Realm.
Barons' eldest sons.
Earls' younger sons.
Viscounts' eldest sons.
The Comptroller of the King's Household, being a Peer, walked as such.
The Treasurer of the King's Household being a Peer of Ireland, walked as such, with their staves.
Two Pursuivants.
Barons of Ireland.
Barons of Great Britain.
Bishops in their Rochets.
Marquesses' younger sons.
Earls' eldest sons.
A Pursuivant.
Viscounts of Ireland.
Viscounts of Great Britain.
Dukes' younger sons.
Marquesses' eldest sons.

One Herald of Arms.
Earls of Ireland.
Earls of Great Britain.
Earl of Effingham as exercising the office of
Earl Marshal of England.
Dukes' eldest sons.
One Herald of Arms.
Marquesses.
One Herald of Arms.
Dukes.
One Herald of Arms.
Dukes having great offices.
Lord Privy Seal.
Lord President of the Council.
Lork Archbishop of York (no train borne).
Lord Keeper bearing the purse (no train borne,
nor mace carried).
Lord Archbishop of Canterbury (no train borne).
Norroy King of Arms.
Master of the Horse.
Clarencieux King of Arms carrying the Crown on a
purple velvet cushion.
First and Second Gentlemen Ushers, Daily Waiters,
Lord Chamberlain of the Household with his
white staff.
The Royal Body, carried by twelve yeoman of the guard, covered with a large pall of purple velvet, and lined with purple silk, with a fine Holland sheet, adorned with ten large escutcheons of the Imperial Arms painted on satin, under a canopy of purple velvet, borne by Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber. Supporters of the pall, six Dukes.

Twenty Gentlemen Pensioners with their axes reversed.
Gentleman Usher.
Garter Principal King of Arms.
Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, the rod reversed.
The Chief Mourner, his train borne by two Dukes assisted by the Vice Chamberlain.
Supporters to the Chief Mourner, two Dukes.
Two Dukes and fourteen Earls assistants to the Chief Mourner.
First Gentleman Usher of the Privy Chamber.
Groom of the Stole.
Lords of the Bedchamber.
Second Gentleman Usher of the Privy Chamber.
The Master of the Robes.
The Grooms of the Bedchamber.
The remaining part of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners with their axes reversed.
Yeomen of the Guard to close the ceremony.

The Knights of the Garter, Thistle, and Bath, who walked in this procession, wore the collars of their respective Orders.

The procession was from the Prince's chamber through the Old Palace-yard, on foot, to the great north door of the Abbey; and the way was railed in on both sides, and floored, twenty feet wide, and was covered with an awning, with black baize on the floor, and under the awning; and the whole way to the Abbey, and in the Abbey, to the steps leading to King Henry the VIIth's chapel, was lined on each side with the foot-guards.

The procession having entered the church, passed

along down to the end of the north aisle, and then cross to the south aisle, and from thence to the said steps, and there fell off on each side, until the Judges, the Knights of the Bath, the Privy-Counsellors, the Peers, the body, and chief mourners, &c. were placed in King Henry the VIIth's chapel.

At the entrance within the church, the Dean and Prebendaries in their copes, attended by the Choir, all having wax tapers in their hands, received the royal body, and fell into the procession just before Clarencieux King of Arms, and so proceeded singing into King Henry the VIIth's chapel, where the body was deposited on tressels (the crown and cushion being laid at the head) and the canopy held over it by the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, while the service, according to the liturgy of the Church of England, was read by the Bishop of Rochester, Dean of Westminster; and the Chief Mourner and his two supporters were seated on chairs placed for them at the head of the corpse; and the Lords Assistants seated on stools on each side; and the Lords of the Bedchamber, &c. were seated; and the Peers and others took their seats in the stalls on each side of the Choir.

When the part of the Service before the interment was read, the royal corpse was carried to the vault, preceded by the Lord Chamberlain of the Household, the Chief Mourner, his supporters and assistants following, Garter going before them, and the white-staff officers of his late Majesty's household, who placed themselves near the vault.

The royal corpse being interred, the Dean of

Westminster went on with the office of burial, which ended, and an Anthem sung in the Choir, Garter King of Arms proclaimed his late Majesty's style as followeth.

Thus it hath pleased Almighty God, to take out of this transitory life, unto his Divine mercy, the late most high, most mighty, and most excellent Monarch, George the Second, by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, Arch-Treasurer and Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.

Let us beseech Almighty God to bless and preserve, with long life, health, and honour, and all worldly happiness, the most high, and most excellent Monarch, our Sovereign Lord George the Third, now, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, Arch-Treasurer and Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.

God save King GEORGE the Third.

PROCESS OF EMBALMING ROYAL BODIES, &c.

THE process of embalming the body which prevails on the demise of members of the Royal Family, has been generally practised among the reigning dynasties of Europe for many ages, and was in France frequently afforded to illustrious personages who were not of the Royal blood. At the profanation of the cemeteries of St. Denis, during the popular excesses of the French revolution, several bodies were found in a state of entire preservation, and among them was particularly observable that of Marshal Turenne, who was killed by a chance shot when reconnoitring, and whose features, it was said, bore, after exhumation, the exact appearance assigned to them by those who saw him fall, a century before.

Usurpers even have had the honour of preservation by this process: it was expensively bestowed on Cromwell, whose head is said to have been preserved in an iron case.

In the process of embalming, the object to be effected is simple—to remove, in the first instance, the internal parts most liable to decomposition, and then to secure the body from the air. In common church-yards, in a stratum of dry sandy earth, bodies have remained perfect for a century without the advantage of any previous preparation. The artificial modes employed for this epecies of preservation are various, and their origin is to be traced to the remote history of Egypt, in those times when

such magnificent modes were practised to commemorate the illustrious dead. In many instances the internal parts were merely withdrawn, and strong spices substituted, after which the body was wrapped in linen cloth (as is seen in the mummies) which was painted and varnished with a preparation of melted wax, so as completely to exclude the air. In other instances the body was immersed in a liquid of distilled spirits, a method universally resorted to by anatomists to preserve animal substances.

Brydone mentions, that in some of the monastic establishments of the continent, remarkable examples of preservation exist, as in Sicily, where the body appears to have been dried in a peculiar manner, so as to preserve the characteristic expression of the individual, who is placed kneeling or standing in some appropriate place, attired in his usual costume. The two former methods have been most practised in England, and bodies have been exhumed, in the dilapidation of our Cathedrals, in a state of perfect preservation, after the lapse of ages. The body of Edward IV. was discovered, when an excavation was made in one of the recesses of St. George's chapel, about forty years ago; and the features, and part of the dress, were perfect, particularly the leather sandals and a girdle. The body was dry, but rapidly decayed after a few days exposure to the air.

When the late King was directing the excavation for constructing the present royal vault in St. George's chapel, three stone coffins were found, the

lid of one of which was accidentally broken by the workman's spade, and disclosed an embalmed body, immersed, or floating, as it was described, in a large quantity of liquid. Upon further examination of these coffins, they were found to contain the bodies of Edward III., his Queen, and one of his children. The Queen's features and figure were remarkably perfect, and her long auburn hair was as bright as at the time of her interment. In two or three days, however, the air produced a change, and the bodies were re-interred with pious care by his late Majesty.

All the bodies in the present Royal vault, constructed expressly for the members of the Royal Family, are embalmed. There are already upon the stands, which are formed of solid masonry, several coffins, including two of the sons of his late Majesty George III. who died in infancy, and were at first buried in Henry VIIth's chapel, the body of the Princess Amelia, of the Princess Charlotte, of the late King and Queen, the Duke of Kent, and the Duke of York.

INDEX.

Page

ADMIRAL, Lord High 515
Almoner, Lord 523
Ancient Lords and Vassals, state of 32
——— Italian, Spanish, and French Romances . 35
Archbishops and Bishops, titles of 129
——————————— of England 142
——————————— Ireland 144
Arms first used at Tournaments 23
—— coats of, bestowed by Emperors, Kings, and Princes 41
Arms, origin of 531

Baron, title of, its origin 105
Barons of England 112
——————— Scotland 122
——————— Ireland 124
——————— the Cinque Ports 447
Baronets, origin of the title of 151
——————— of England, Scotland, and Ireland . . 162
Beauty, its effects in the early ages 29
Bishop, title of 250
Bishops, ancient revenues of 249
——————— of England 142
——————— Ireland 144
Boke of St. Albans, extracts from, on the title of Gentleman 191

Ceremonies, Diary of a Master of 255
Chamberlain, Lord High 429, 506, 520

Page
Chancellor, Lord High 503
Chief Butler 446
Chivalry, the age of 24
——— origin of 27
——— spirit of 35
——— decline of, in England . . . . ib.
——— benefits of 39
Citizens and Burgesses 197
Claims, Court of *445*
Comptroller of the Household *523*
Constable, Lord High *430, 509*
Coronation Ceremonies 417
——— Regalia 418
——— Swords, &c. 424
Coronation; or St. Edward's Chair 424
——— assistant offices at 427
——— ancient ceremonies 449
——— ring, spurs, and St. Edward's staff . . 451
——— royal vestments *455*
——— of King James II and Queen Mary . 466
Coronet, Duke's . . . . . ib.
——— Marquess's . . . . . ib.
——— Earl's 540
——— Viscount's . . . . . ib.
——— Baron's . . . . . ib.
Coronets 538
——— of the Prince of Wales . . . . . ib.
——— Dukes of the Blood Royal . . 539
——— Princesses . . . . . ib.
Council, Lord President of *505*
——— Privy 517
Court, splendour of, increased by the Crusades . 21
Craftsmen, &c. 198
Crowns 419, 532
——— Mural 533
——— Naval or Rostral . . . . . ib.
——— Civic 534
——— Celestial 535
——— Radiated or Eastern . . . . . ib.

Page.
Crowns, Imperial 536
——— of the Kings of England . . . . . ib.
——————— France . . . . . ib.
——— of Spain, Portugal, and Poland . . . ib.
Croydon, Archbishop of Canterbury's ancient palace there 139
Crusades 17

Distinctions of persons, early instances of . . . 7
——————— rank, advantages of 8
Duelling, origin of 13
——————— modern, absurdity of 15
Duke, first precedent for creating 48
——— title of, its origin 51
Dukes of England 65
Dukes of Scotland 67
Duke of Ireland 69

Earl Marshal of England 510
——————— nature and duties of his office . . 548
Earl, title of, its origin 75
Earls of England 81
——— Scotland 90
——— Ireland 99
English Nobility 8
Esquires, ancient duties of 31
——————— title of 183
Etiquette, ancient, at the British Court . . . 251
——————— among Ambassadors at Foreign Courts . 256
Europe, ancient rude state of 16

Female honour and virtue, powerful effects of on the human character 30
Female character exalted by the spirit of Chivalry 34
Feudal System 3
——— Government 11
——— Barons, oppression of 19
Funeral Ceremonies 554

Page
Funeral of a Viscountess, precedent of . . . 571
——— an Earl 572
Funerals, Royal and Noble, attempt to annex the arrangements of, by a bill in Parliament, to the Officers of the Heralds' College exclusively . . 564

Gentlemen 187
Gentry, privileges of 298
Groom of the Stole 522

Heirs apparent 43
Heralds' College 542
——— officers of 547
Hereditary Grand Almoner 446
Highness, title of 201
Hollinshed, extract from 197
Honour, point of, its true nature 16

Jacob's Stone; or the Fatal Marble Stone . . . 425
Institutions of modern Europe, origin of . . . 24
Isle of Man, Lord of the 448

King (The), or Monarch of Great Britain . . . 407
——— never dies 416
King's Champion, first recorded account of . . 430
——— words of his Challenge . . . 432
——— origin of . . . . . ib.
——— of Arms 544
——— creation of 545
Kings, titles of 203
Knights, ancient, their gallantry and honour . . 28
——— Origin of 150
——— Service, &c. nature of 173
——— Creation of 179
Knights of the Garter, Institution of 303
——— mode of electing . . . 306
——— Officers of 312
——— Installation of 317
——— Dignity of 328

Page
Knights of the Bath 330
——————— Creation of 331
——————— Thistle 334
——————— St. Patrick 336
——————— St. Michael and St. George 337
——————— Bachelors . . . . . ib.
——————— of the Round Table 338
——————— of St. Thomas 340
Knighthood (Foreign Orders of)
Austria 342
Denmark 350
France 352
German Empire 369
Holland 373
Naples . . . . . ib.
Palestine, and other parts of Asia 375
Poland 386
Portugal 387
Prussia 391
Russia 393
Sardinia 394
Spain 396
Sweden 403
Venice 405

Ladies, their approbation chiefly sought in Tournaments 32
Lords of Parliament, must be tried by their Peers . 280
Love (to be in), a necessary qualification for a Knight 34

Majesty, title of, when first used 201
Marquess, title of, its origin 69
Marquesses of England 71
——————— Scotland 73
——————— Ireland . . . . . ib.
Master, title of 187
Master of the Horse 521
Mitres 541
Most Noble, Illustrious, &c. titles of 198

Page
Mound, Orb, or Globe 423
Nobility, its origin and intention 4
——— among the Ancients 7
——— ancient Roman 9
——— French . . . . . ib.
——— early associations of 28
——— Privileges of 273
——— not to be impannelled on Juries . . . 281
——— not to be sworn, but to give their evidence on their honour 297
——— funeral ceremonies of, marshalled by the Kings at Arms 560
Noblemen, not to be arrested by any writ or warrant 282
Oppression, evils of 12
Peeresses of England 121
——— Scotland 123
Peers of the Realm, mode of trial of, in criminal cases 273
—— may sit in Court covered 296
——' eldest sons, titles borne by 147
Pensioners, band of Gentlemen 524
Philip III. of Spain, reduces the titles of honour . 200
Pope's Tiara 537
Precedence, orders of 205
Precedency among Men 207
——— Women 211
——— difficulties of 216
——— of Law Officers 218
——— debate on, between a Student and a Gentleman 221
——— among Christian Kings 231
——— of Commonwealths 232
——— debates on 236
——— among the Clergy 244
Prelates, not Peers of Parliament 145
Press, first productions of, Books of Chivalry . . 36
Privy Seal, Lord 500

Page
QUEEN, name and title of 456
——— Elizabeth entertained for seven days at Croydon, by Archbishop Parker 135
——— Consort and Queen Regnant 461
——— Privileges of . . . . . ib.
——— Gold, ancient Revenue of 462
——— origin of 463
——— process for levying 464
——— Queens who have claimed it . . . 465

Rank among Professors 156
——— in families 157
Rivalry, spirit of, among the Knights 33
Robertson, Dr. his remarks on Chivalry 40
Romans, ancient honour of 41
Royal Prerogatives 414
——— Marriage Act, extract from 492
——— Family, opinion of the twelve Judges on the marriage of 493
——— Funerals, marshalled by the Kings at Arms . 562
——— ceremonies of 578
——— Bodies, process of embalming 586

Scandalum Magnatum, nature of 296
Sceptre (The) 422
Secretaries of State 518
Selden, his definition of a Gentleman 190
Society, ancient state of, in Europe 1
Sovereigns enriched by the Crusades 22
State, great Officers of, and of his Majesty's Household 501
Steward, Lord High 501, 519

Thane, title of 107
Titles, States, and Degrees of Honour in England . 42
Tournaments, Female Virtue the moving principle of 35
Treasurer, Lord High 504
——— of the Household 522

Page
Vallary, or Castrense Crown 534
Vavasors, or Valvasors 146
Venetian Noblesse 10
Virtue and honour associated 5
Viscount, title of, its origin 98
Viscounts of England 99
——— Scotland 100
——— Ireland 101

Wager by Battle, trial of 436
——— descriptive account of . . . 437
Wales, first Prince of 43
——— Union of, to England 47
Warburton, Bishop, traces the first idea of Chivalry and Romance to Spain 36
Women, proper estimation of, conducive to human happiness 25
——— their supposed capability of looking into futurity 26

Yeomen 198
——— privileges of 301
——— of the Guard 524

THE END.

Printed by J. F. Dove, St. John's Square.

00083265

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 03 December, 2015